

A

209 v 2

D E S C R I P T I O N

OF THAT

ADMIRABLE STRUCTURE,

T H E

CATHEDRAL CHURCH

O F

S A L I S B U R Y.

W I T H

THE CHAPELS, MONUMENTS, GRAVE-STONES,

AND THEIR INSCRIPTIONS.

TO WHICH IS PREFIXED,

AN ACCOUNT OF OLD SARUM.

---

ILLUSTRATED WITH COPPER-PLATES.

---

L O N D O N :

Printed for R. BALDWIN, at the ROSE, in PATER-NOSTER-ROW.

M.DCC.LXXIV.



---

Page 16, of the Cathedral, Line 16, from the Bottom, for Plate VII. read Plate VI.

---





---

---

T H E

P R E F A C E.

**W**E are well aware of the high importance of a PREFACE to a Book. As custom prevails, it is indispensable: it becomes a panegyric, in the hands of an artful author, on his own abilities, erudition and studies: and the purpose of it is to recommend the work, to which it is prefixed, to reputation, praise, and success. Convinced as we are, how greatly this practice derogates from the dignity of letters, and that it is unworthy of ingenuous and liberal minds, we shall adopt as little of it as possible. The public judgment is the scale by which every work ought to be measured, and the author ought to leave it to its fate. If it merits approbation, it will receive it, and the author might have suppressed his own eulogy: if its pretensions to regard are ill-founded, he will declaim in vain. As every reader, however, has a right to know what he ought to expect in a book, which is to cost him both money and time, we now proceed to inform him.

The subject of the following sheets, curious in itself, and rendered valuable by its connection with the internal and domestic history of this kingdom, offers a source of general entertainment to a numerous body of readers, but more particularly to the lovers of antiquities, who will not be less pleased with it because it is topical. This work recites a particular account of the city of OLD SARUM, and the Cathedral Church of SALISBURY. Copious, however, as this description may be, the reader is desired not to expect, especially in regard to the city,



a regular and complete history. A series of information, which connects event to event, and period to period, through a long succession of ages, is not to be expected, with reference to a subject so private and local. The materials for so complete a work, if there are any which have escaped our observation, are, we apprehend, minute and few, and scattered so widely as to elude the search of the most industrious enquirer. Many new particulars relative to the subject, which were found to carry in them sufficient importance and authenticity, have been diligently collected from Cabinets public and private, and inserted in the work; but where we found the line of the historical narration broken, we thought it more prudent to suffer it to remain imperfect, than to supply the place of authentic information with our own conjectures. Perhaps the work therefore ranks in the denomination of a collection of anecdotes, rather than in that of a history.

The first part treats of matters of a remote antiquity, and offers subjects for enquiry and speculation to the ingenious antiquarian. Objects of historical moment, which are rendered doubtful by tradition or by time, are best illustrated by collateral facts relative to the æra with which they were connected; and to this judicious and decisive study we doubt not that the present work, in many of the periods which it describes, will be highly favourable.

The next department of the work, though more circumscribed by its nature, will not be less valuable to those whom it may be found to concern. It contains authentic copies of the ancient charters and records relative to the city and church of Salisbury, and promises some utility to all persons who are connected, by their interests, with either of them.

To this succeed the different accounts of the several eminent antiquarians who have written concerning Old Sarum: and these  
accounts



accounts are concluded by a short enquiry into the state of it, still more remote, in the times of the ancient Britons and of the Roman Emperors. In this part of the work perhaps we have indulged in speculation more than in any of the rest. Obscure and difficult as the path was, however, we have invariably attempted to tread within the limits of probability; and by tracing events, comparing circumstances, and connecting facts, we have endeavoured not only to entertain, but exercise every reader of antiquity.

The architectonical description of the cathedral, it is hoped, will be found to be particular, correct, and curious, as it has chiefly been collected, with great care, from the survey taken by the excellent and accurate Sir Christopher Wren, and from the SERIES OF OBSERVATIONS made upon this ADMIRABLE STRUCTURE, by the late ingenious Mr. Francis Price. From this latter source too we have been furnished with the copper-plates which illustrate this work. They are the same, with some little addition, as ornamented Mr. Price's OBSERVATIONS, published by subscription about twenty years ago.

To these tracts, many particulars, less momentous, but very necessary to render a work of this nature as complete as possible, have been added, viz.

I. A survey of the chapels, monuments, and grave-stones, with their inscriptions.

II. An account of the Bishops of OLD and NEW SARUM.

III. Observations pointing out particular parts of the cathedral, which are subject to become weak or defective, with the causes of it; so that proper remedies may be constantly applied when they become necessary.

IV. A List of the Dignities and Prebends, with the order of the days of preaching annexed, and an account of the reserved



served annual revenues of the estates appropriated to each respectively.

We have now only to remark, that throughout the whole of this work we have been less solicitous about our reputation as authors than as editors. Studies of this kind are but ill calculated to admit a luxuriance of diction or of sentiment, and to these we have in no place aspired. Our business was to collect authentic information concerning a subject at once obscure and interesting: and how this has been effected, is left to the reader to decide.

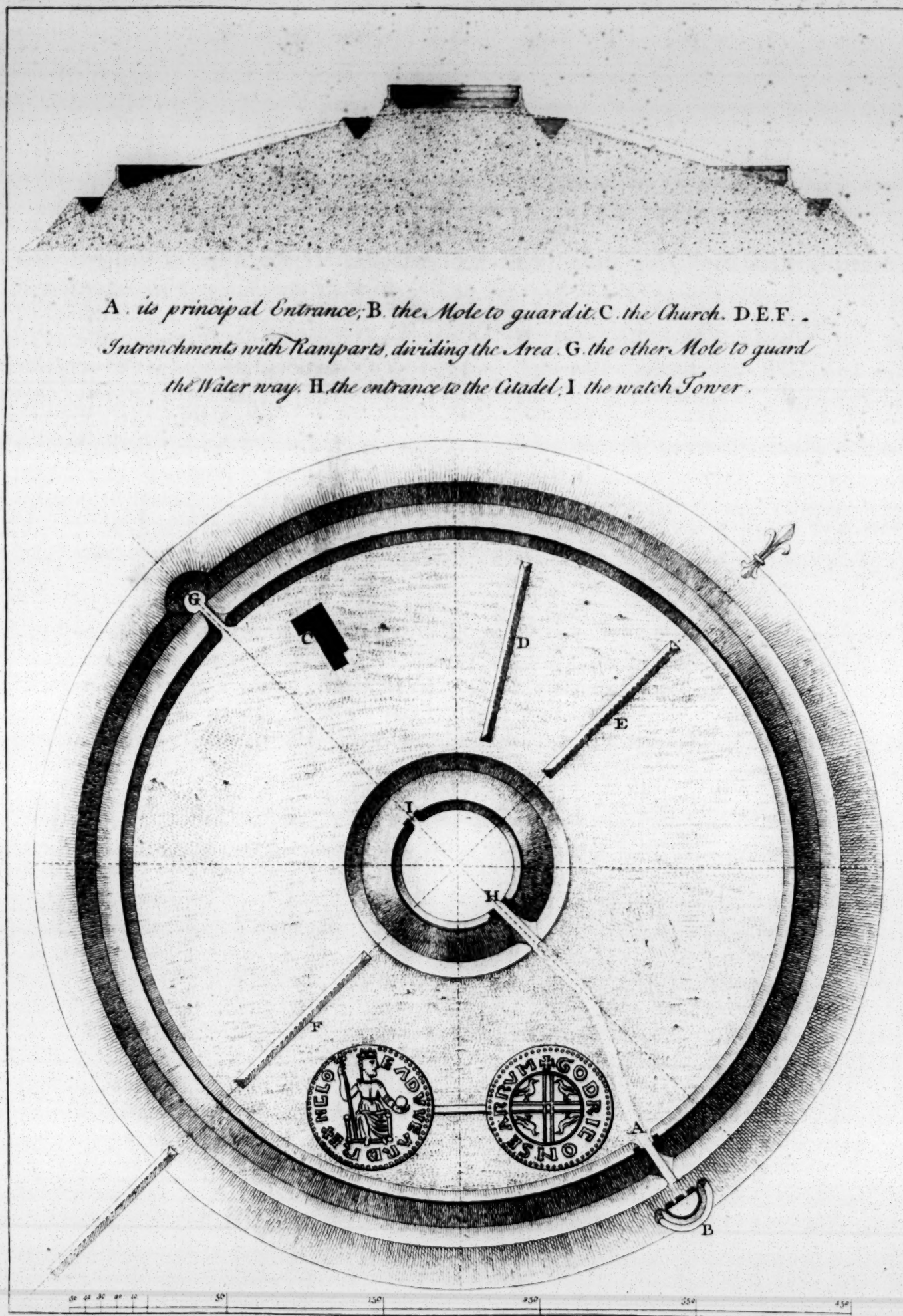
An







To face Page 1.



F. Price delin. 1733.

P. Fourdrinier Sculp.

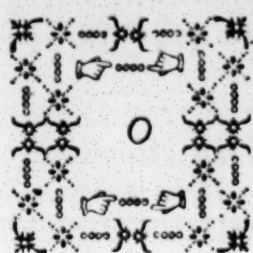
*A Section and Plan of Old Sarum.*



---

## An Account of OLD SARUM. &c.

---



OLD SARUM, from the ruins of which arose the *New*, is about a mile distant from it, to the north, and is so ancient, that it was a fortress of the Britons before the Roman conquest, and afterwards a Roman station. *Wm. of Malmesbury* says, "That the town was more like a castle than city, being environed with a high wall; and notwithstanding that it was very well accommodated with all other conveniencies; yet such was the want of water, that it sold at a great rate." It may be concluded, from the account which

*Julius Caesar* has left us of his own invasions of this island, that he did not push his conquests here. But that it was frequented by the latter Roman Emperors, is probable from the coins of *Constantine*, *Constans*, *Magnentius*, *Crispus* and *Claudius*, frequently found among the ruins.

*Kenric* the Saxon, after he had fought the Britons with success in the year 553, was the first of the Saxons that won it. He often resided in it, and in his posterity it continued, being the West Saxon kings, till *Egbert* brought the whole heptarchy under his power. *Edgar*, his distant successor, called a parliament or great council here in the year 960; in which several laws were enacted for the government of church and state. In 1003, king *Sueno* \* took the place, pillaged and burned it, and returned to his ships with great wealth. However it again recovered its former splendor, and in the year 1076 (when, by the authority of a synod, decreeing that all Bishops Sees should be removed from the villages into cities, and by the command of *William* the Conqueror) *Herman*, Bishop of *Sherburn*, translated his see hither; and he and his immediate successor, *Osmond*, built the cathedral church. In the monasticon we have the endowment of this last Bishop confirmed by the signature of *William* the Second; whereby he grants to it for ever the towns of *Gleminster*, *Aulton*, *Cerninster*, *Beminster*, *Netherbury*, *Werlington*, &c. the church of *Sherburn*, and the tenths of the town, &c. the church of *Bery*, of *St. George*, in *Dorchester*; half of the church of *Mere*, and a moiety of the tenths, &c. the church of *Salisbury*, with its tenths, &c. two hides and a half of land in the said town, and six hides and a half in *Stratford*; the land on both sides the way before the gate of the castle, for houses and gardens for the canons; the churches of *Wilsford*, *Pottern* and *Lavington*, *Ramsbury* and *Bedwin*, with a mill in the said town; the church of *Wanborough*, with a hide and a half of land, &c. the churches of *Ferendon*, *Worel*, *Calne*, *Cannings*, *Marlborough*, *Bledbery*, *Sunning*, with ten hides of land in *Rotscumb*, and the church of *Grantham*, with its tenths, &c. &c. This was further confirmed by king *Henry II.* who added the tenths of the *New Forest* in *Hampshire*, and of the other royal forests in *Dorsetshire*, *Wiltshire* and *Berkshire*, meaning the tenths of the farm, pasture, herbage, of cows, cheese, swine, mares, and of venison, what is taken for the King's use excepted; together with stables in *Windsor Forest*, and wood sufficient for the reparation of the church, &c. After the conquest it flourished greatly; and *William*, having made a survey of *England*, summoned all the states of the kingdom hither to swear allegiance to him. At that time, as it is in dooms-day book, this city gelded for fifty hides, and of the third penny the king had twenty shillings by weight, and of the increase sixty pounds by tale; which shews that our ancestors, as well as the Romans, both weighed and told their money. This was in the year 1086, when, according to *Hoveden*, the Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, Earls, Barons, Sheriffs, with their Knights (*Viccomites cum suis militibus*) met him on the calends of *August*, and swore fealty to him. This has very much the look of a par-

---

\* *Sueno*, or *Sweyn*, was King of *Denmark* then, having succeeded his father *Harold*, and preceded his son *Canute* the Great.



liament. In the latter end of that very year (says Mr. *Blackstone*, in his commentaries) the King was attended by all his nobility to *Sarum*, where all the principal landholders submitted their lands to the yoke of military tenure, became the King's vassals, and did homage and fealty to his person. This seems to have been the æra of formally introducing the feudal tenures by law; and probably the very law thus made at the council of *Sarum* is that which is still extant, and couched in these remarkable words;—"We enact that all freemen shall swear on their fealty, and on the sacrament, that they will be faithful to king *William* their lord, both within and without the realm of *England*, and every where, with all fidelity to preserve his lands and honours, and defend them against all enemies and foreigners."

After the conqueror's decease, in the time of his successor *William II.* and in the year 1095, or 1096, on the octave of *Epiphany*, a council of the kingdom was held at *Saresberie*; in which council Earl *William de Owe* was impeached of high treason, for conspiring with *Robert Mowbray*, Earl of *Northumberland*, and many others, to kill the King, and set upon the throne *Stephen* Earl of *Albemarle*, a sister's son of *William* the conqueror. The accused *William de Owe* appealed to a trial of his innocence by duel, but being overcome, was, by command of the King, punished with the loss of his eyes and testicles. Earl *Robert Mowbray* is said to have purchased his pardon by the surrender of his castle of *Bamberg* to the King. But *Camden*, in his account of *Northumberland*, is clear that he was besieged by the King's forces in *Tinmouth* castle, and reduced to such distress that he fled to the adjoining monastery, which was deemed an inviolable sanctuary. He was nevertheless taken from thence, and in a long and noisome duration suffered for his treason. *William de Aldari*, the King's godfather and his aunt's son, an accomplice in the conspiracy, was severely whipped through the streets and hanged. This, as it seems, was done by the sentence of the council. But at his confession, just before his death, he protested his innocence to his confessor.

In the year 1116, king *Henry* the First assembled his spiritual and temporal Lords in this city; which \* some think was the origin of our parliaments. King *Stephen*, upon a quarrel with *Roger* the Bishop, seized the castle, took it out of the Bishop's hands, and placed in it a governor and garrison of his own. This was looked upon as a violation of the liberties of the church, and occasioned frequent differences between the clergy and their military inmates. This induced the Bishop and Canons to think of removing to a place where they might be less disturbed. But the reasons given for the necessity of a removal, were grounded on a pretence that "the townsmen wanted water in *Old Salisbury*." But *Holinshed* asserts the contrary; "Sithe that hill (says he) is very plentifully served with springes and wels of very sweete water. The truth of the matter therefore is this: In the tyme of civil warres, the souldiers of the castle and chanons of *Old Sarum* fell at oddes, insomuch that after often brawles, they fell at last to sadde blowes. It happened therefore in a rogation weeke, that the clergy going in solemne procession, a controversy fell between them about certaine walkes and limites which the one side claymed and the other denied. Such also was the whote entertainment on eche part, that at last the castellanes espying thyr tyme, gate between the clergy and the town, and so coyled them as they returned homeward, that they feared any more to gang thyr boundes for that yere. Hereupon the people missing thyr belly-chere, for they were wont to have banketting at every station, a thing practised by the religious in old tyme, wherewith to link in the commons unto them, they conceyved forthwith a deadly hatred against the castellanes; but not being able to cope with them by force of arms, they consulted with thyr Bishop, and he with them so effectually, that it was not long ere they, I mean the channons, began a church upon a piece of thyr owne ground, pretending to serve God there in

\* There are modern authors, who have thought this council to be the origin of our parliaments, being probably misled by *Polydore Virgil*. They have fallen perhaps into this error, because (according to him) the most eminent persons among the people at this time were summoned to take the oath of allegiance, as well as the nobles. But the ancient writers of those times, *Florence of Worcester*, *Eadmer*, *William of Malmesbury*, make no mention of the people; nor *Ralph Niger*, *Simeon of Durham*, and *Ralph de Diceto*, authors of the next age; nor even those of the subsequent, as *Matthew Paris*, *Matthew of Westminster*, *Ralph of Cbesler*, or *Walsingham*.



“ better safetie, and with far more quietnesse than they could before. The people also, seeing  
 “ the diligence of the chanons, and reputing thyr harmes for thyr owne inconvenience,  
 “ were as earnest on the other side to be near unto those prelates; and therefore every man  
 “ brought hys house unto that place. And thus became *Old Sarum* in few yeres utterly de-  
 “ solate, and *New Salisbury* raised up instede thereof, to the great decay also of *Harnham* and  
 “ *Wilton*.” However, it is allowed on all hands that the cause of complaint was sufficient.  
 \* Accordingly, in the time of *Herbert*, who was consecrated Bishop of this see in the year  
 1194, they had frequent consultations how they might get the church translated to a place  
 of greater freedom and convenience. For as it was surrounded by the walls of the king’s  
 fortifications, it was by that means exposed to a variety of troubles, and continually laboured  
 under the most grievous injuries and oppressions. This affair was so far advanced by the di-  
 ligence of the Bishop, who was a man of great sagacity, and had large temporal possessions,  
 that a plot of ground was fixed upon, as more commodious for the situation of the church,  
 and proper for assigning to each of the Canons a fit space for building him a mansion-house.  
 This design was favoured by King *Richard* the First, † who freely gave his assent thereto.  
 But the Bishop afterwards, on more mature consideration, and finding that the great expence  
 would exceed his abilities, laid aside the design.

In the year 1217, on the death of *Herbert*, *Richard* his brother, then Bishop of *Chichester*,  
 was translated to the see of *Sarum* by the pope’s authority, and the year following the dean and  
 chapter sent special messengers to *Rome*, who laid open the necessity of translating the church

---

\* At this time flourished *John* of *Salisbury*, so called from this city, which was the place of his nativity; one of  
 the most eminent scholars of that age. Several of his works are still extant, particularly his book entitled *Policra-  
 ticus seu de Nugis Curialium et vestigiis Philosophorum*, commended by *Lipsius*, his life of *Thomas a Becket*, Archbishop  
 of *Canterbury*, and many of his letters. He wrote also the life of Archbishop *Anselm*, a book called *The Peniten-  
 tial*, and some other pieces. He was from his youth a clerk of the church of *Canterbury*, adhering with great  
 fidelity, first to Archbishop *Theobald*, and afterwards to *Becket* in his exile. He was at last of all received into the  
 service of *Richard* the Archbishop. For anciently the learned clergy were the adherents of the Archbishops suc-  
 cessively, and under their patronage were wont to execute ecclesiastical business. For those matters, which are  
 now performed by the chancellors, vicars, and other lay officials, were heretofore managed by their domestic clergy.  
 Archbishop *Theobald* entertained so good an opinion of him, that he made him one of the trustees of his last will and  
 testament. The said will is still extant in the archives of the church of *Canterbury*. It is short, but pious, and not  
 unworthy of so great a prelate. We shall subjoin a copy of it, with a translation thereof, for the sake of its antiquity;

*Theobaldus*, Dei gratia Cant. ecclesie minister humilis, omnibus sancte matris ecclesie filiis et fidelibus salutem et  
 benedictionem. Supremis deficientium voluntatibus suum accommodant jura favorem; et in se velut inhumanus  
 provocat iram Dei, qui piis eorum desideriis obviis contradicit. Nostra quidem voluntas est, quae Deo auctore  
 nunquam immutabitur, ut residuum bonorum nostrorum mobilium, quae propter necessitates domesticas et diuturni-  
 tatem languoris usque ad exitum vitae duximus retinenda, in usus pauperum omnino cedat; secundum quod domi-  
 nus nobis inspiravit, et sicut dedimus in mandatis venerabili fratri nostro *Gualterio Rossensi* episcopo, et fidelibus  
 nostris *Philippo* cancellario nostro, *M. Radulpho Lexoviensi*, et *Johanni de Sarisberiâ*, quos eleemosynae nostrae  
 dispensandae praefecimus.

“ *Theobald*, by the grace of God, an humble minister of the church of *Canterbury*, to all the sons of our holy  
 mother the church, and to all the faithful, health and benediction. The laws lend their support to the last wills  
 of dying persons; and he provokes the wrath of God, as inhuman towards him, who opposes the pious desires of  
 such. Our will, indeed, is, which under God shall never be changed, that what remains of our moveable goods,  
 which, on account of our domestic necessities, and the tediousness of our sickness, we have judged proper to be re-  
 tained to our death, shall pass wholly to the use of the poor; as God hath put into our heart, and as we have  
 given in charge to our right reverend brother *Gualter* Bishop of *Rochester*, and to our faithful *Philip* our chancellor,  
*Ralph* of *Lisieux* and *John* of *Salisbury*, whom we have appointed to dispense our charity.”

While *John* of *Salisbury* was in the service of *Richard*, the Archbishop, the dean, the chantor, and others of the  
 clergy of the church of *Chartres*, arriving at *Canterbury*, elected him their Bishop on the 22d of July, in the year  
 1176. He departed this life on the 24th of October, 1181 or 2.

† *Polydore Virgil* tells us, that *Richard* I. upon his landing in *England*, after visiting *Winchester*, came with all  
 speed to *Salisbury*, where he was agreeably surprized with the great treasure of his father there reposit. Besides  
 jewels, vestments and plate, there were found ninety thousand pounds in money; an immense sum in those days.  
 But this is not altogether incredible, since we find that on the surrender of the castle of *Devizes* in *Wiltshire* to  
 King *Stephen*, there were found no less than 40,000 marks, besides an immense collection of gold, embossed plate  
 and gems, the property of Bishop *Roger*. Riches indeed were never properly diffused but by commerce; and in  
 these early periods of our history, they seem to have centered in the king, the clergy, and the nobles.



to another place, and the manifold inconveniences of the present situation ; which, together with the letters of *Gualo*, then legate in *England*, framed upon an inquisition by him taken concerning these matters, by a mandate from the pope, obtained an indulgence by the bounty of the apostolic see in this form.

“ *Honorius*, bishop, servant of the servants of God, to our reverend brother, *Richard*, bishop, and to our beloved sons the dean and chapter of *Sarum*, health and apostolic benediction. My sons, the dean and chapter, it having been heretofore alledged before us on your behalf, that forasmuch as your church is built within the compass of the fortification of *Sarum*, it is subject to so many inconveniences and oppressions, that you cannot reside in the same without corporal peril : for being situated on a lofty place, it is, as it were, continually shaken by the collision of the winds ; so that while you are celebrating the divine offices, you cannot hear one another, the place itself is so noisy : and besides, the persons resident there suffer such perpetual oppressions, that they are hardly able to keep in repair the roof of the church, which is constantly torn by tempestuous winds. They are also forced to buy water at as great price as would be sufficient to purchase the common drink of the country : nor is there any access to the same without the licence of the *Castellan*. So that it happens, that on *Ash-Wednesday*, when the Lord's supper is administered at the time of the synods, and celebration of orders, and on other solemn days, the faithful being willing to visit the said church, entrance is denied them by the keepers of the castle, alledging that thereby the fortress is in danger ; besides, you have not there houses sufficient for you, wherefore you are forced to rent several houses of the laity ; and that on account of these and other inconveniences, many absent themselves from the service of the said church. We therefore willing to provide for this exigency, did give our mandate to our beloved *Gualo*, priest, cardinal of St. *Martin*, legate of the apostolical see, by our letters, diligently and carefully to inquire into the truth of and concerning the premises and other matters relating thereto, by himself and others, as he should see expedient, and faithfully to intimate unto us what he should find ; and whereas he hath transmitted unto us, closely sealed up under his seal, depositions of the witnesses hereupon admitted, we have caused the same to be diligently inspected by our chaplain, who hath found the matters which were laid before us concerning the inconveniences before-mentioned to be sufficiently proved. Therefore the truth by his faithful report being more evident, we do, by the authority of these presents, grant unto you free power to translate the said church to another convenient place ; but saving to every person, as well secular as ecclesiastical, his right, and the privileges, dignities, and all the liberties of the said church, to remain in their state and force. And it shall not be lawful for any one, in any sort, to infringe the tenor of this our grant, or to presume to attempt it, be it known to him, that he will incur the indignation of the Almighty God, and of the blessed saints, *Peter* and *Paul*, his apostles. Dated at the *Lateran*, the 4th of the calends of *April*, in the second year of our pontificate.”

Upon the receipt of this indulgence, the Bishop caused a general convocation of the Canons, and all, by themselves or proctors, unanimously agreed that the church should be translated to a more commodious place, and when the costs and charges, which the translation and construction of the new fabric required, were debated upon, they all promised freely to lend their assistance according to their prebendal estates for seven years, and to pay their several agreed proportions quarterly, during the whole term of seven years afore-mentioned, and the payment thereof to be made in the chapter of *Sarum*.

In the year 1219, on the *Monday* after *Easter*, was begun a new wooden chapel at *New Sarum*, in honour of the blessed virgin *Mary* ; and on the feast of the *Holy Trinity* following the lord bishop celebrated divine service in it, and there consecrated a cemetery.

In the same year the chapter assembled, at which the bishop, the dean, chantor, chancellor, and treasurer assisted ; and on the feast of the *Assumption* of the blessed virgin, the canons, who were then present, unanimously assented and decreed that the translation from the old place to the place of the new fabric, should be made on the feast of *All Saints* next following,



ing, by them who were willing and able, others in the mean time taking care of the building, and they decreed that the heirs of the first builders only, as well canons as vicars, should receive two parts of the just value of what should be actually built, the third part being yielded for the land; the appointment and collation of the houses, after the first sale of the vacant houses, to be left to the bishop; but the family of the deceased persons to whom the said two parts were assigned by the deceased, were to remain in possession of the houses until satisfaction made of the aforesaid price, according to the last will of the deceased; and they also decreed, that such as should not pay the portion assigned to the said fabric, within eight days from the term fixed, and should not obtain leave of delay, were to take notice, that they were suspended from entrance into the church; but if it should so happen, that it is not in their power, that then they should be excused.

But the bishop soon perceiving that these sums were not sufficient to complete the work, by the advice of his chapter, appointed preachers or collectors of alms through divers bishoprics in *England*, among the parsons and canons of the church. Some excused themselves; others readily undertook the task, and the *Nativity* drawing near, leaving the habitations which they had prepared for themselves against the holidays, they went abroad every one to his region to which he was deputed, viz. *W.* the chantor, to the bishopric of *London*; *W. de Badinton*, to *Canterbury*; *R. de Hartford*, to the bishopric of *Ely*; *H.* the chancellor, to the bishopric of *Winchester*; *W. de Wilton*, to the bishopric of *Exeter*; *Robert the Scot*, to *Scotland*; *Mr. Luke*, to the bishopric of *Chichester*; and others afterwards in like manner were dispersed through divers places.

In the year 1220, on the day of *St. Vitalis* the Martyr, being the 4th of the calends of *May*, which was the 28th of *April*, the foundation of the new church of *Sarum* was laid. Now, the bishop expected the king on that day, with the legate and archbishop of *Canterbury*, and many of the nobility of *England*, to be present on the occasion; and had with much expence made preparations for a solemn entertainment for all such as should come; but by reason of a treaty which at that time was making with the *Welshmen* at *Shrewsbury*, the bishop was disappointed of their company. However, he would not put it off to another time because there had been public notice thereof given throughout the whole bishopric.

On the day appointed for this purpose, the bishop came with great devotion; few earls or barons of the county, but a very great multitude of the common people coming in from all parts: and when divine service had been performed, and the grace of the holy spirit invoked, the said bishop putting off his shoes, went in procession with the clergy of the church to the place of the foundation, singing the litany; then the litany being ended, and a sermon first made to the people, the bishop laid the first stone for our lord the pope *Honorius*, and the second for the lord *Stephen Langton*, archbishop of *Canterbury*, and cardinal of the holy *Roman* church, at that time with our lord the king in the marshes of *Wales*; then he added to the new fabric a third stone for himself; *William Longspee*, earl of *Sarum*, who was then present, laid the fourth stone; and *Elaide Vitri*, countess of *Sarum*, the wife of the said earl, a woman truly pious and worthy, because she was filled with the fear of the Lord, laid the fifth. After her, certain noblemen added each of them a stone; then the dean, the chantor, the chancellor, the treasurer, and the archdeacons and canons of the church of *Sarum*, who were present, did the same, amidst the acclamations of multitudes of the people weeping for joy, and contributing thereto their alms with a ready mind, according to the ability which God had given them. But in process of time the nobility being returned from *Wales*, several of them came thither, and laid a stone, binding themselves to some special contribution for the whole seven years following.

And on the 15th of *August*, 1220, at a general chapter, when the bishop was present, it was provided that if any canon of the church failed paying what he had promised to the fabric for seven years, that next after fifteen days from the term elapsed, some one should be sent, on the part of the bishop and chapter, to raise what was due from the corn found



on the prebend; and so long as he should remain there for that purpose, he should be maintained with all necessaries by the goods of the said prebend. But if the prebend of any person, failing in the payment of what was promised, be in any other bishopric than *Sarum*, such canon should be denounced to that bishop, by the letters of the bishop and chapter, for his contumacy, either to be suspended from entering the church, or from celebration of divine service, or excommunicated, according as the chapter shall judge fit.

In the year 1225, *Richard*, bishop of *Sarum*, finding the fabrick of the new church was by God's assistance so far advanced, that divine service might conveniently be performed therein, he rejoiced exceedingly, since he had bestowed great pains, and contributed greatly towards it. Therefore he commanded *William*, the dean, to cite all the canons to be present on the day of *St. Michael* following, at the joyful solemnity of their mother church; that is to say, at the first celebration of divine service therein. Accordingly on the vigil of *St. Michael*, which happened on a *Sunday*, the bishop came in the morning and consecrated in the new cathedral three altars, the first in the east part, in honour of the holy and undivided *Trinity* and *All-Saints*; on which from henceforward the mass of the blessed virgin was appointed to be sung every day. And the said bishop offered that day for the service of the said altar, and for the daily service of the blessed virgin, two silver basons and two silver candlesticks, which were bequeathed by the will of the noble lady *Gundria de Warren* to the church of *Sarum*. Moreover, the bishop gave out of his own property to the clerks that were to officiate at the said mass, thirty marks of silver a year, until he had settled so much in certain rents; and likewise ten marks every year to maintain lamps round the said altar. Then he dedicated another altar in the north part of the church in honour of *St. Peter*, the prince of the apostles, and the rest of the apostles; and he also dedicated a third altar in the south part thereof, in honour of *St. Stephen*, and the rest of the martyrs. At these dedications there were present *Henry* bishop of *Dublin*; *Stephen* lord archbishop of *Canterbury*, who, after some hours spent in the new church, went down, and many of the nobility with them, to the house of the bishop, who nobly and splendidly entertained the whole numerous company of the nobility that came there, for the whole week, at his own charge.

The next day, being *St. Michael*, the lord bishop of *Canterbury* preached a sermon to the people, who came in very great numbers, and when sermon was ended, he went into the new church, and solemnly celebrated divine service therein; and the said festival was so happily conducted from the beginning to the end, as neither to be interrupted or disturbed in the least. The persons present at this, besides the knights and barons, were the archbishop of *Canterbury*, the bishops of *Dublin*, *Durham*, *Bath*, *Chichester*, *Rockester*, bishop of *Eureux*, in *Normandy*, and bishop of *Sarum*, likewise *Otto*, the pope's nuncio, who was come over to intercede with the king for one *Falcassius*, then in rebellion against the king, who had appointed to give the nuncio audience at *Clarendon* on *Michaelmas-day*. On the *Thursday* following, our lord the king, and *Hubert de Burgh*, his justice, came to the church, and the king there heard the mass of the glorious virgin, and offered ten marks of silver and one piece of silk; and he granted to the same place, that every year there should be a fair held from the vigil of the *Assumption* of the blessed virgin, to be computed from that day to the octaves of the *Assumption*, including that day, to wit, eight days complete. The same day the justice made a vow that he would give a gold text (that is, a book of the old and new testament with notes) set with precious stones, and the relics of divers saints, in honour of the blessed virgin *Mary*, and for the service of the new church: afterwards the king went down with many of his nobles to the bishop's palace, and were entertained. The *Friday* following, came *Luke*, the dean of *St. Martin's, London*, and *Thomas Kent*, clerks justices, who brought the aforesaid text and offered it upon the altar of the new fabric, on the part of *Hubert de Burgh*, then justice, and by the advice of the bishop and the canons then



then present, it was ordered to be delivered to the treasurer to be kept, and that the dean and chapter should have one of the keys thereof.

In the *Nativity* of our Lord following, the king and his justice, *Hubert de Burgh*, came to *Sarum* on the day of the *Holy Innocents*, and there the king offered one gold ring with a precious stone, called a ruby, and one piece of silk, and one gold cup, of the weight of ten marks; and when mass was celebrated, the king told the dean, that he would have that stone, which he had offered, and the gold of the ring, applied to adorn the text which the justice had before given; and then the justice caused the text, which he had before given, to be brought, and offered it with great devotion on the altar; and when this was done, they all came to the bishop's palace, where they were honourably entertained.

On the 10th of *January* following, *William Longspee*, earl of *Sarum*, returned from *Gascoigne*, where he had resided almost a twelvemonth with *Richard* the king's brother, for the defence of the city of *Bordeaux*; and the said earl came that day after nine o'clock to *Sarum*, where he was received with great joy, with a procession from the new fabric; and on the 7th of *March* following, he died at the castle at *Old Sarum*, and was brought to *New Sarum*, with many tears and great lamentation, and the same hour of the day on which he had been received with great joy there; on the 8th of *March*, he was honourably buried in the new church of the blessed virgin; and at his funeral were the bishops of *Sarum*, *Winchester*, and some from *Ireland*, and *Earl William Marshal*, and *Earl William de Mandeville*; and barons, to wit, *Robert Vieuxpont*, *Hugh de Gurney*, and a great multitude of soldiers with them.

(The account of his death is thus given by *Stow*, in his chronicle, p. 180.

"In the mean season, says he, while the king at *Marleborow* recovered his sickness, there came to him *William de Longa Spata*, bastard son to king *Henry* the Second, that by gift of king *Richard* had married *Ela*, the daughter and heir of the earl of *Salisbury*, who, after long and dangerous travailes on the seas, had, with much adoe, arrived in *Cornwall*. He, being joyfully received of the king, made a grievous complaint of the justiciar *Hubert de Burgo*, because, while he was in parts beyond the seas in the king's service, the said justiciar had sent a lewde man, of base birth and evil race, to have committed fornication with his wife, and would by force have contracted an adulterous marriage with her. He said further, that except the king did thoroughly punish the justiciar for that fact, he himself, with disturbance to the whole realm, would seek to revenge it.

"The justiciar, being present, confessed his fault, and with great horses, and other costly gifts, obtained the earl's favour; so that he badde the said earle to a dinner, in the which (as men thought) the earle, secretly poysoned, went to his castle at *Salisbury*, where he lay sicke and dyed, and was buried in the new cathedral church of *New Salisbury*, with this epitaph,

"Flos comitum *Gulielmus* abit, stirps regia; longus

"Ensis vaginam capit habere brevem.")

In the year 1226, in the feast of *Trinity*, which was then the 18th of the calends of *July*, the bodies of three bishops were translated from the castle of *Old Sarum* to the new fabric, viz. the body of *St. Osmund* the bishop, the body of bishop *Roger*, and the body of bishop *Joceline*.

Thus far proceeds the account or memorial of *William de Wenda*, then precentor, afterwards dean of *Sarum*, concerning the translation of the old church, and consecration of the new. This account he wrote in *Latin*, and the original, fairly preserved, is now in the muniment house in the cathedral. But that which gave the finishing blow to *Old Sarum*, was the charter of *Henry* the Third, a translation of which follows, and the original under it.

The



*The first charter of privileges and liberties granted by Henry III. to the church of New Saresbury.*

“ Henry, by the grace of God, king of *England*, lord of *Ireland*, duke of *Normandy* and  
 “ *Aquitain*, and earl of *Angiers*, to all archbishops, bishops, abbots, priors, earls, barons,  
 “ sheriffs, reeves, ministers, bailiffs, and to all his liege subjects, greeting.

“ Know ye, that we for the reverence and honour of God and of the blessed virgin *Mary*,  
 “ and for the salvation of us, our ancestors, and heirs, have granted, and by this present charter  
 “ have confirmed to God and the church of the blessed *Mary*, (the translation of which from  
 “ our castle of *Saresbury* to a lower place we do ratify, and in the foundation of which church  
 “ we have laid the first stone) and to the venerable father *Richard* bishop of the same place  
 “ and his successors, and the canons of the same church, and their men, all liberties, which  
 “ they have had in the times of our predecessors, kings of *England*, in any places whatsoever  
 “ in our kingdom, by the charters of them our said ancestors, or of others of our kingdom  
 “ granted and confirmed to the said church, bishops and canons, as the charters of our pre-  
 “ decessors and other benefactors evidently testify. We will also, and grant for us, and our  
 “ heirs, that, that place which is called *New Saresbury* may be for ever a free city, inclosed  
 “ with trenches, as is here under set forth; and that the citizens of the same place, there  
 “ abiding, be quit throughout our land of toll, pontage, passage, pedage, lastage, stallage,  
 “ carriage, and all other customs throughout our whole land, for all their goods, which they shall  
 “ cause to be carried by land or by water; and we do prohibit any one from vexing or disturb-  
 “ ing them, or their lands, or servants, contrary to the liberty of our charter, under pain of  
 “ forfeiture at our will. And we do grant that the aforesaid citizens may have for ever all  
 “ other liberties and discharges throughout our whole land which our citizens of *Winchester*  
 “ have. We will also and grant to the bishop aforesaid and his successors, that they may  
 “ inclose the city aforesaid with competent trenches, for fear of robbers; and so hold the  
 “ same for ever as their proper domain, saving to us and our heirs the advowson of the  
 “ same fee, and every other right, which in the same, when vacant, we have and ought to  
 “ have, in like manner, as in other cathedral churches in our kingdom, being vacant; not-  
 “ withstanding it shall not be lawful for the citizens aforesaid to give, or sell, or mortgage  
 “ their burgages, or tenements, which they have and shall have in the same city, to churches  
 “ or men of religion, without the licence and will of the bishop aforesaid, and his successors.  
 “ Moreover, we grant to him the said bishop and his successors, that, for the necessities of  
 “ themselves

---

*Prima charta privilegiorum et libertatum per Henricum tertium concessa ecclesie et civitati Novæ Saresberie.*

*Henricus*, Dei gratia, rex *Angliæ*, dominus *Hiberniæ*, dux *Normanniæ* et *Aquitaniæ*, et comes *Andegaviæ*, archi-  
 episcopis, episcopis, abbotibus, prioribus, comitibus, baronibus, vicecomitibus, prepositis, ministris, et omnibus,  
 ballivis et fidelibus suis, salutem.

Sciatis nos ob reverentiam et honorem Dei, et beatæ *Mariæ* semper virginis, et pro salute nostra, et anteces-  
 sorum, et hæredum nostrorum concessisse, et presenti charta confirmasse Deo et ecclesiæ beatæ *Mariæ* (cujus trans-  
 lationem de castro nostro *Saresberie* ad locum inferiorem factam, ratam habemus, et in cujus ecclesiæ fundamento  
 primum lapidem posuimus) et venerabili patri *Richardo* ejusdem loci episcopo, suisque successoribus, et canonicis  
 ejusdem ecclesiæ, et hominibus suis omnes libertates et liberas consuetudines quas habuerunt temporibus prede-  
 cessorum nostrorum, regum *Angliæ*, ubicunque locorum in regno nostro per chartas eorundem antecessorum nos-  
 trorum, vel aliorum de regno nostro, dictæ ecclesiæ, episcopis, et canonicis collatas et confirmatas; sicut chartæ  
 predecessorum nostrorum et aliorum donatorum rationabiliter testantur. Volumus etiam et concedimus pro  
 nobis et hæredibus nostris, quod locus ille, qui dicitur *Nova Saresberia*, sit libera civitas in perpetuum clausa fossatis  
 sicut inferius notatum est; et quod cives ejusdem civitatis ibidem manentes per totam terram nostram sint quieti  
 de thelonio, pontagio, passagio, pedagio, lastagio, stallagio, carragio, et omni alia consuetudine per totam terram  
 nostram de omnibus rebus quas per terram vel per aquam deportare fecerint; et prohibemus ne quis eos, vel pos-  
 sessiones, aut terras, aut servientes eorum, contra libertatem chartæ nostræ vexet vel disturbet, super forisfacturam  
 nostram. Et concedimus quod predicti cives habeant in perpetuum omnes alias libertates et quietantias per totam  
 terram nostram, quas habent cives nostri *Wintonienses*. Volumus etiam et concedimus prefato episcopo et succe-  
 soribus suis, quod predictam civitatem propter metum latronum fossatis competentibus claudant; et teneant in  
 perpetuum,



“ themselves and their church, they may take a tallage or reasonable aid from their citizens  
 “ aforefaid, when we or our heirs shall make a tallage in our domains. We grant also to the  
 “ aforefaid bishop and his successors, that for the better convenience of the same city, they may  
 “ change, transfer, and make the ways and bridges leading to it in such manner as they shall  
 “ see expedient, saving the right of any other person whatsoever. We will also and grant  
 “ to the aforefaid bishop and his successors, that they may have every year for ever, one fair,  
 “ in the aforefaid city of *New Saresbury*; to continue from the vigil of the assumption of the  
 “ blessed *Mary*, until the morrow of the octaves of the same; and a market every week on  
 “ *Tuesday*, with all liberties and free customs to such like fairs and markets appertaining.  
 “ We will moreover and command, that all merchants of our lands, and the merchants of  
 “ other lands who are at peace with us, and their merchandizes, coming to the said city, and  
 “ abiding there, and returning from thence, may have liberty to come, stay and return, as  
 “ well by the bridges and by water, as by land, and that they may have free ingress into our  
 “ land, and free egress out of our land, without any impediment at all of our bailiffs and  
 “ others, performing due and right customs. But we do grant all the aforefaid liberties and  
 “ discharges to the bishop aforefaid and his successors, and the canons and citizens of the city  
 “ aforefaid, in such manner that, by this our free grant made to the said church and the bishop  
 “ aforefaid and his successors, and the canons and citizens aforefaid, nothing be taken away  
 “ from the said bishop or his successors, or the canons of the said church, for the time being,  
 “ of the liberties granted to them by the charters of our predecessors, kings of *England*, and  
 “ other benefactors. All these things aforefaid, we have granted to the bishop often be-  
 “ fore mentioned, and his successors, and the canons and citizens aforefaid, saving the li-  
 “ berties of our city of *London*; wherefore we will, and firmly command, that the bishop  
 “ aforefaid, and his successors, the canons, and citizens of the same city, may have and hold  
 “ all the aforefaid liberties, and free customs, and discharges, beneficially, and peaceably,  
 “ freely,

perpetuum, sicut proprium dominium suum, salva nobis et hæredibus nostris advocacione ejusdem sedis, et omni alio jure quod in ea, vacante, sicut in aliis cathedralibus ecclesiis vacantibus in regno nostro habemus, et habeamus; non autem licebit civibus predictis burgagia, vel tenementa, quæ habent et habituri sunt in eadem civitate, ecclesiis vel viris religiosis dare vel vendere vel invadiare sine licentia et voluntate predicti episcopi et successorum suorum. Concedimus, insuper, eidem episcopo et successoribus suis, quod pro necessitatibus suis et ecclesiæ suæ, tallagium vel rationabile auxilium capiant de predictis civibus suis, quando nos vel hæredes nostri tallagium faciemus in dominiis nostris. Concedimus etiam predicto episcopo et successoribus suis, quod ad emendationem ejusdem civitatis, vias et pontes ad eam ducentes mutant, et transferant, et faciant, sicut viderint expedire, salvo jure cujuslibet alterius. Volumus etiam et concedimus prefato episcopo et successoribus suis, quod habeant singulis annis in perpetuum, unam feiriam, in predicta civitate *Novæ Sarisberie*; à vigilia assumptionis beate *Mariæ*, usque in crastinum octavarum ejusdem festi duraturam, et qualibet septimana unum merchatum ibidem per diem martis cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus ad hujusmodi feirias et merchata pertinentibus. Volumus insuper et precipimus, quod omnes mercatores terrarum nostrarum, et mercatores aliarum terrarum, qui sunt ad pacem nostram, et illorum merchandiæ ad predictam civitatem venientes, et ibidem morantes, et inde recedentes, habeant liberum venire, stare, et recedere, tam per aquas et pontes, quam per terram; et quod liberos habeant introitus in terram nostram et liberos exitus a terrâ nostrâ sine omni impedimento ballivorum nostrorum et aliorum faciendo debitas et rectas consuetudines. Omnes autem predictas libertates et quietantias concedimus predicto episcopo et successoribus suis, et canonicis et civibus predictæ civitatis; ita quod per hanc liberalem concessionem nostram dictæ ecclesiæ et præfato episcopo et successoribus suis, et canonicis et civibus factam nihil eidem episcopo vel ejus successoribus vel dictæ ecclesiæ canonicis pro tempore subtrahatur de libertatibus concessis eidem per chartas predecessorum nostrorum, regum *Angliæ*, et aliorum donatorum. Hæc omnia predicta sæpe dicto episcopo et successoribus suis, canonicis, et civibus supradictis, concessimus salvis libertatibus civitatis nostræ *London*; quare volumus, et firmiter precipimus, quod predictus episcopus et successores sui, canonici, et cives ejusdem civitatis habeant et teneant in perpetuum omnes predictas libertates, et liberas consuetudines, et quietantias, bene et in pace, libere et integre, et honorifice in omnibus rebus et locis per totam terram nostram, sicut predictum est. Hijs testibus *Eustachio Londinensi, Petro Wintoniensi,*



“ freely, and intirely, and honourably in all matters and places throughout our whole land,  
 “ as is aforefaid.

“ Witness *Eustach* of *London*, *Peter* of *Winchester*, *Josceline* of *Bath*, bishops, *Hubert*  
 “ *de Burgh*, our justice, *Gilbert de Clare*, earl of *Gloucester* and *Hereford*, *Richard Argenton*,  
 “ *Ralph Fitz-Nicholas*, our steward, *Henry Chappel*; given by the hand of the venerable  
 “ father *Ralph* bishop of *Chichester*, our chancellor, at *Westminster*, the 30th day of *January*,  
 “ in the eleventh year of our reign.”

*These privileges were enlarged by the following charter of king James the I.*

“ *James*, by the grace of God of *England*, *Scotland*, *France* and *Ireland*, king, defender  
 “ of the faith, &c. to all to whom these presents shall come, greeting: be it known that  
 “ we, divers weighty reasons and considerations moving us thereto, out of our special grace  
 “ and sure knowledge, and mere motion, will, and by these presents grant, for our heirs  
 “ and successors, to the reverend father in *Christ*, *Henry*, bishop of *Sarum*, and his suc-  
 “ cessors, and the dean and chapter of the cathedral church of the blessed virgin in *Sarum*,  
 “ and their successors, that the above mentioned *Henry*, bishop of *Sarum*, and his suc-  
 “ cessors the bishops of *Sarum*, for the time being, and the aforefaid dean of the cathe-  
 “ dral church of the blessed virgin in *Sarum*, and their successors, deans of the aforefaid  
 “ church, for the time being, and our well-beloved cousin, *Robert* earl of *Salisbury*, our  
 “ treasurer of *England*, now clerk of the courts of the aforefaid bishop of *Sarum*,  
 “ and the clerk of the same courts for the time being, and the deputy of the same clerk  
 “ for the time being, if so be such deputy be learned in the laws of *England*, and our  
 “ well beloved cousin *Henry*, earl of *Northampton*, keeper of our privy seal, some-  
 “ time constable of the said church, and the constable of the aforefaid church for the  
 “ time being, and the deputy of the same constable, if so be such deputy be learned in  
 “ the law, and our well beloved cousin, *William*, earl of *Pembroke*, some time chief bailiff of  
 “ the liberties of the said bishop of *Sarum*, also the bailiff of the bishop of *Sarum* for the time  
 “ being, and the deputy of the said bailiff for the time being, if so be such deputy be learn-  
 “ ed in the law, and the precentor, chancellor of the same church, and the archdeacon of  
 “ *Sarum* and treasurer of the same church for the time being, and their successors the precen-  
 “ tors, chancellors, archdeacons and treasurers of the aforefaid church for the time being,  
 “ and

---

*Wintoniensi, Joscelino Bathoniensi, episcopis, Huberto de Burgho, justiciario nostro, Gilberto de Clare comite Gloucestriensi et Herefordiensi, Richardo de Argenton, Radulpho filio Nicholai seneschallo nostro, Henrico de Capella; datum per manum venerabilis patris Radulphi Cicestrensis, episcopi, cancellarii nostri, apud Westmonasterium, tricesimo die Januarii, anno regni nostri undecimo. 1227*

*Charta JACOBI Primi.*

*Jacobus*, Dei gratia, *Angliæ*, *Scotiæ*, *Franciæ*, et *Hiberniæ* rex, fidei defensor, &c. omnibus ad quos presentes literæ pervenerint, salutem: sciatis quod nos pro diversis bonis causis et considerationibus, nos ad presens specialiter moventibus de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, et mero motu nostris volumus, ac per presentes pro nobis hæredibus et successoribus nostris concedimus, reverendo in *Christo* patri *Henrico* episcopo *Sarum*, & successoribus suis, ac decano, et capitulo ecclesiæ cathedralis beatæ Mariæ Virginis *Sarum*, & successoribus suis, quod ipse prefatus *Henricus* episcopus *Sarum*, et successores sui episcopi *Sarum* pro tempore existentes, ac prædictus decanus ecclesiæ cathedralis beatæ Mariæ Virginis *Sarum*, et successores sui decani ecclesiæ prædictæ pro tempore existentes, ac prædictus consanguineus noster *Robertus* comes *Sarisberienfis*, thesaurarius noster *Angliæ*, modo clericus curiarum episcopi *Sarum* prædicti. ac clericus earundem curiarum pro tempore existens, ac deputatus ejusdem clerici pro tempore existens, modo talis deputatus sit in legibus *Angliæ* eruditus, ac prædictus consanguineus noster *Henricus* comes *Northampton*, custos privati sigilli nostri, modo constabularius ecclesiæ prædictæ, ac constabularius ecclesiæ prædictæ pro tempore existens, & deputatus ejusdem constabularii, modo talis deputatus sit in lege eruditus, ac prædictus consanguineus noster *Willielmus* comes *Pembroke*, modo capitalis ballivus libertat. episcopi *Sarum* prædicti. necnon ballivus episcopi *Sarum* pro tempore existens, et deputatus ejusdem ballivi pro tempore existens, modo talis deputatus sit in lege eruditus, ac precentor, cancellar. ejusdem ecclesiæ, et archidiaconus *Sarum* et thesaurar. ejusdem ecclesiæ pro tempore existens, et succe-

fores



“ and the chancellor of the diocese of the bishop of *Sarum* for the time being, also the  
 “ residentiary canons of the same church for the time being, and *Laurence Hyde* and  
 “ *John Lowe*, esquires, now being council learned in the laws of *England*, for the same  
 “ cathedral, and other two such, who hereafter for the time being shall be chosen and con-  
 “ stituted by the bishop of *Sarum* and dean and chapter of the cathedral church of *Sa-*  
 “ *rum* for the time being, to be a council learned in the laws of *England* for the same  
 “ church, may and shall be justices of us our heirs, and successors and any of them  
 “ may shall be the justice of us our heirs and and successors within the same cathe-  
 “ dral church of *Sarum*, and within the inclosures, scite, compass, circuit, and precinct,  
 “ walls, and close of the canons of the same cathedral church of *Sarum*, and the streets and  
 “ dwellings there from the place called *Harnbam* gate to and upon the bridge called *Harn-*  
 “ *bam* bridge beneath or near the city of *New Sarum* aforesaid: Also within the guildhall  
 “ and jail of the above-mentioned bishop in the city aforesaid, in the time of the sessions of  
 “ the peace there to be held for the close of the canons of the same cathedral, to be pre-  
 “ served and kept, and to cause to be preserved and kept; and that the the said bishop,  
 “ dean, bailiff, deputy bailiff, constable, deputy constable, clerk of the courts and his de-  
 “ puty, precentor, and chancellor, archdeacon, treasurer, chancellor of the bishop, ca-  
 “ nons residentiary, *Lawrence Hyde* and *John Lowe*, council learned in the laws of *England*  
 “ for the aforesaid church, for the time being, or any two or more of them, of whom that  
 “ the aforesaid bishop of *Sarum*, dean, bailiff, constable, clerk, precentor, chancellor,  
 “ archdeacon, treasurer, chancellor of the diocese, *Lawrence Hyde*, *John Lowe*, and two o-  
 “ ther such persons learned in the laws of *England*, who hereafter by the bishop aforesaid, or by  
 “ the dean and chapter of the church aforesaid, for the time being, from time to time, shall  
 “ be chosen and appointed, to be council learned in the laws of *England* for the said church;  
 “ or either of them we will to be one, may have full power or authority to make inquisition  
 “ concerning any murders, felonies, transgressions, misprisions, offences and other inferior  
 “ faults, defects and articles whatsoever within the above-mentioned church, and within the in-  
 “ closures, scite, compass, circuit, and precinct, walls and close, streets and mansions afore-  
 “ said

C 2

fores sui precentores, cancellarii, archidiaconi, et thesaurarii ecclesiæ prædictæ, pro tempore existentes  
 ac cancellar. dioces. episcopi *Sarum* pro tempore existentes, necnon canones residentes ejusdem ecclesiæ pro  
 tempore existen. et *Lawrencius Hyde* et *Joanes Lowe*, armigeri, modo existentes concilium in legibus *Ang-*  
*liæ* eruditum pro eadem ecclesia, ac aliqui hujusmodi duo qui in posterum pro tempore existen. erunt  
 electi et constituti per episcopum *Sarum* et decanum et capitulum ecclesiæ cathedralis *Sarum* pro-  
 tempore existen fore et esse concilium in legibus *Angliæ* eruditum pro eadem ecclesia, sint et erunt  
 justiciarii nostri hæredum et successorum nostrorum et eorum quilibet sit et erit justiciarius noster.  
 hæredum et successorum nostrorum infra eandem ecclesiam cathedral. *Sarum*: ac infra sept. scit,  
 ambit, circuit, et precinct. mur. et claus. canonicorum ejusdem ecclesiæ cathedralis *Sarum* ac in strat. et  
 mansionibus ibidem a loco vocato *Harnbam gate*, usque ad et super pontem vocat *Harnbam bridge*, infra  
 vel prope civitatem novæ *Sarum* pred. necnon infra ginhaldam et gaolam dicti episcopi in dicta civitate  
 tempore sessionis pacis ibidem tenend. pro claus. canonicorum ejusdem ecclesiæ conservand. & custo-  
 diend ac conservari et custodiri faciend. et quod dictus episcopus, decan, ball. deputat ball. constabu-  
 lar deputat. constabular. clericus curiarum et ejus deputat, precentor, cancellar, archidiaconus, thesau-  
 rar, cancellar episcopi, canones residentes *Lawrencius Hyde* et *Joanes Lowe* et concilium ecclesiæ prædic-  
 tæ in legibus *Angliæ* eruditum pro tempore existens aut aliqui duo vel plures eorum quorum prædict.  
 episcopum *Sarum*, decanum, ballivum, constabularium, clericum, precentor, cancellar, archidiacon,  
 thesaurar, cancellar dioces, *Lawrent. Hyde*, *Jobem Lowe*, ac duas alias ejus modi personas in legibus  
*Angliæ* erudit. qui in posterum per episcopum prædictum, aut decanum et capitulum ecclesiæ prædictæ  
 pro tempore existen. de tempore in tempus eligentur, et appunctuabuntur, fore concilium in legibus  
*Angliæ* eruditum ejusdem ecclesiæ, vel eorum alter unum esse volumus plenam habeant potestatem et  
 auctoritatem ad inquirend. de quibuscunque murderis, felonis, transgressionibus, misprisionibus, male-  
 factis, & aliis inferioribus delictis, defectibus et articulis infra ecclesiam prædictam et infra sept. scit  
 ambit, circuit, precinct, muros et claus, stratum et mansiones prædictas necnon infra gindhaldam et  
 gaolam



" said; and also within the guildhall and jail aforesaid done, moved, or perpetrated or here-  
 " after to be done, moved or perpetrated, which before our keepers and justices of the peace  
 " within the city of *Sarum*, or county of *Wilt*s, there happening that can or may be in-  
 " quired into by justices of the peace, to hear and determine all and singu-  
 " lar these matters. And we farther will and grant, by these presents for us, our  
 " heirs and successors, to the aforesaid bishop of *Sarum* and his successors, that  
 " it shall and may be fully lawful for the above-mentioned bishop, dean and chapter,  
 " bailiff of the bishop, and deputy of the same bailiff, constable, and deputy of the  
 " same constable, and clerk of the courts, and deputy of the same clerk, precentor,  
 " chancellor, archdeacon, treasurer, chancellor of the bishop, residentiary canons and the  
 " two above-mentioned persons council learned in the laws of *England* for the aforesaid  
 " church for the time being, or other two or more of them, of whom the aforesaid  
 " bishop of *Sarum*, dean bailiff, constable, clerk of the courts, precentor, chancellor,  
 " archdeacon, treasurer, chancellor of the bishop, and the two aforesaid persons council  
 " learned in the laws of *England* for the said church for the time being, or one or  
 " either of them we will to be one always at the general sessions of the peace of us our heirs  
 " and successors within the inclosures, scite, compass, circuit, precinct, walls, close and streets  
 " and mansions aforesaid, also within the guildhall and jail aforesaid, certainly and per-  
 " petually to have, hold, and exercise; and every thing appertaining to the aforesaid  
 " general sessions of the peace, by their officers and ministers can or may do and  
 " execute in as ample and in the like manner and form as other justices of the peace of  
 " our heirs and successors, only in the aforesaid city of *Sarum* or county of *Wilt*s  
 " in the general sessions of the peace of our heirs and successors can or ought  
 " to have, hold, keep and exercise. And that all and every sort of processes,  
 " indictments, prosecutions, entries, pleas, judgments, executions, trials, and what-  
 " soever things are done, prosecuted, tried, heard and determined before the aforesaid bi-  
 " shop, dean, chief bailiff, bishop's bailiff and deputy of the same bailiff, constable and  
 " deputy of the same constable, and clerk of the courts, and deputy of the same clerk,  
 " precentor, chancellor, archdeacon, treasurer, chancellor of the bishop, residentiary  
 " canons and the two aforesaid persons of the aforementioned council for the church for  
 " the

gaolam predict. fact. mot. sive perpetrat. seu in posterum fiend. movend, sive perpetrand. quæ coram  
 custod. et justiciar pacis infra civitatem *Sarum* sive in comitatu *Wilt*s, ibidem contingend. ut justitiar  
 pacis inquiri poterint aut debent; et ad ea omnia et singula audiend. et terminand. et ulterius volu-  
 mus, ac per præsentibus pro nobis hæredibus et successoribus nostris concedimus, præfato episcopo *Sarum*,  
 et successoribus suis, quod bene liceat et licebit prædicto episcopo, decano et capitulo, ballivo, ballivo  
 episcopi et deputat ejusdem ballivi, constabulario et deputat ejusdem constabularii, et clerico cur. et depu-  
 tato ejusdem clerici, precentor, cancellar, archidiacono, thesaurar, cancellar epi, canon resident. et præ-  
 dictis duabus personis de concilio in legibus *Angliæ* erudito ecclesiæ prædictæ pro tempore existen. vel  
 aliquibus duobus vel pluribus eorum quorum prædict epum. *Sarum*, ballivum, decanum,  
 constabularium, clericum curiarum, precentorem, cancellarium, archidiaconum, thesaurarium,  
 cancellarium epi. et prædictas duas personas de concilio in legibus *Angliæ* erudito ecclesiæ præ-  
 dictæ pro tempore existen, vel eorum alterum semper unum esse volumus general session nostræ hære-  
 dum et successorum nostrorum ad pacem infra sept. scit. ambit. circuit. precinct. muros. claus et  
 stratum et mansiones prædictæ necnon infra ginhaldam et gaolam præd. de certo in perpetuum habere,  
 tenere, custodire et exercere ac omnia ad dictam generalem sessionem pacis pertinentia per viros. et  
 alios officarios et ministros suos ibim. facere et exequi possint et valeant in tam amplis et consimilibus  
 modo et forma, prout aliqui justitiar nostror hæredum et successorum nostrorum ad pacem tantum in præ-  
 dicta civitate *Sarum*, aut comitatu *Wilt*s general session pacis nostror hæredum et successorum nostrorum  
 habere, tenere, custodire et exercere possint aut debeant. Et quod omnia et omni mod. processus in-  
 dictamenta, prosecutiones, intrationes, placita, fact, exitus, judicia, executiones, triationes et quæcun-  
 que fact. prosecut. triat. audit. et determinat. coram prædicto episcopo, decano, capital ballivo, bal-  
 livo epi. et deputat ejusdem ballivi, constabulario et deputat ejusdem constabularii et clerico curiarum



“ the time being, or other two or more of them, of whom the aforesaid bishop, dean,  
 “ bailiff, constable, clerk of the courts, precentor, chancellor, archdeacon, treasurer,  
 “ chancellor of the bishop and the aforesaid persons, council for the abovementioned church  
 “ for the time being, we will always to be one, in the aforementioned sessions of the  
 “ peace or by any of their officers or ministers towards all and every person or persons  
 “ within the inclosures, scite, compass, circuit, precinct, walls and close, streets and man-  
 “ sions aforesaid, for or concerning any cause or matter within the aforesaid church, inclo-  
 “ sures, scite, compass, circuit, precinct, walls and close, streets and mansions aforesaid,  
 “ and within the guildhall and jail aforesaid, may and shall be determinable, be and shall be of  
 “ like power in effect in law in all respects, purposes, intentions and constructions, of such  
 “ and like nature as processes, indictments, prosecutions, pleadings, issues, trials, judgments,  
 “ executions and other matters, prosecuted, heard, tried or pleaded before any of our justi-  
 “ ces of the peace, or of our heirs or successors, within the city of *Sarum* abovementioned, or  
 “ county of *Wilts* ought or are accustomed to be. We farther will and by these pre-  
 “ sents for us our heirs and successors of our more ample and especial grace and certain  
 “ knowledge and mere motion grant and command that no justice of the peace of us our  
 “ heirs and successors of our county of *Wilts* or city of *Sarum* may by any means enter  
 “ or intrude into the aforesaid church, inclosures, scite, compass, circuit, precinct, walls  
 “ or close aforesaid or streets, or dwellings abovementioned, in respect to any thing that con-  
 “ cerns the office of justice of the peace or justices for murders, felonies, transgressions or  
 “ other offences there happening, done or perpetrated. And we farther of our more am-  
 “ ple and especial grace and certain knowledge and mere motion, for us, our heirs and suc-  
 “ cessors, give and grant to the aforesaid bishop of *Sarum* and his successors the episcopal  
 “ chair being full, and to the dean and chapter of the aforesaid cathedral church and their  
 “ successors, the same episcopal chair being vacant all and singular fines, issues, amercia-  
 “ ments, recognizances, forfeitures of recognizances before any of the same justices of the  
 the

et deputato ejusd. clerici, precentor, cancellar, archidiacono, thesaurario, cancellario episcopi, canon  
 resident et prædictis duabus personis de concilio ecclesiæ prædictæ pro tempore existen. aut aliquibus  
 duobus vel pluribus eorum quorum prædict. episcopum, decanum, ball. constabularium, clericum cu-  
 riarum, precentor, cancellarium, archidiaconum, thesaurar, cancellarium episcopi et prædictas personas  
 de concilio ecclesiæ prædictæ pro tempore existen. semper unum esse volumus in prædict. session, pacis,  
 vel per aliquos officiar vel ministr. suos versus omnes et singulam personam et personas intra sept, scit,  
 ambit, precinct, circuit, muros, claus et stratum et mansiones prædictas pro et concern. aliqua causa  
 five materia infra ecclesiam prædictam, scit, ambit, precinct, muros, claus et stratum et mansiones  
 præd. ac infra ginhaldam et gaolam prædictæ determinabil sint et erunt ejusdem consimilis, et æque  
 magni vigoris et effectus in lege ad omnia respect. proposit. intentiones et constructiones sicut hujus-  
 modi et consimil. process. indictmenta, prosecutiones, placita, sect, exitus, triationes, judicia, executi-  
 ones et ab res fact. prosecut. audit. triat. placitat seu defeminat coram aliquibus justiciariis nostris hære-  
 dum vel successorum nostrorum ad pacem infra civitatem *Sarum* præd. aut comitatum *Wilts*, sint vel  
 esse debent vel consueverunt. Et ulterius volumus, et per præsentis pro nobis hæredibus et successoribus  
 nostris de uberiori gratia nostra speciali, ac de certa scientia, et mero motu nostro concedimus et  
 mandamus, quod nullus justiciar pacis nostri hæredum vel successorum nostrorum comitat nostr. *Wilts*  
 aut civitat. *Sarum* ecclesiam prædictam scit, ambit, precinct, circuit, muros vel claus prædict. vel stratum  
 et mansiones prædict. ad aliquod quod ad officium justiciar pacis, aut justiciar ad murdr. felon. trans-  
 gressiones aut alia malefacta ibidem contingen pertinet faciend. five exequend. aliquantiter ingrediantur,  
 seu quovismodo intromittat. Et ulterius de uberiori gratia nostra speciali, ac de certa scientia et mero  
 motu nostris pro nobis hæredibus et successoribus nostris damus, et concedimus, præfato episcopo *Sa-  
 rum* et successoribus suis sede episcopali dictæ ecclesiæ existen. plena et dicto decano et capitulo eccle-  
 siæ cathedralis prædict. et successoribus suis eadem sede episcopali existen vacua omnia et singula fines,  
 exitus, amerciamenta, recognitiones, forisfacturas recognitionum et ad forisfacturas quocunque coram  
 ejusdem



“ the peace of us, our heirs and successors, constituted by these presents from time to time,  
 “ hereafter happening, befalling, coming or arising, to be held by the aforesaid bishop  
 “ and his successors, and the abovementioned dean and chapter of the aforesaid cathedral  
 “ church, and their successors of our gift to be applied to the use of repairing the fa-  
 “ bric of the aforesaid cathedral church from time to time, without composition or any  
 “ other thing to be given or paid therefore to us, our heirs and successors. And we far-  
 “ ther will and by these presents for us our heirs and successors order and command, that  
 “ the dean, chief bailiff, bailiff of the bishop, deputy of the said bailiff, constable, depu-  
 “ ty of the constable, clerk of the courts, deputy of the said clerk, precentor, chancel-  
 “ lor, archdeacon, treasurer, chancellor of the bishop, residentiary canons, and the per-  
 “ sons of the council of the said church, and every of them who now are or shall be for the  
 “ time being before they or any one of them be admitted to execute the office of justice of  
 “ the peace, shall take a corporal oath upon the holy gospel of God before the justices of  
 “ assize and gaol delivery in the aforesaid county of *Wiltz*, or before any one of them,  
 “ or before the aforesaid *Henry* now bishop of *Sarum*, or before any other bishop of *Sarum*,  
 “ or before the dean, chief bailiff, bailiff of the bishop, deputy of the same bailiff,  
 “ constable, deputy constable, clerk of the courts aforesaid, deputy of the same clerk,  
 “ precentor, chancellor, archdeacon, treasurer, chancellor of the bishop, canons residen-  
 “ tiary, and the aforesaid persons of the council of the church aforesaid for the time be-  
 “ ing, or any one of them; which and such oaths as the justices of the peace aforesaid shall  
 “ first have taken for the rightly and justly performing the office of justice of the peace, and  
 “ the oaths instituted by the laws and statutes of this realm of *England*, and requisite to be  
 “ taken by every justice of the peace; and that the justices, or any one of them, of as-  
 “ sises and gaol delivery aforesaid, in the county of *Wiltz*, and the above-mentioned present  
 “ bishop of *Sarum*, and his successors for the time being, and all and every other the persons  
 “ and officers aforesaid for the time being, or one or more of them, after they have taken the  
 “ oath of justice of the peace, may and shall immediately have full authority, force and  
 “ power from time to time, to give and administer such oaths to further justices of the peace,  
 “ as

ejusdem justiciar pacis nostr. hæredum & successorum nostrorum per præsentis constitut. de tempore in  
 tempus in posterum acciden. contingen. provenien. sive emergen. habend. præfato episcopo & successorib-  
 bus, suis et dicto decano et capitulo dictæ ecclesiæ cathedralis et successoribus suis, ut ex dono nostro,  
 ad usum fabric. ecclesiæ cathedralis prædict. de tempore in tempus reparand. absque compo. seu aliquo al-  
 io proinde nobis hæredibus vel successoribus nostris quoquo modo reddend. seu solvend. Et ulterius  
 volumus ac per præsentis pro nobis, hæredibus et successoribus nostris ordinamus, et præcipimus,  
 quod decanus, capital ballivus, ballivus episcopi, deputat ejusdem ballivi, constabularius, deputat con-  
 stabularii, clericus curiarum, deputatus ejusdem clerici, precentor, cancellarius, archidiaconus, thesaurar-  
 ius, cancellarius episcopi, canones residentes, et personæ de concilio ecclesiæ prædictæ, et eorum  
 quilibet qui modo sunt et pro tempore erunt antequam ad execution. officii justiciar pacis præd. exe-  
 quend admittantur, vel eorum aliquis admittatur sacramentum corporale super sancta dei evangelia co-  
 ram Justitiar ad assis. et gaol deliberationem in dicto comitatu *Wiltz* vel eorum aliquo vel coram præfato  
*Henrico* modo episcopo *Sarum*, vel coram aliquo alio episcopo *Sarum*, vel coram decano, capital ballivo,  
 ballivo episcopi, deputato ejusdem ballivi, constabulario, deputato constabularii, clerico curiarum præd.  
 deputato ejusdem clerici, precentor, cancellario, archino, thesaurario, cancellario epi. canon residen, et  
 prædictis personis de concilio ecclesiæ prædictæ, pro tempore existen vel aliquo vel aliquibus eorum quæ  
 et qual sacramenta justiciar pacis præd. prius præstiter ad offic. justiciar pacis recte bene et fideliter exequend,  
 et jurament. per leges et statuta hujus regni *Angliæ* provis. et a justiciar pacis præstari req. isit præsta-  
 bunt, et eorum quilibet præstabit. Et quod justiciar ad assis. et gaol deliberationem præd. comitat *Wiltz* et  
 eorum quilibet et prædict. modo episcopus *Sarum* et successores sui pro tempore existen. ac omnes, et  
 singu. cæter personæ, et officiar. præd. pro tempore existen. seu eorum aliquis vel aliqui immediate  
 postq. ipsi sacrament. justiciar. pacis præstiterunt de tempore in tempus habeant et habebunt plenam  
 auctoritatem, facultatem et potestatem ad dand. et administrand. talia sacramenta hujusmodi justiciar. pa-  
 cis



“ as above by these presents are constituted and appointed, by virtue of these presents, without  
 “ any other warrant or commission, from us, our heirs and successors hereafter, in any man-  
 “ ner to be obtained or sought for. And we farther will and by these presents, for us, our  
 “ heirs, and successors, grant to the aforesaid bishop of *Sarum* and his successors, and the  
 “ dean and chapter of the said cathedral church of *Sarum*, and their successors, that the bailiff  
 “ of the bishop of *Sarum* for the time being, and the deputy of the same bailiff for the  
 “ time being, may and shall have power of putting in execution, all warrants and precepts  
 “ of justices of the peace, as above by these presents constituted and appointed, as well for  
 “ the summons of the sessions aforesaid, as all other mandates and warrants whatsoever.  
 “ Wherefore we will, and by these presents for us, our heirs, and successors, order and  
 “ command the aforesaid bailiff of the bishop and deputy of the same bailiff, also all  
 “ other officers of the bishop of *Sarum* aforesaid, and the above-mentioned church, that  
 “ they and every one of them, may and shall attend from time to time continually on and  
 “ about the justices in the aforesaid sessions of the peace, and likewise in the execution of  
 “ the office of justice of the peace, in like and as diligent manner and form as officers  
 “ of like nature, or the sheriff of the county of *Wilts* aforesaid, do or ought to do with  
 “ and about our justices at the assize appointed for the same county: we also will and by  
 “ these presents for us, our heirs and successors, of our more ample and especial grace  
 “ and certain knowledge and mere motion, grant to the aforesaid bishop of *Sarum* and  
 “ his successors, that after the death of the said Earl of *Northampton*, sometime consta-  
 “ ble of the said church, the aforesaid bishop of *Sarum* and his successors, may have free  
 “ and lawful power and authority, of choosing and nominating, and that they can and may  
 “ choose and nominate continually from time to time, one discreet person, learned in the  
 “ laws of *England*, to be deputy constable of the aforesaid church, to be continued in the  
 “ same office of deputy constable of the aforesaid church, during the pleasure of the bi-  
 “ shop of *Sarum* for the time being: and that in like manner the bishop of *Sarum*  
 “ for the time being and his successors, also the dean and chapter of the cathedral church  
 “ of *Sarum* aforesaid, and their successors for the time being, may have full and lawful  
 “ power of choosing and nominating, and that they can and may choose and nominate con-  
 “ tinually from time to time, two persons, discreet and learned in the laws of *England*, to  
 “ be of the council of the same church, to continue in that office during the pleasure of  
 “ the

cis superius per præsentis constitut. et appunctuat. virtute præsentium absque aliquo alio warranto vel  
 commissione de nobis hæredibus vel successoribus nostris quoquo modo in posterum impetrand. five pro-  
 sequen. Et ulterius volumus ac per præsentis pro nobis hæredibus et successoribus nostris concedi-  
 mus præfat. episcopo *Sarum*, et successoribus suis ac decano et capitulo dictæ ecclesiæ cathedralis, et suc-  
 cessoribus suis quod ballivus episcopi *Sarum*, pro tempore existens et deputat ejusdem ballivi pro tem-  
 pore existen. habeant et habebunt plenam executionem omnium warrantorum, et præceptorum justi-  
 ciar pacis superius. per præsentis constitut et appunctuat tam pro summonition sess præquam omnia al-  
 mandat et warrant quæcunq. Quare volumus ac per præsentis pro nobis hæredibus et successoribus  
 nostris præcipimus et mandamus præd ballivo epi. et deputat ejusd. ballivi, necnon omnibus aliis of-  
 ficiariis epi *Sarum* præd. et præd. ecclesiæ quod ipsi et eorum quilibet sint et erunt, sit et erit de  
 tempore in tempus in perpetuum atten. in et super eisdem justiciarios in præd. session pacis ac aliter,  
 in executione offic. justiciar, pacis in consimilibus et tam diligentibus, modo et forma prout hujus-  
 modi officarii, aut vicecom. comitatus *Wilts*. præ. in et sup justiciarios, nostros ad assis. pro eodem  
 comitatu assignat faciunt aut facere debent. Volumus etiam ac per præsentis pro nobis hæredi-  
 bus et successoribus nostris de ampliori gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris  
 concedimus præfato episcopo *Sarum* et successoribus suis quod post mortem dicti comitis *Northampton*,  
 modo constabularii dictæ ecclesiæ ipse præfatus episcopus *Sarum* et successores sui plenam liberam et  
 licitam potestatem et facultatem habeant eligendi nominandi et quod eligere et nominare possint et  
 valeant de tempore in tempus in perpetuum unum virum discretum in legibus *Angliæ* eruditum fore et  
 esse



“ the bishop of *Sarum*, and the dean and chapter of the same cathedral church of *Sarum*  
 “ for the time being. And we farther will, and by these presents, for us, our heirs  
 “ and successors, give and grant to the aforesaid bishop of *Sarum* and his successors, full,  
 “ free, and lawful power and authority, to have and possess within the city of *Sarum*, his  
 “ gaol or prison in the aforesaid city now being, for keeping and imprisoning prisoners  
 “ therein from time to time for the above causes, until they be discharged and delivered from  
 “ thence by due course of law: also to make, have, and keep another gaol or prison with-  
 “ in the scite, circuit, compass, precinct, walls, and close aforesaid, at the pleasure of the  
 “ bishop of *Sarum* and his successors for the time being, to retain and imprison therein, as  
 “ is afore declared, prisoners for the aforesaid causes, until they be delivered from thence by  
 “ due course of law. We will also, and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors,  
 “ grant to the aforesaid bishop of *Sarum* and his successors, and the dean and chapter of  
 “ the said cathedral church and his successors, that it may and shall be fully lawful for  
 “ the aforesaid bishop of *Sarum* for the time being and his successors, and the dean and  
 “ other justices of the peace, as above by these presents constituted and appointed, to  
 “ have, hold, and keep the sessions of the peace aforesaid, in and without the hall of the  
 “ bishop aforesaid, called the guildhall, within the city of *Sarum* aforesaid, or within the  
 “ close aforesaid, limits or precincts of the same: also by themselves or their officers,  
 “ to make use of the pillorys and stocks, now being within the precincts of the same city,  
 “ for the imprisoning and punishing of malefactors, and also to use gallows antiently e-  
 “ rected upon the bishop of *Sarum*'s land called the bishop's down, in and near the city  
 “ of *Sarum* aforesaid, and within the close aforesaid, limits or precinct of the same, to  
 “ erect from time to time certain other gallows to hang felons, robbers, and other con-  
 “ demned persons thereon, and certain other pillories and stocks, for the punish-  
 “ ment and correction of malefactors and delinquents at the pleasure of the same bishop,  
 “ as it shall seem good to the same bishop and his successors, and other the justices of  
 “ the peace as above by these presents appointed. We will also by these presents, for us,  
 “ our

esse deputat. constabularii ecclesiæ præd. continuand. in eodem officio deputat constabular ecclesiæ  
 præd. durante bene placito episcopi *Sarum* pro tempore existen: quodque similiter epus *Sarum* protem-  
 pore existens et successor sui necnon decanus et capitul ecclesiæ cathedral *Sarum* prædict et successores  
 sui pro tempore existen plenam liberam et licitam potestatem habeant eligendi et nominandi et quod  
 eligere et nominare possint et valeant de tempore in tempus in perpetuum duos viros discretos ac in legi-  
 bus *Angliæ* eruditos fore et esse de concilio ejusdem ecclesiæ continuand. in officio illo durante bene  
 placito epi. *Sarum* et decani et capituli ejusd. ecclesiæ *Sarum* pro tempore existen. Et ulterius vo-  
 lumus ac per præsentibus pro nobis hæredibus et successoribus nostris damus et concedimus præfato epis-  
 copo *Sarum* et successoribus suis plenam, liberam et licitam licentiam, potestatem et auctoritatem infra  
 civitatem *Sarum* habend et tenend. gaolam sive prisonam suam in civitate prædicta modo existen pro pri-  
 sonar ex. causis prædict. in eadem de tempore in tempus retinend. et incarcerand. quousq. per debitum  
 legiscursum abinde dimittantur et deliberentur. Necnon faciend. exigend. tenend. et habend aliam sive  
 alteram gaolam sive prisonam intra scit, circuit, ambit, precinct, muros et claus prædict ad bene placi-  
 tum epi *Sarum* et successorum suorum pro tempore existen ad prisonar ex causis præd. ut præfertur in  
 eadem de tempore in tempus retinend et incarcerand quosque secundum debitum legis cursum abinde de-  
 liberentur: volumus etiam ac per præsentibus pro nobis hæredibus et successoribus nostris concedimus  
 præfato episcopo *Sarum* et successoribus suis et decano et capitulo dictæ ecclesiæ cathedralis et succes-  
 soribus suis, quod bene liceat et licebit præfato episcopo *Sarum* pro tempore existen et successoribus suis  
 ac decano et cæteris justiciar pacis superius. per præsentibus constitut. et appunctuat. habere tenere et cus-  
 todire session pacis præd. in et infra aulam præd. epi. vocatam le guildhall infra civitatem *Sarum* præd.  
 vel infra claus præd. limit vel precinct ejusd. necnon per semetipsos vel officarios suos uti pillor,  
 tumbrel, cippis et le grat existen intra precinct ejusdem civitatis pro correctione et punitione malefac-  
 torum ac etiam uti furcis ab antiquo super ter. epi. *Sarum* *Anglice* vocat le *Bishop's Down* in vel  
 prope civitate *Sarum* præd. erect ac infra claus prædictum, limit vel precinct ejusdem aliquas alias  
 furcas



“ our heirs and successors, command and order the above Reverend Father *Henry*, some-  
 “ time bishop of *Sarum*, and his successors the bishops of *Sarum* for the time being, also  
 “ the aforesaid dean and chapter of the above-mentioned church for the time being and  
 “ their successors, that they quietly and peaceably permit the mayor of the city of *Sarum*  
 “ aforesaid for the time being, in the time of common prayer and preaching of the word  
 “ of God in the cathedral church of the blessed Virgin *Mary* at *Sarum*, celebrated and ad-  
 “ ministered as well on Sundays, as festal days and all other days whatsoever, to repair  
 “ to the said cathedral church, with his officers and maces carried and borne before the  
 “ same mayor, and other things pertaining to the state and dignity of the same mayor, as  
 “ used and accustomed to be used in the city of *Sarum* aforesaid, and there to remain and  
 “ to depart after the same manner without impediment, molestation, or contradiction from  
 “ the said bishop or his successors, or officials, or his ministers, or successors whomsoever  
 “ of the same bishop. Moreover, we also prohibit for us, our heirs and successors, the afore-  
 “ said bishop of *Sarum* and his successors, and the aforesaid dean and chapter of the church  
 “ aforesaid for the time being and their successors from permitting, nor shall any one of  
 “ them permit any person or persons to exercise any handicraft trade or mystery within  
 “ the Close, street, or dwellings aforesaid, or any other place within the jurisdiction and  
 “ liberties of the same bishop of *Sarum* for the time being, except only one workman  
 “ called in English a carpenter, one glazier, and one plumber, to the intent that the said  
 “ carpenter, glazier and plumber, from time to time, may be more ready to build and  
 “ repair the church when required, any thing in these presents to the contrary notwithstand-  
 “ ing, so that express mention of the true value, or any other value, or the certainty of the  
 “ premises, or of any thing else, or other grants or concessions by us, or any of our pre-  
 “ decessors or progenitors made formerly, does not appear in these presents to the aforesaid  
 “ bishop of *Sarum*, and the dean and chapter of the cathedral church of *Sarum* aforesaid,  
 “ by

*furcas ad pendendos felones et latrones et alias personas condemnatas ac aliqua alia pillor tumbrell cippas et le grat pro punitione et correctione malefactorum et delinquentium ad bene placitum ejusdem episcopi et successorum suorum de novo de tempore in tempus erigere prout eidem episcopo et successoribus suis et cæteris justic pacis superius per præsentis constitutis melius fieri et fore videbitur. Volumus etiam ac per præsentis pro nobis hæredibus et successoribus nostris præcipimus et mandamus præfato reverendo patri *Henrico* modo episcopo *Sarum* et successi suis episcopis *Sarum* pro tempore existentibus: necnon prædicto decano et capitulo ecclesiæ prædictæ pro tempore existen et successoribus suis, quod quiete et pacifice permittant majorem civitatis nostræ *Sarum* præd. pro tempore existen temporibus communis præcationis et verbi Dei prædicationis in ecclesia cathedrali Beatæ Mariæ Virginis *Sarum* celebrand et ministrand tam in diebus dominicis quam in diebus festis et aliis diebus quibuscunq. ad dictam ecclesiam cathedralem cum officiariis suis et cum clavis coram eodem majore portatis et gestatis et ab ad statum et dignitatem ejusdem majoris pertinent prout in civitat *Sarum* præd. usitat et consuet est accedere et ibidem moram facere et eodem modo abinde decedere absq. impedimento molestatione vel contradictione dicti episcopi aut successorum suorum aut officiariorum sive ministrorum suorum aut successorum ejusdem episcopi quorumcunq. prohibemus etiam de cætro pro nobis hæredibus et successoribus nostris præfato modo Episcopo *Sarum*, et successoribus suis ac præd. decano, et capitulo ecclesiæ prædictæ pro tempore existen. et successoribus suis quod non permittant nec eorum aliquis permit aliquam personam aut aliquas personas uti aliqua occupatione manuali arte sive misterio intra claus, stræt et mansiones præd. aut ab loc. quæcunq. intra jurisdictionem et libertatem ejusdem epi. *Sarum*, pro tempore existen. nisi tandummodo unum fabrum Anglice one carpenter, unum le glasier, et unum le plumber de intentione ut diæt faber le glasier, et le plumber. de tempore in tempus paratiores esse possint ad fabric, et reparationem ecclesiæ quando ad ill. requisit erint, aliquo in præsentibus in contrarium inde non obstante eo quod expressa mentio de vero valore annuo aut de aliquo alio valore vel certitudine premissorum, sive eorum alicujus aut de aliis donis sive concessionibus per nos vel per aliquem antecessorum sive progenitorum nostrorum præfato episcopo *Sarum*, ac decano et capitulo ecclesiæ cathedralis *Sarum*, præd. ante hæc tempora fact, in presentibus minime fact. exist aliquo statuto,*



“ by any statute, act, ordinance, promise, proclamation, or restriction heretofore had, made;  
 “ done, ordained or provided to the contrary, or any other cause or matter in no ways  
 “ hindering: In testimony of which, we have caused these our letters patent to be made.  
 “ Witness ourself at *Westminster*, on the second day of *March*, in the ninth year of our  
 “ reign, over *England, France and Ireland*, and forty-fifth over *Scotland*.

The privileges granted by the first of these charters, particularly that of removing the bridges and turning the highways to *New Salisbury*, “ whereby a mayn bridge of right passage was made over *Avon* at *Harnham*, were, according to *Leland*, the total cause of the ruin of *Old Saresbyri* and *Wiltoun*. For afore, this *Wiltoun* had twelve paroch churches or more, and was the hedde town of *Wileshir*,” and gave title to, and had been sometimes the place of residence of the bishops. The same antiquarian observes, that the place now called “ *Harnham Bridge*, was a village long afore the erection of *New Saresbyri*, and there was a church of *St. Martin* longging to it. And there standeth now, says he, of the remain of the old church of *St. Martin*, a barne, in a very low medow, on the north side of *St. Nicholas’* hospital.” See *Harrison’s* description of *Britaine*, fol. 52.

---

statuto, actu, ordinatione, promissione, proclamatione five restrictione in contrarium inde antehac habit, fact, edit, ordinat five provisaut aliqua alia causa vel materia quacunque in aliquo non obstante: in cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes teste meipso apud *Westmonasterium*, secundo die *Martii*, Anno regni nostri *Angliæ, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ*, nono et *Scotiæ*, quadrigesimo quinto  
 Per breve deprivato figillo, &c.



---

---

Copies of some Antient CHARTERS and DEEDS relating to the

## City and Cathedral of SALISBURY.

---

The Deed of RICHARD, for the Citizens of SARUM.

1225 9th Hen. 3d.  
Bishop R. Poore.

**T**O all the children of our holy mother the church, to whom our deed shall come, Richard (by the permission of God, an humble monk of the church of Sarum) sendeth greeting in our Lord God. Know all men that we (by the assent and will of William the dean, and of the chapter of Sarum, and to the honour and profit of the church of the blessed Virgin Mary, in Sarum, have granted, and by this our deed confirmed, to our free citizens of our city of Sarum, that of us and our successors every one shall hold his free tenement in the city aforesaid, viz. so that our bailiff being present, it shall be lawful for them and their heirs to give, sell, or lett their tenement or tenements to whom they will (except to the church and to religious houses): further we will, that of us and our successors every man shall honourably, freely, quietly and peaceably hold his tenement, (that is to say) his place or places, and likewise his heirs, rendering to us and our successors yearly, twelve pence at two terms, (that is to say) at Easter six-pence, and at the feast of St. Michael six-pence, *(for all services and demands)* and a place contains in length seven perches, and in breadth three perches, so that every man which holdeth a whole place, shall pay yearly twelve-pence at the terms aforesaid; and he which holdeth more or less, shall answer to us and our successors according to the same quantity thereof aforesaid; and for the greater assurance of this our grant, we have caused our seal to be set to this our deed. Witness, William dean of Sarum, Roger the chaunter, Robert the chancellor, Edmund the treasurer, Mr. Robert of Beringham, Mr. Luke Valentine, regular of Sarum, Hugh Druig, William Cuthbert, Richard of Grimsteed, Knights, and many others. This was done in the eighth year of our prelateship, the 8th of the calends of April, which was the ninth year of King Henry the third.

This is obliterated  
in a latin transcript  
of this charter.  
25th March.  
H. 3. 1225.

The first Charter of Privileges and Liberties granted by King Henry III.

9 Henry 3.  
1226.

**H**ENRY, by the grace of God, King of England, Lord of Ireland, Duke of Normandy and Aquitaine, and Earl of Anjou, to the archbishops, bishops, abbots, priors, earls, barons, sheriffs, reeves, ministers and all his bailiffs and liege people, greeting. Know ye that we, for the reverence and honour of God and the blessed Mary, always a virgin, and for the salvation of us, and our ancestors and heirs,



heirs, have granted, and by this present charter confirmed to God and the church of the blessed Mary, (the translation of which made from our castle of Saresbury to a lower situation, we do ratify, and in the foundation of which church we laid the first stone) and to the venerable father Richard, bishop of the same place, and his successors, and the canons of the same church, and to their men, all liberties and free customs which they had in the times of our predecessors, Kings of England, in any places wheresoever in our kingdom granted and confirmed by the charters of our ancestors aforesaid, or of other persons of our realm, to the said church, bishops and canons, as the charters of our predecessors and other donors do evidently testify. We will also and grant, for us and our heirs, that that place which is called New Saresbury be a free city for ever, inclosed with ditches, as is under specified, and that the citizens of the same city there residing be quit throughout our whole land of tolls, pontage, passage, peage, lestage, stallage, carriage, and every other custom throughout our whole land, for all their goods which they shall cause to be conveyed by land or by water; and we do prohibit any one to vex or disturb them or their possessions, or lands or servants, contrary to the liberty of our charter, on pain of confiscation: and we grant that the said citizens may have for ever, all other liberties and discharges throughout our whole land, which our citizens of Winchester have. We also will and grant to the aforesaid bishop and his successors, that they may inclose the city aforesaid with competent ditches, for fear of robbers, and so hold it for ever as their own proper demesne, saving to us and our heirs, the advowson of the same see, and every other right which we have and ought to have in the same, being vacant as in other cathedral churches in our realm being vacant; but it shall not be lawful for the citizens aforesaid to grant, sell, or pledge the burgages or tenements which they have and shall have in the same city, to churches or religious men, without the license and consent of the bishop aforesaid and his successors. Moreover we grant to the said bishop and his successors, that for the necessities of themselves and their church, they may take a tallage or reasonable aid from their citizens aforesaid, when we or our heirs shall make a tallage in our demesnes. We grant also to the bishop aforesaid and his successors, that for the improvement of the said city, they may change, remove and make ways and bridges leading to the same as they shall see expedient, saving the rights of any other person whatsoever. We will also and grant to the

15 August. bishop aforesaid and his successors, that they may have every year for ever, one fair in the aforesaid city of New Saresbury, to last from the vigil of the *Assumption* of the blessed virgin Mary, until the morrow of the octaves of the same feast, and every week one market there upon Tuesday, with all liberties and free customs to such fairs and markets appertaining. Moreover we will and command that all merchants of our lands, and the merchants of other lands that are at peace with us, and their merchandizes coming to the city aforesaid, and remaining there, and returning from thence, may have free liberty to come, stay and return, as well by water and over bridges, as by land, and that they may have free ingress into our land, and free egress from our land, without any impediment of our bailiffs and others, performing due and right customs. But we do grant all the aforesaid liberties and discharges to the aforesaid bishop and his successors, and the canons and citizens of the city aforesaid, in such manner that by this our liberal grant made to the said church and the aforesaid bishop and his successors, and the canons and citizens, nothing may be taken away from the said bishop, or his successors, or from the canons of the said church for the time being, of the liberties to them granted by the charters of our predecessors Kings of England and other donors; all these things aforesaid, we have granted to the bishop, often before mentioned, and his successors, the canons and citizens aforesaid, saving the liberties of our city of London; wherefore we will and strictly command, that the aforesaid bishop and his successors, the canons and citizens of the same city, may have and hold for ever all the aforesaid liberties and free customs and discharges amply, peaceably, freely, entirely and honourably in all matters and places throughout our whole land as is aforesaid. These persons being witnesses,

Eustace of London, Peter of Winchester, Joceline of Bath, Bishops; Hubert de Burgh, our Justice, Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester and Hertford, Richard of Argenton, Ralph Fitz-Nichol, our senechal, Henry Chappell. Dated by the hand of the venerable father Ralph bishop of Chichester, our Chancellor, at Westminster, the 30th day of January, in the eleventh year of our reign.

HENRY



Henry 3d.  
18th Feb. 1238.

Robert Bingham.

**H**ENRY, by the grace of God, King of England, Lord of Ireland, Duke of Normandy and Aquitaine, Earl of Anjou. To all archbishops, bishops, earls, barons, justices, sheriffs, and to all bailiffs, ministers, and to his faithful people, greeting. We have viewed the deed of the Reverend Father Robert bishop of Sarum in these words: To all the children of our holy mother the church, to whom this present writing shall come, Robert, an humble minister of the church of Sarum, in the divine ministry, greeting, in our Lord God everlasting. We will that you know generally that we (willing to commit the benefit, godly and laudable thing done to our Reverend predecessor Richard, late bishop of Sarum, and to his successors, by the renowned Henry King of England, the son of King John) of the amerciaments of the dean, and of all the canons of the church of Sarum, and of all their goods and lands and profits thereof, and the commodities growing by their amerciaments, and also of the chattel of fugitives, and of all their men which for his offence may lose his life or goods, or shall fly away and will not stand to judgment, or shall commit any other fault for which they may lose their chattel or goods, which may pertain to our Lord the King, or to his heirs, or to his sheriffs or constables, or other his bailiffs (to godly and wholesome uses) the same Lord the King effectually consenting and approving thereof, unto our dean and chapter, for the health of our soul and of our successors, have given, granted, and by this our present deed confirmed, for us and our successors for ever, all the aforefaid amerciaments and chattels, as is aforefaid, to the building of the church of Sarum, and the sustentation and conservation of the same building wholly and freely, as to the said Richard B. by the deed of the same our Lord the King, are granted, so that the said amerciaments and chattels by the said dean and chapter, shall safely be gathered and without lett delivered to the aforefaid use, otherwise if the said dean and chapter shall be found negligent and remiss, they shall be gathered and delivered to the aforefaid use by the bishop for the time being: Also, so that none of the canons, being appointed to the execution thereof, shall refuse

23 February.

the same, or seek occasion to hinder the execution thereof, and for the greater certainty of this our grant, upon Friday next before the feast of *the chair of St. Peter*, on the 7th year of our prelateship, we have freely and liberally offered one mark of silver of the aforefaid amerciaments and chattels received upon the great altar in the great church of Sarum, then and there being present the Lord William the dean, Mr. Robert the chauntor, Mr. Robert, chancellor, Adam, sub-dean, Roger the base, Mr. Nicholas of Waddyuk, Mr. Ralph of Gwinshall, then officers; Ralph of York, Thomas of Ebbesborne, Richard of Knoll, Elias of Derham Galfrid, Henry of St. Edwards, Stephen of Mauncheester, William of Potterne Combe, and Elias Rydet, canons of the same church, and for the more force and testimony hereof, we have caused this present deed to be made sure with our seal. Dated at Potterne, by the hand of William de la Wyle, our chaplaine, the 13th of the calands of March, in the 7th year of our prelateship: we therefore esteeming the same gift and grant acceptable and authentical for us and our heirs, do grant and confirm the same as the deed of the said bishop reasonably testifieth. These witnesses John Earl of , Ralph the son of Michael Godfrey of Crancombe, Gilbert Bassett, John de Plesence, Bartholomew de Sankvyle, Bartholomew Pech, and others. Dated by the hand of the Reverend father Richard bishop of Chichester, and our chancellor at Marlborough, the 18th. day of February, and in the 23d. year of our reign.

1238.

13 Edward 1st.  
1285.

**E**DWARD, by the grace of God, King of England, Lord of Ireland and Duke of Aquitaine, to his archbishops, bishops, abbots, priors, earls, barons, justices, sheriffs, reeves, ministers and to all his bailiffs and faithful people, greeting: we have inspected the charter which our Lord King Henry, our father, of renowned memory, made to Richard, formerly bishop of Saresbury, the canons of the church of the blessed Mary of New Saresbury, and the citizens of the same city, in these words, Henry, by the grace of God, &c. [as above] (reciting the whole charter) and we ratifying and approving of the aforefaid liberties and confirmations, do, for us and our heirs, grant and confirm the same to the venerable father Walter, now bishop of Sarum, and his successors, and to the canons and citizens above-mentioned, so as the same bishop, canons, and their predecessors, and also the aforefaid citizens and their ancestors, have hitherto justly and reasonably used these liberties and exemptions.



exemptions. These persons being witnesses, the venerable fathers Robert of Bath and Wells, William of Norwich, Anthony of Durham, and Richard of London, bishops; Edmund, our brother; William of Valence, our uncle of our mother's side; Edmund earl of Cornwall, Gilbert de Clare earl of Gloucester and Hertford, Roger Bygood, earl of Norfolk, and marshal of England; John de Waren, earl of Surry; Henry de Lacey, earl of Lincoln; William Beauchamp, earl of Warwick; Reginald de Gray, Otho Grandiston, Robert Tybot, Thomas de Weyland and others. Dated by our hand, at Westminster the 12th day of June, in the 13th year of our reign.

EDWARD REX



Among the Memorials of the Parliament, summoned at Westminster upon  
1st Sunday in Lent. *Quadragesima*, in the 33d year of the Reign of King Edward, the Son  
of King Henry, our Lord the King, directed his Writ to the Sheriff of  
Wilts, in these Words,

The 1st. **E**DWARD, by the grace of God, &c. To the sheriff of Wilts, greeting, Whereas it appears unto us, by inspection of the charter of our  
sovereign Lord Henry, heretofore King of England, our father, of renowned memory, that our said father had granted to the bishop of Sarum and his successors, that they should take a tallage, or reasonable aid, from their citizens of the city of New Sarum, when we or our heirs shall make a tallage in our demesnes, and now by the complaint of the Reverend father the bishop of Sarum, we have understood that the citizens aforesaid do not suffer themselves to be taxed, contrary to the tenor of the charter and grant aforesaid, we command you, that by two good and lawful men of the commonalty of Sarum, you cause the citizens of the whole commonalty of the city aforesaid, to know that they be before us and our council at Westminster, on Sunday in the middle of Lent, to shew if they have any thing, or can say any thing, for themselves, or why they ought not to be taxed according to the charters and grant aforesaid, and have you there the names of those by whom you shall have caused the said citizens and commonalty to know, and this writ. Witness ourselves at Westminster, the fifth day of March, in the thirty-third year of our reign, on which day the sheriff committed the return of the said writ to the bailiff of the liberties of the bishop of Sarum, who thus answereth that he hath caused the citizens and the whole commonalty of the city of New Sarum, by Philip Baioun, William de Gardine, Richard Serefy, Richard le Porter, Thomas Vinar, to know that they be on the day and at the place contained in the writ, according to the tenor of the same writ; and the citizens and whole commonalty of the city aforesaid, on the same day, sent Philip Aubyn, Henry Lespecer, John de Broudeston, and Henry de Lyswyth, their attornies by letters patent, in these words, To all christian people to whom these present letters shall come, the citizens and whole commonalty of the city of New Sarum, greeting, in the Lord everlasting. Know ye that we, with unanimous assent and consent, have ordained, made and constituted, and in our place put our beloved in Christ Philip Aubyn, Henry Lespecer, John de Broudestone, and Henry Lyswyth, our fellow citizens, or two of them who shall happen to be present, our attornies, to shew or declare before our Lord the King of England, and his council, at Westminster, on Sunday in the middle of Lent, why the venerable father the Lord bishop of Sarum, ought not to take of us a tallage or reasonable aid, so as the same bishop proposes and intends to have, and so as in the writ of our Lord the King lately obtained on the complaint of the said bishop, and thereupon directed to the sheriff of Wilts, is more fully contained, and to gain or lose in the aforesaid imparlance, and also to do all other things in their and our names, which by right, according to law and custom of the kingdom of England shall be to be done in this behalf, and which we should or could do if we were present. In testimony whereof, the seal of our commonalty aforesaid is affixed to these presents. Dated at New Sarum the 24th day of March, in the 33d year of the reign of King Edward, and the citizens aforesaid, for themselves and the commonalty aforesaid, say, that they ought not to be taxed, because they say, that Richard formerly bishop of Sarum, the predecessor of the bishop that now is, by the assent and consent of William the dean and of the chapter of Sarum, gave and by his charter confirmed to his free citizens of the city of New Sarum, that every one should hold of the same bishop Richard, and his successors, his free tenement in the city aforesaid,



said, and his heirs, in like manner, honourably, freely, quietly and peaceably, paying to the said bishop, and his successors, for a full place twelve-pence a year, and they that hold more or less should be answerable according to the same quantity, and thereupon they produce the charter of the said Richard the bishop, which testifies this same thing, and pray judgment of their so being free, and holding freely, as is contained in the charter aforesaid; and that they never were, as they say, taxed so as now they should be taxed, &c. And the aforesaid Simon the bishop says, that notwithstanding this, they ought to be taxed, for that, he says, that our Lord King Henry, father of our Lord the King that now is, at the time when he ratified by his charter (the date of which is the 30th day of January, in the eleventh year of his reign) the translation of the church of the blessed Mary of Sarum, from the castle of our Lord King Henry at Sarum to a lower place, where the said city is now situate, granted and confirmed to God and the church of the blessed Mary of Sarum, and to the said Richard bishop of the same place, and his successors, and the canons of the same church, and their men, the liberties and free customs which they had in the times of the King's predecessors Kings of England, and the same King Henry intended and granted for himself and his heirs, that that place which is called New Sarum, be a free city for ever, and that the citizens of the same city there residing, be throughout his whole land quit from tolls, pontage, passage, peage, lestage, carriage, and every other custom for all their goods which they shall cause to be conveyed by land or by water, and granted that the city aforesaid, should have for ever all other liberties and exemptions throughout the King's whole land which the citizens of Winchester have; and moreover granted to the same bishop and his successors, that for the necessities of themselves and their church, they may take of their citizens a tallage, or reasonable aid, when the King or his heirs shall make a tallage in their demesnes, together with a market and fair, and diverse other liberties contained in the same charter; and thereupon produces the charter of the same King Henry, which testifies the same thing which very charter, by the command of the King that now is, is inrolled in the roll following.

And the bishop of Sarum also says, that the citizens aforesaid obtained to themselves a confirmation of our Lord the King that now is, of the aforesaid charter of King Henry, of the liberties to them granted in the 13th year of his reign, and have produced for themselves, before the justices of our Lord the King, in the court of our said Lord the King, the confirmation itself, claiming and craving the liberties and exemptions aforesaid, which confirmation was allowed them. Simon, the bishop aforesaid, also says, that the aforesaid King Henry granted to the aforesaid bishop Richard, and his successors, by his charter, that altho', in process of time, any liberty granted them by the said King Henry, in any case whatsoever, should happen to be refused, nevertheless they may afterwards use such liberty without any contradiction, notwithstanding that in any such case it should happen it should not have been in use, and thereupon produces the charter of the same King Henry, which likewise testifies this same thing, which is dated the 30th day of March, in the 11th year of the reign of the same King Henry, and which charter, by the command of our said Lord the King which now is, is inrolled in the following roll. And forasmuch as after the matter upon the premises had been diligently handed before our Lord the King himself, and his council, it was found, that by the said charters of the aforesaid King Henry the same King, among other liberties granted to the aforesaid bishop of Sarum and his successors, as is aforesaid, granted to the said citizens exemptions from tolls and diverse other customs, as aforesaid, by which the same citizens obtained to themselves, for their own proper advantage and profit, the confirmation of our Lord the King, which now is, of the liberties to them granted by the aforesaid King Henry, as appears by the rolls of the King's chancery, and have produced the same for themselves many times in the King's court, before the justices of our Lord the King, claiming and craving the liberties and exemptions aforesaid, which very confirmation was allowed before the said justices to the same citizens, in their articles, now affirming and continuing their estate, according to the grant of the King aforesaid, so as the King's justices do bear in mind: And the citizens themselves do not say this, and also that the same King, in his grant of the said liberties, laid upon the said citizens the burthen of the said tallage, or reasonable aid, for the necessities of the said church, when the King or his heirs should make a tallage in his or their demesnes, as aforesaid; wherefore the said citizens having used those liberties and exemptions for their own advantage, by the said charter, they ought to bear the burthen laid on them by the same, since it is agreeable to reason, that they who have the emolument, should also have the burthen, our Lord the King wills and commands, that the said citizens be taxed that time  
for



for the profit which they had by the liberties and exemptions aforefaid, from the time of the faid charter, until now ; and henceforth that they chuse whether they would use and enjoy, for the time to come, the liberties and exemptions aforefaid, granted by the faid charter, and to be taxed, or yield a reasonable aid for the neceffities of the faid bishop and his church, according to the tenor of the faid charter, when the King or his heirs fhall tax his and their demefnes, or wholly to renounce the fame liberties and exemptions, and never be taxed or yield any aid to the ufe of the church aforefaid ; and the bishop, by reason of the charter and grant aforefaid, and the citizens aforefaid for themselves and the commonalty of the city aforefaid, immediately chofe to renounce the faid liberties and exemptions, &c. And on Tuesday the 6th day of April, in the 33d year aforefaid, the faid citizens and attornies for themselves and the whole commonalty aforefaid, before the whole council of the King, yielded up to the King the mayoralty of the faid city, by the hands of *Richard de Lotegareſhall*, then mayor there, and as well he as the other attornies for themselves and the commonalty of the city aforefaid, wholly renounced the aforefaid charter of the faid King Henry, and the confirmation of our Lord the King, and all the liberties and exemptions aforefaid, by reason of the charter and grant aforefaid, fo that they may be quit for the future, of thefe tallages and aids. And John de Newborgh and Thomas de Newborgh, Roger de Thunderle, John de Dancey, John de Devifes, and William de Combe Martyn, were pledges for the attornies aforefaid, and the whole commonalty of the town aforefaid, that they fhould yield up unto our Lord the King, in fifteen days after Eaſter next enſuing, the confirmation aforefaid which they have of the liberties aforefaid, and alfo the common ſeal which they hitherto have uſed in the faid town, and that for the time to come, they fhall not uſe the liberties and ſeal aforefaid, upon the peril which enſues, &c. And our Lord the King prohibits Richard the faid bishop, to exact any thing for the time to come from his people aforefaid, by reason of their places in the faid town, but what he reasonably may and ought, according to the charter of the bishop aforefaid his predeceſſor, and not to exact from them a tallage or aid, by reason of the charter and grant aforefaid ; and likewise the people aforefaid, are prohibited to hinder, for the time to come, the faid Simon the bishop or his ſucceſſors, or their miniſters, but that they may freely do and exerciſe all things which appertain to the ſame bishop and his ſucceſſors, by the liberties aforefaid granted to the bishop of the faid church and his ſucceſſors, and the canons of the faid church and their people, as aforefaid ; for our Lord the King doth will, command, and grant for himſelf and his heirs, that all the liberties aforefaid, ſo far as they are more fully contingent to God, the church of Sarum, the bishop of the place, and his ſucceſſors, the canons of the ſame church and their people according to the tenor of the faid charters, and are to them granted as aforefaid, do entirely remain for ever in their force and firmneſs, the faid people of the faid town, who have renounced the liberties and exemptions to them before granted, as is aforefaid only excepted. And our ſaid Lord the King granted the ſaid tallage for this turn to the faid bishop Simon, to be applied for the utility of his faid church, according to the tenor, and in aid of the faid bishop, the King conſtituted and aſſigned Mr. Richard de Abyngdon and Henry de Cobham to aſſeſs that tallage in the faid town. And that Richard and Henry be commanded when they have aſſeſſed that tallage, to aſſign certain collectors to levy and collect the faid tallage, who are to levy the faid tallage, and pay it entirely to the ſame bishop, for the utility of the faid church, to be applied to the utility of the faid church, according to the tenor of the faid charter of King Henry, the tenor of which commiſſion follows in theſe words :

**E**DWARD, by the grace of God, King of England and Lord of Ireland and Duke of Aquitaine, to his beloved and faithful Mr. Richard of Abyngdon and Henry de Cobham, greeting : Whereas our Lord Henry, formerly King of England, our father, of bleſſed memory, had lately granted by his charter to the citizens of New Sarum, certain liberties and exemptions, which they have hitherto uſed, by reason of which the ſame King, our father, intended that the bishop of Sarum and his ſucceſſors ſhould take a tallage or reasonable aid from the citizens aforefaid, when our ſaid father, or his heirs, ſhould cauſe a tallage or reasonable aid to be aſſeſſed in his demefnes, as in the charter of him our ſaid father more fully is contained, and altho' the citizens aforefaid have now ſurrendered the faid liberties into our hands, in our parliament at Weſtmiſter, for themſelves and their heirs, we will nevertheless, that for as much as we have cauſed ſuch tallage to be now aſſeſſed in our ſaid demefnes throughout our whole kingdom, and



and that the citizens aforesaid, if they have hitherto used the said liberties, ought to be taxed this turn, and that such tallage or aid be delivered to the venerable father Simon, by the grace of God now bishop of the place aforesaid, for the utility of his church, according to the form of the grant aforesaid, for which purpose, in aid of the said bishop, we have constituted and assigned you to assess the tallage aforesaid in the city aforesaid, severally by the head, or in common, as you shall see most expedient: and therefore we command you, that, without delay, you come to the city aforesaid to assess the said tallage, according to the estate of the citizens of the same city, in form as aforesaid, so that such tallage may be assessed as soon as you can, and that no favour be shewn to the rich, nor the poor be too much burthened in this behalf; and that you deliver estreats of the whole tallage aforesaid, under your seals, to certain persons, to be chosen by you to levy such tallage, without delay, and to deliver the same entire to the bishop aforesaid, to be applied to the utility of the said church, according to the grant aforesaid, in manner aforesaid, certifying to the treasurer and barons of our Exchequer, as soon as you can, of what you shall do in the premises; commanding also our sheriff of the county of Wilts, that when he shall have notice from you, he do cause to come before you all those of the city aforesaid whom you shall see necessary for assessing the said tallage, and that he be aiding and assisting to you for this purpose, as you shall enjoin him on our behalf.

In witness whereof, &c. the 8th day of April, in the 33d year of our reign.

**E**DWARD, by the grace of God, &c. to the sheriff of Wilts, greeting: Whereas it hath lately been considered by us and our council, that the citizens of the city of Sarum, for that we have caused a tallage to be assessed in our demesnes throughout our whole kingdom, be for this turn taxed, and have granted that such tallage be delivered to the venerable father Simon, now bishop of the same place, for the utility of his church, we have thought fit that our beloved and faithful Mr. Richard de Abyngdon and Henry de Cobham should be assigned, by our letters patent, to assess such tallage, and have now understood that many of the citizens have caused the greater part of their goods and chattels, which they had in the city aforesaid, after the tallage was assessed upon those goods and chattels, to be thence removed and carried to diverse places within your county, that by such means we and the bishop aforesaid may be defrauded of such tallage. We, willing in this behalf to obviate the malice devised by the said citizens, do command and firmly enjoin you, that in any markets and other places within your bailiwick where you shall see most expedient, you diligently enquire by the oath of good and lawful men of the same your bailiwick, by whom the truth of the matter can better be known, what and what sort of goods, after the assessment thereon made, have been deposited, and where they now are, and how much they are worth, and of the goods and chattels aforesaid, wheresoever and in the hands of whomsoever the same shall happen to be found within your county aforesaid, as well within liberties as without, you do without delay cause to be levied the tallage aforesaid, according to the assessment aforesaid, and to be delivered entire to the bishop aforesaid; and this you are in no wise to omit. We command also the aforesaid Richard and Henry, that they deliver, without delay, to you the particulars of those upon whom the said tallage is assessed, under their seals.

Witness, &c. the 27th day of May, in the 33d year of our reign.

**S**IMON, by the divine permission bishop of Sarum, to our beloved sons in Christ, Mr. Walter Harvey, archdeacon of Sarum, Sir Henry Pentlane, knt. Mr. Alex: of Hemyngby, canon of our church of Sarum, and John Cherleton, health, grace and benediction. We do, by the tenor of these presents, commit unto you, power to assess the tallage of the citizens of our city of Sarum, severally by the head, or in common, as you shall see most expedient, in manner as our illustrious Lord E. by the grace of God King of England, now causeth a tallage to be assessed in his demesnes, and to levy the said tallage by those whom you shall think fit to assign for this purpose, unto you three, one, or two, who will and can apply to this business; provided nevertheless, that whether the tallage aforesaid be made by the head or in common, no undue favour be shewn to the rich, and the poor be not burthened.

In testimony whereof we have caused these letters to be made patent. Dated at London, the 10th day of April, in the 33d year of the reign of King Edward.

E

These



These things being so done, the citizens aforesaid beholding their desolation, and standing for a whole year and more divested of all liberties and privileges, greatly confounded among themselves, suffering many inconveniencies, at last, since as it is commonly said, trouble gives understanding, they began humbly to acknowledge their frowardness, and finally detest it, beseeching him their lord bishop, that he would deign to receive and restore them to his favour and their former state, under the terms and conditions that should please him and his council, which petition the said venerable father benignly hearkening to, he yielded to treat with them favourably in the premises, the substance and articles of which treaty follow in this order :

To all christian people who shall see or hear these presents,

**R**eginald de Tudeworth, Robert de Baryng, John de Stut, &c. of New Sarum, greeting, in the Lord everlasting: Be it known unto all and every one of you, that whereas diverse disputes had arisen between our venerable father Simon, by the grace of God, lord bishop of Sarum, and us and others of the commonalty of the same place, as well upon certain trespasses, rights, customs, and diverse other articles, from which proceeded matters of contention; and the same our father, at the petition of us and the said commonalty, hath condescended to treat with us and them amicably about the premises, we having first held a council, do elect Reginald de Tudeworth, Robert de Baryng, John de Stut, Simon de Oxon, John de Langford, John de Cnoel, Robert de Cnoel, Jerard de Winton, William de Calew, Hugh le Holbeet, Thomas Irmonger, and John Bishop, our neighbours, to whom, by the tenor of these presents, we give full power to treat in our and their names with the said father and his council, for us and them, upon all and singular the premises, and on the behalf of them, us, and the said commonalty, to settle and determine all those matters, as between them and the said father and his council can best be agreed: and we do promise that all and every one of us, and the said commonalty, will ratify and confirm perpetually in times to come, whatever shall be settled by a mutual consent between the said father and his council, by the persons abovenamed by us as aforesaid, for this purpose chosen; and if it shall come to pass, that we, or any one of us, or the commonalty aforesaid, do not observe such agreement, when it shall be made in the form aforesaid, or do contravene the same in any thing, we will and grant, and by the tenor of these presents we bind ourselves, all severally or jointly, for us, our heirs and successors and our executors, in 100l. sterling, to be paid within one month from the time that this shall appear, without farther delay, in aid of the holy land, and nevertheless in so much to our lord the King of England, to be levied of our goods whatsoever and wheresoever the same shall happen to be found; which money, in such case, (which we hope may never be,) we promise that we and every one of us will pay together, and in the whole sum, entirely, as well for the aid aforesaid, as to our said lord the King, willing that we may be compelled with effect to the same, as well by any ecclesiastical censures whatsoever, as also by secular distresses, as the said father shall chuse, without any contradiction. And that all these things, as the same are above more fully related, may perpetually remain firm in future times, we have caused these present letters, which we will and grant, shall remain with the said father, to be signed with the impressions of our seals. And if it happens that the said lord bishop and his council, and the persons chosen as abovesaid, should, by mutual agreement upon these matters, ordain any thing by which the said contentions may be pacified upon such regulations, we will that a writing indented, be made to be signed on both sides, and firmly observed under the obligations abovesaid; but otherwise that this present writing be delivered to us as of no force.

These persons being witnesses, Mr. Richard of Abyngdon, Sir Andrew of Grymsted, Sir Robert of Sindelesham, knights, William of Herden, Richard of Chefelden, Walter of Park, Robert Gerberd, and many others.

By the authority of which letters, various repeated treaties being had with the said father and his council, by us Reginald and the other eleven persons, chosen as is aforesaid, upon the articles which follow at length, upon Friday which is called Good Friday, in the week after Palm Sunday, and which Friday then was the first day of the month of April, in the year of our Lord 1306, and in the 34th of the reign of King Edward, in the hall of the same father, a concord, to remain perpetual, was renewed and recited between the same father, for himself and his successors, and we our heirs and assigns for us, all our fellow citizens, their heirs and assigns, in the presence of the same father, and a great multitude of other persons, and it was agreed and consented and also ordained on both



both sides, that the articles, which are more at large under written, thenceforth in future times perpetually should be entirely observed under the penalties above taken notice of.

Upon which submission, the said venerable father Simon, for the more speedy dispatch of the business, deputed Mr. Walter Harvey, canon of his cathedral church, to communicate the treaty concluded with his said citizens, by a commission to him directed, and also to the same citizens by other his letters he gave command, that in these matters they should pay due obedience to the said Mr. Walter, the tenor of which commission and letters follow in this order :

**S**IMON, by the divine permission bishop of Sarum, to our beloved son Mr. Walter Harvey, canon of our church of Saresbury, health, grace and benediction. We bearing full confidence in the Lord in your fidelity and sincerity, do, by the tenor of these presents, commit to your devotion, and command, that you, coming in person to our city of Sarum, our citizens being assembled together by you, do faithfully declare those things which now concern the honour of God, our estate, and of our church above said, and the public utility of them, according to the wisdom given you by God, doing, ordaining, commanding and executing farther in this behalf, what your expert diligence shall judge convenient and honourable to God, us, our church afore said, and the citizens before mentioned ; also we give in command to the citizens afore said, by other our letters, that in these things, with a ready and due obedience, they obey and bend to you as to us if we were present, in all things. Farewel in the Lord.

Dated at Sonnyng the 7th of the ides of June, in the year of our Lord 1306, and of our consecration the 9th.

**S**IMON, by the divine permission, bishop of Saresbury, to our beloved sons in Christ, the citizens of our city of New Sarum, health, grace and benediction : Having appointed, with confidence, our beloved son Mr. Walter Harvey, canon of our church of Sarum, for the restoring concord and unity to you upon certain matters concerning the honour of God and our church, and the public utility of you ; we firmly enjoining and commanding you, and every one of you, in the fidelity and affection by which you are bound to us, that in these matters, which by other our letters patent we have committed unto him, which are to be faithfully laid open before you, and every one of you, be careful to give full credit to, and obey him, in all things as to ourself if we were present. In laying open these matters may the spirit of more wholesome council direct you, standing fixed and bring you back from your errors, with the health of your bodies and souls.

Written at Sonnyng, the 6th day of June, and in testimony thereof we have caused these present letters to be signed with the impressions of our common seal, and likewise with the seal of the mayoralty of the city afore said. These persons being witnesses,

Sir Walter de Pauclyst, Thomas de St. Omer, sir John de Grimstede, sir Andrew de Grimstede, sir Henry de Thistelden, sir John Byshop, knights ; Adam de Stowe, Richard de Chelfelden, Stephen de Bryghmerstone, Thomas Ancher, William de Doem, and others.

Dated at New Sarum on Thursday in the morrow of St. Bartholomew the apostle, in the year of the incarnation of our Lord 1306, in the 34th of the reign of King Edward, in the 1st year of the pontificate of our lord pope Clement the fifth, and in the 9th year of the consecration of the above said Simon lord bishop.

The articles made by the said Mr. Harvey and the citizens of the City concerning the state of the same city, viz. between the lord bishop and the commonalty of the same, by way of composition follow :

To all christian people who shall see or hear these present letters,

**R**eginald de Tudeworth, mayor of the city of New Sarum, and the commonalty of the same place, greeting in the Lord everlasting, our reverend mother the church of Sarum, nourished and raised up her sons, whom she long since translated from the narrow limits of the castle of Caesar to the spacious fields of pleasantness where New Sarum is now grown up, and hath gathered them



them together in that place with the utmost diligence, like as a hen gathereth her chicken together under her wings, procuring and obtaining from the renowned Prince Henry the third, then the illustrious King of England, a prince most devoted to the service of God, who laid the first stone in the foundation of the church so translated, that such place (that the name might be agreeable to the thing) should be made a pleasant and free city, and them her sons be decorated with manifold prerogatives of liberties, and so strengthened with titles of exemptions, that the lips of the people publicly proclaimed those citizens a choien sort, the people of acquisition, and that city glorious in manifold respects, and he called himself happy who was worthy to be decreed a citizen in the same, and being added to the congregation of those, to become a partaker of the liberties and exemptions aforesaid, under the protection of the church aforesaid. But alas! in these our days some of the sons of these men, grown wanton with fatness, kicked backward, and with a stubborn neck refusing to render what they ought to perform to their mother the church aforesaid, they constituted Philip Aubyn, Henry Lespecer, John de Bradeneston, and Henry de Lezewys, then their fellow citizens, by their letters patent, their attornies, to shew before our illustrious lord the King of England, and his council, why the venerable father and our lord the lord Simon, by the grace of God now bishop of Sarum, the spouse of the church above said, who then sued for the right of the same, ought not to take from the citizens what he demanded, as was contained in the letters aforesaid, having throughout this tenor: To all christian people, &c. (*here follows the letter of attorney to Philip Aubyn, as before is set forth*) which attornies, together with Richard de Lutegarshale, then mayor of the city of Sarum aforesaid, exceeding by their own proper rashness the bounds of the power given them by such letters, when a free choice was given them by our lord the King aforesaid, viz. whether they would from thenceforth fully use and enjoy such liberties, and acknowledge and undergo the charges incumbent about the same, or renounce those liberties, and thenceforth in no wise acknowledge the charges aforesaid, being for ever to be deprived of the said liberties, without at all consulting the said commonalty, whom an affair of so great and such consequence concerned, with a proud presumption making a choice upon the spot, renounced for themselves and the commonalty aforesaid the liberties before-mentioned; and thus we and they, from citizens which we before were, became then no longer citizens, but being stript of the prerogatives of our liberties for some time, were a derision to all people and their song all the day long. But the rest of us clearly perceiving our ruin, as well as dispersion from the premises, lately returning to our mother aforesaid, and submitting ourselves to our lord above said Simon, lord bishop, the spouse of the church above said, purely, voluntarily, simply, and absolutely, have humbly and devoutly besought him to dispose of and also ordain with respect to us and our state according to his conscience, as he shall see most expedient, promising faithfully that we will do whatsoever he shall think fit to be ordained in this behalf, and thenceforth for ever to be firmly bound thereto, to the best of our power, and the said bishop having compassion of our misery with a paternal affections, like that father who with joy received his prodigal son with the greatest mildness, thought fit to admit us to his favour and reconciliation, and immediately having appointed his familiars, and especially the discreet Mr. Walter Harvey, canon of Sarum and secretary of the said father, whom the same father deputed our especial director in this behalf, and by the solicitations of the same bishop and his church aforesaid, through the same Mr. Walter Harvey, he hath procured benevolently, with great diligence, from our lord the King aforesaid, that we should be happily restored to the former citate which we had lost, and collected together his dispersed children, so that the manner of living in the city aforesaid between the same bishop and us, stands ordained for our public utility, as well as peace to remain inviolably in times to come for ever; the articles of which ordination follow in order in these words:

1. First, that we, all, and every one of us, our fellow citizens, and our heirs and assigns, henceforwards rendering due subjection and reverence to our lord the bishop aforesaid, and his successors, shall and will pay and perform freely and willingly the rents and services to him and them due, and shall and will be content with our tenements and places, according to the limitation of the charter which we have of the said tenements and places, from Richard, formerly bishop of Sarum, and will not encroach or occupy any thing farther upon the same lord bishop, or his successors, but will quietly suffer the same our lord bishop and his successors to measure such places, and to dispose of all that ground remaining beyond such limitation, freely and without contradiction, and to set to rent what shall be found not set to rent, and thereof make a profit to himself and his church,



as often as so much as, and in such manner as for him and them and the church shall seem most expedient.

2. Also, that it shall be lawful for our commonalty, from year to year, to choose the mayor who had before served, or any other from among ourselves, and to present him to the steward of the said lord bishop, or in his absence to the bailiff, as hath been accustomed to be done, who, when admitted and sworn faithfully to execute his office of mayoralty, knowing that he is not superior to the steward or bailiff aforesaid, but rather inferior, in the presence of them, or either of them, as it shall happen; but, if they will not, or cannot, be present at least in the presence of the clerk of the manor shall so execute his office as he shall know to be agreeable to their consent.

3. Also, that the serjeants and public ministers in the city in like manner be chosen by the commonalty aforesaid, at the peril of the electors, but so that if the same persons chosen, shall at any time, be convicted of not having duly executed their offices, or of any contempt towards our lord the bishop for the time being, or of any misdemeanor in their office, that immediately it shall be lawful for the said lord bishop to punish them according to such their offence, and if the quality or quantity of such offence shall require it, to remove them from their office to which they were appointed, the said commonalty being obliged to make satisfaction for them so removed, (when they themselves shall not be able to make such satisfaction) and to be compelled by the steward or bailiff aforesaid so to do, by reasonable distresses, until satisfaction shall be made; and that after the removal of such persons other fit persons, by the like election, be substituted under the aforesaid obligation, distress and peril. Provided that whereas among such ministers there ought to be two who are commonly called servitors (serjeants) of the city, the bishop may have a third if he pleases, who superintending the others, shall and may execute such things as especially concern the said bishop, that is to say the collection of amerciaments, when the bishop shall please, at his own cost, for whom or whose offence in his office the said commonalty shall not be bound to answer in any thing.

4. Also, that we and our fellow citizens, our heirs or assigns, be not bound or compelled to come or do suit above twice in the year at the court of the said lord bishop, which is called view of frankpledge, unless it happens that the writ of our lord the King is there depending, or plea is held of and concerning prisoners, or any other matter touching the peace of our lord the King, be transacted in the court aforesaid, and where the mayor, or other ministers, who are bound to come to the court aforesaid from 15 days to 15 days, will not or cannot proceed in such pleas and other matters, and give judgment thereupon with effect, in which cases not only the mayor and ministers aforesaid, but we and our fellow citizens, who shall be resident are bound to come to give judgment and do what is incumbent thereon; and if we shall not so come so to do, let us be distrained and also punished.

5. Also, that those pleas, which by their nature have been accustomed to be and can be pleaded in the said court, be from henceforth pleaded there as they used to be, and as that liberty which is greatly to be wished for, demandeth and requireth.

6. Also, that those testaments in which it shall happen that any tenements are bequeathed, be exhibited in the court aforesaid before the legatees take seisin thereof, that so it may appear that by any legacies any tenement may not come into mortmain, nor be any manner of way charged by such legacy or testament with any annual payment, which is the same thing in effect.

7. Also that no return of any writ be required from the bailiff or others, but only a precept.

8. That the lord bishop aforesaid, for the receiver whom he shall depute to receive the dues of our lord the King, shall stand charged for those things which the said receiver shall receive.

9. Also that it shall and may be lawful for us, our fellow citizens, our and their heirs and assigns, to have what attorney he pleases, and when he pleases, in fairs and markets, to claim, maintain and defend the liberties aforesaid, but not for the carrying on any suits in the courts of our lord the King, without the consent of the said lord bishop for the time being, his steward or bailiff, or at least his attorney or attornies, whom he shall then have in the court aforesaid.

10. Also, that as well in pleas of trespass, as also contracts and personal actions, where one party is an inhabitant and the other a stranger, whether the inhabitant be a plaintiff or defendant, that, for, the future, the suits be carried on and judgment given and execution awarded with the same dispatch and in the manner and form which they ought and used to be where both parties shall be strangers, which are commonly called *pe poudrous*.

II. Al-



11. Also, that with respect to the assize of bread, wine and ale, that right be done according to the law of the crown and custom of the kingdom.

12. Also, that all pledges and distresses whatsoever, as well for the dues of our lord the King, as also of the said lord bishop, be immediately delivered by the takers of the same to the mayor, and by him exhibited in the court next following, and then there appraised and inrolled with their value, and delivered back to the mayor in the next following court to be sold, if before that court, or at the last, satisfaction shall not be made for the same, or if buyers shall not be found then or before, to be delivered to the receivers by the bishop in this behalf appointed, if the same receivers will take them according to the price appraised at in payment, or to them who appraised the same, if the receivers should rather choose this, which appraisors must answer to the lord and others for the aforesaid appraisement of the pledges before-mentioned.

13. Also, that if for the dues of our lord the King, or rent, or other matters, within the said court to another time by any one traversed and adjudged to any one, no distress can be found unless perhaps under lock, then immediately the constables, or other ministers who shall be deputed to levy such rents and dues, shall seal up such locks, and in the presence of the serjeants, aldermen, and other credible persons, who being by them called, are bound to come for this purpose, shall afterwards open the said locks, and take reasonable distresses, if such shall be found, and deliver the same to the mayor, that therefrom may be levied what shall be due, as is above specified more fully concerning the selling pledges taken.

14. Also, when for the imminent necessity of the city of Sarum aforesaid, there is occasion to make a common collection, we will be bound to give notice thereof to the steward, or, in his absence, to the bailiff, to be present, if they will, or at least to send the clerk of the manor for this purpose, and before we shall do any thing in this behalf, to wait for them three days, and when they come, to proceed with their consent to tax and levy such collection; but if they having notice before hand, and being expected, shall not come, that then, after the said three days are totally elapsed, the mayor for the time being and the ministers may proceed in this behalf, provided that whether the steward, bailiff, or clerk aforesaid, so having notice before hand and expected, be present or absent, always in proceeding, the following form shall be observed, viz. the commonalty being called by the usual proclamation out of every ward, there shall be chosen by the aldermen who shall so be met together, four honest men of diverse conditions or offices, who are likely to know the estate and property of the rest, who also in their presence of their electors shall swear that of their certain knowledge, sparing no one, they will tax every one faithfully to the best of thier knowledge, and will levy the taxes as the occasions before-mentioned shall require, and that they will faithfully account for the same when they shall be required; but the assessors themselves shall be taxed by four other credible persons of the ward aforesaid, to be chosen and sworn in the like manner, and upon the same taxations a triplicate roll shall be made, one of which shall remain with those assessors, and another with the mayor, and a third shall be delivered to the steward, or bailiff, or clerk aforesaid, that they may know what, from whom, and for what reason it shall be demanded or levied, and do justice to the complainant in this behalf, if there shall be any such; but the assessors and collectors aforesaid, and the others who shall direct the laying out the same collection, shall be bound to render an account before other twelve credible men, to be chosen for this purpose by the said commonalty, in the presence of the steward, bailiff, or clerk aforesaid, if having notice as above they shall choose to be present, viz. what and of whom they have received, and how and in what manner what was so received hath been expended: provided, that when the occasion of making such tax shall be commonly approved of, and the method aforesaid of proceeding in this behalf duly observed, the steward, bailiff, or clerk aforesaid, shall not attempt any manner of way to hinder such tax aforesaid, (since it must be upon our goods and not others) nor to forbid any particular person whatsoever by entreaty, reward, favour, or any pretence whatsoever, so that such taxation, according to the quantity which the aforesaid assessors, being sworn, shall think fit to be assessed, from being taxed and levied upon any person whatsoever.

15. Also, that the common seal of the city aforesaid be kept under three keys for the future, one of which shall be delivered to one of the citizens on the part of the said lord bishop, and the two others to two citizens on the part of the said commonalty, to be chosen for this purpose, and shall be faithfully kept in the common chest, together with the goods of felons and the register, which the citizens call *domus dei*.

16. Also,



16. Also with respect to the places or stalls in the market, that no one presume from henceforth to occupy any of them any manner of way, without the licence of the steward or bailiff, and the good-will of the lord, and the delivery of such place or stall to him or them thereupon especially to be made.

17. Also the abovesaid our lord bishop Simon, promises for himself, of his especial grace, to supersede the demand of toll in the said city to be levied upon the citizens of the place, so long as we and our fellow citizens shall behave ourselves reverently and devoutly to him and his church, but so that by such promise or superseding no prejudice do arise to his church abovesaid, himself, or his successors, in any time to come, and so that no immunity or contradiction do arise or come to us or our fellow citizens aforeaid, henceforth, and so that such toll may be demanded and levied when it shall be seen expedient, as freely as tho' such superseding or favour had not been made or done by the said Simon lord bishop; and this grace and superseding is granted only to those who, before the making of these presents, came before the abovesaid Mr. Walter, (deputed for this purpose by the same our lord bishop, especially by his letters patent, the tenor of which is hereunder contained) and submitted themselves to our said lord and his ordinance, so as aforeaid more fully is expressed, whose names are written in a schedule annexed to these presents.

18. Also, that no one henceforth be put in seisin of any tenement but in full court; but the title of the demandant being there read, the demisor shall yield up to the lord his right, and the demandant shall immediately receive the same from the steward or bailiff, and having taken an oath of fidelity to the lord, shall be put by the mayor and ministers into seisin and corporal possession of the tenements so demanded.

19. Also, that before the clock hath struck one at the cathedral church of Sarum, no person, of whatsoever condition he be, shall, by any colour, method, art, or contrivance, buy, or cause to be bought, any flesh or fish, or other victuals, which henceforth shall be brought to the said city, by himself or any intermediate person, to sell the same again, upon that or any other following day; but all such victuals aforeaid shall remain to be bought as well by the said lord bishop, as also the canons of the place and others, inhabitants and strangers, such buyings entirely ceasing, and such buyers, who are commonly called regrators, from the time of the making of these presents for ever totally ceasing till the said hour is so passed; and the thing which shall be bought contrary to the premises, of whatsoever quantity or quality, it shall be immediately, as soon as this shall happen to be found out by evidence of the fact, or any other just manner, taken and carried to the court of the said lord bishop as forfeited, and be held by the bishop as forfeited by such buyers; nevertheless such buyers to be grievously amerced at the following court, who also, after they shall have been three times so taken and convicted, shall be prohibited the privilege of buying in the said city for a time, (if they shall be citizens) otherwise for ever, under a certain penalty; and they also who shall be found to be their abettors or maintainers, shall be punished with the like penalty. Upon all which things besides this there shall also be diligent enquiry made twice in the year, in the view of frankpledge, among other usual articles; and there shall be done what is just concerning them who shall then be found guilty, all favour and any protection whatsoever being set aside in all things, under the like penalty to be incurred ipso facto. And concerning those, who, for the cause aforeaid, go out into the cross roads to meet butchers, fishermen, or others, carrying any victuals whatsoever, (whether they are forestallers or known by any other name whatsoever) and buy the victuals which were carrying to the city aforeaid, to sell the same again as in the former case, and also their abettors and maintainers, it shall be done in all things as is before specified, concerning regrators and their abettors, moreover concerning those who among the buyers of victuals, pretend that they are purveyors of citizens, or others, and by agreement or confederacy between themselves and the servants of those whose purveyors they call themselves, before the hour aforeaid is passed, buy, stop, or take somewhat more than that which is necessary for him whose purveyor or servant he is, and send, or actually direct, it to be sent to his house, that (the hour aforeaid being passed) they may sell again, or otherwise dispose of the surplussage of the things so bought, and their aiders, maintainers and abettors, laying aside all favour, it shall be done to them in all things as is above-mentioned; nor shall such provision be made by those purveyors, unless in the presence of some servant of the person from whom such provision shall be to be made. Likewise the servants of the canons are to take  
care.



care lest any fraud be done in this behalf by them or others, in the name of their masters, with the consent or knowledge of the said servants; but they may buy freely and when they see fitting whatsoever and as much as shall be necessary for their masters, and they have a mind actually to carry to their houses; but if of the things bought by them, or stopped under the name of their masters, any thing shall be left in the city without the close of the canons, concealed or delivered to any one to be sold again by the same servants, or others, what was so stopped and concealed, when the matter shall be found clear and what was so left taken, shall be forfeited; and the purveyor who shall do, or consent to such things, if he be a continual inhabitant in the city out of the close of the canons afore said, shall lie under the penalties above-mentioned; but if such delinquent be a servant and domestic of any canon, then the personal punishment of the same (in the honour of the church) shall be left to his master the canon.

20. Also, that fish which shall be brought late in the evening to be sold, shall be carried in the morning entire and all together to the stall where it should be sold.

21. Also, that fish brought from the morning till one o'clock into the city afore said, shall be carried immediately and entirely to the stall to be sold.

22. Also, that it shall be sold by him who brought it, and not by any person substituted, and this after the sun is risen and not before; and that the fish brought otherwise, or received or exposed to sale in any other place, shall be forfeited.

23. Also, that from the morning till one o'clock, as well in buying victuals of any kind whatsoever, as also in things necessary for the house, viz. fire-wood, brush-wood, turves, and the like, if the servants of the lord bishop, the canons and citizens, meet together on this occasion, the inferiors shall give place to the superiors in buying till the hour afore said, so and in such order as by the charter of our lord the king the liberties which they possess have been obtained.

24. Also, in giving the assize of bread (which henceforth shall be given every week by the mayor and bailiff jointly, when they shall be both present, otherwise by either of them when the other shall be absent) nothing shall be demanded, given, or even received.

25. Also for the assize of ale broken (retailed) the delinquent shall be amerced; when they are to be amerced according to the quantity of the offence.

26. Also, that the sergeants, or other ministers whatsoever, shall not make collections in the market, they shall take or extort from no one against his will, corn, wares, flesh, or fish; but they may accept what is offered them, which consists in victuals, when it shall be offered them willingly.

27. Also when a husband and wife claim any tenement in the city afore said, and the husband dies, the wife surviving, the wife shall have thereof her free bench as long as she lives, but if she marries another husband and she afterwards dies, the second husband surviving then, that second husband immediately after the death of his wife shall be obliged to demise the said tenement to the right heirs, and when the husband and wife likewise claim the tenement, and the wife dying, that husband living marries a second wife and then dies, that second wife immediately after the death of the said husband shall be obliged to demise such tenement, unless it shall happen that the same shall be devised to her by her husband for her life or for ever.

28. Also, from the time of the making of these presents there shall be in the city afore said a gild of merchants, in which thenceforth are included as subject and devoted to the said lord bishop and the bailiff afore said, all and every who before the making of these presents have humbly submitted to the same lord bishop, and have on this occasion appeared before the above said Mr. Walter, deputed by the above said lord bishop as afore said for this purpose, and have promised that they will obey the ordinance of the same lord bishop, whose names are written in a colateral schedule by the same Mr. Walter as is afore said, but from henceforth only they shall participate of the said gild and the liberties obtained, who by the said lord bishop, his successors, the mayor of the city for the time being, shall happen to be thereunto admitted, but in the future emoluments which will and may happen in the admissions afore said, the same shall be divided into four parts, whereof the said lord bishop shall have two, the mayor and bailiff a third equally, and the commonalty afore said a fourth, but they who have renounced the liberties afore said, and before the making of these presents have submitted themselves to the lord, though they do not exercise any public office in the said city upon this occasion, and perhaps are not admitted to the common transactions of these matters, yet they may be in the said gild and enjoy the liberties afore said, by reason of their submission afore said, but the



the rest who have made the renunciation aforesaid, and before the making of these presents have in no wise established themselves with the said lord bishop, shall, during the revolt, be utterly separated and removed from such transactions, from all bargains, contracts, and merchandizes whatsoever, and from councils and public offices in the city itself, and from our commonalty.

And all and singular these articles, we do promise that we, all, and every one of us, our heirs and successors, so far as they concern us, will faithfully and entirely observe and keep for the time to come for ever; willing, granting, and by the tenor of these presents binding ourselves, our heirs and successors, that if (which God forbid) it shall happen that the mayor of the city aforesaid, who shall be for the time being, the commonalty of the place, do oppose the promises, or not observe the said articles, or any of them as they are regulated in any respect, our lord the bishop for the time being shall take, levy and have of our common goods, without any contradiction whatsoever, a hundred shillings sterling, within a month from the time that this shall happen, as often as we or they shall be found not to observe the said articles, or any of them, or to oppose the same, or any of them, in any respect: but if any particular person amongst us shall be found culpable in this behalf, we will, to the best of our power, cause him to appear before our lord aforesaid, that he may take a reasonable satisfaction for the offences committed, and if he will not be so brought to appear, we will expel him, and hold him as expelled from our commonalty and all transactions whatsoever as aforesaid, so long as he shall persist in being so rebellious, and shall not make satisfaction to our lord in the manner as is above set forth. And all and singular the premises we do make known and declare to all men by these presents.



---

THE privileges granted by the first of these charters, particularly that of removing the bridges and turning the highways to New Salisbury, "whereby a mayn bridge of right passage was made over Avon at Harnham, were, according to Leland, the total cause of the ruin of Old Saresbyri and Wiltoun. For afore this, Wiltoun had twelve paroch churches or more, and was the hedde town of Wileshir," and gave title to, and had been sometimes the place of residence of the bishops. The same antiquarian observes, that the place now called "Harnham-bridge was a village long afore the erection of New Saresbyri; and there was a church of St. Martin longging to it. And there standeth now, says he, of the remain of the old church of St. Martin a barne in a very low meadow on the north side of St. Nicholas' hospital." V. Harrison's description of Britaine, fol. 52.

The original property of the castle at Old Sarum, and of the free chapel within it, (for such a free chapel there was before any cathedral church was there built) was vested, not in the earl or bishop, but in the king. This is placed beyond dispute by many of the best historians, who have written of those times, and whose writings are yet extant. But as this point has been heretofore controverted, it may not be amiss to lay together the evidences which support it; and the rather as those evidences contain many curious and historical matters of fact relating to the premises under consideration. A considerable part of these are extracted from a scarce and valuable treatise, entitled, *A vindication of the king's sovereign rights, &c.* taken notice of in Wood's *Athenæ Oxonienses*, vol. 2, p. 629, and there ascribed to Dr. Thomas Pierce, dean of Sarum. In this work are many passages of history, no where else to be met with now, and in it is displayed a large stock of learning and a proportionable taste of English antiquities.

In the first place, it is manifest from William of Malmesbury \*, that the said castle was the peculium of the king, and stood upon the king's soil. His words are very expresse to this purpose. *Castellum Salsberie regis juris proprium erat.*

It is further apparent from the same, and from other ancient authors of greatest note and most established character, such as Eadmerus, Florentius Wigorniensis, Roger Hoveden, Simeon Dunelmensis, (writers all superior to Matthew Paris in point of antiquity) and from this last-mentioned author himself, and several others, that the said castle was a place of usual resort for the kings of England, and sometimes for extraordinary meetings. As for example:

On the first of August, in the year 1086 †, William the Conqueror appointed his bishops, barons, sheriffs, and their milites, to meet him at Saresbury, where and when the said milites took their oaths of fidelity to him. So saith Florentius of Worcester, the most ancient of all the writers who have made any mention of the church of Old Sarum, and after him Roger Hoveden.

This was precisely the year in which that public register of estates throughout the kingdom, called Doomsday-Book, was compiled; as the same authors and the book itself bear witness.

---

\* W. Malm. Hist. nov. l. 2. sub initium. Flor. Wig. ad an. 1086. Hoveden ad eundem an. Daniel in the life of Rufus, p. 48. Eadmer, p. 55 & 117.

† Camden in Wiltshire calls them all the states of England, and saith, 'that of every penny of the 3d penny of Sarum the king had 20-s.'



In the year of our Lord 1096, William the second, surnamed Rufus, held a council in his castle at Old Sarum, as the same authors testify; to whose testimony we may add that of Daniel, an historian of good reputation, though not so properly to be called an old one \*. In this council Osmund the bishop was present, and took the confession of William de Alverly, before he went to execution.

Just four years after this, Henry the first, surnamed for his learning le Beauclerc, having been newly crowned, held his court in the same castle. Whither Anselm, at that time archbishop of Canterbury, repaired to attend his majesty, together with the rest. So saith Eadmer, p. 55, †. The same king is also reported to have held an assembly of the three estates of his kingdom at Old Sarum, which from the time of that convention had the name of parliament.

In the year of our Lord, 1116, the same king Henry I. convened an assembly of the bishops and great men of the whole realm at the same place, there to do their homage to his son William. So saith Eadmer, p. 117 ‡, Florentius of Worcester and Roger Hoveden.

But hitherto it must be confessed that there is no mention of any city, neither of town nor village, but of the king's castle only. However, William of Malmesbury, describing Salesbery, speaks || of it as a castle, in the stead or place of a city, situated upon an eminence and surrounded with no mean rampart.

Daniel the historian records, that in the council held at Winchester, in the year of our Lord 1140, the then archbishop of Roan, in Normandy, who was present, maintained this position, that by the canons of the church, bishops could have no right to hold castles §; and that if they were tolerated to do so by the royal sufferance or indulgence, they ought at least upon apprehensions of danger to deliver up the keys. Here then the important question at that time arose, (as the learned antiquarian informs us ¶) Whether bishops might be the governors of such strong holds, or not? This question was determined by a great churchman against the bishops in general, and against the then bishop of Sarum in particular, whose monstrous avarice, pride, perfidiousness, and ingratitude, are by none so well expressed as by our excellent bishop of Hereford, in his book de Præfatis Anglicanis \*.

Bishop Herman was the first bishop of Sarum in point of time. But it is agreed by all authors, both printed and in manuscript, that there was not yet any cathedral church or chapter, either within or without the king's castle; but only a chapel and a dean, as now there is at Whitehall.

For no one author in the world did ever advance that bishop Herman was the builder of the church. The most that is affirmed of him by any one is said by the bishop of Hereford, which is, that Herman laid a foundation, and having so done, he died. But his church was no where, except where many others build their castles—in the air; a meer imaginary church and the child of phantasy. Nor indeed could it be more †. For

\* P. 48. —† A. D. 1133. Dan. in his life, p. 57.

‡ Eadmer. p. 187. Flor. Wigorn. et Rog. Hoved. ad an. 1116.

|| W. Malm. de Pontif. l. 2. f. 142—b. Salesberiam, quod est vice civitatis Castellum locatum in edito muro vallatum non exiguo.

§ Daniel in king Stephen, p. 61. —¶ Cambden in Wilts. —\* Bishop Godwin in Roger, the third bishop of Sarum.

† What is said by William of Malmesbury, f. 161. (fol. 91. edit. London) is not said of bishop Herman, but bishop Roger, who being after Osmund, makes it nothing to the purpose. Besides that it was written, when Roger was in greatness, and flattered for it. De Gestis Reg. l. 5.



by the command of William the Conqueror, he had left the two cathedral churches of Sunning and Sherborne to the dean, who then was formaliter (as virtualiter ever since) dean of the king's free chapel only (without a chapter or a church, and in whom, as their sole ordinary, Sunning and Sherborne have ever since been, with many peculiars belonging to them, in Berkshire and Dorsetshire, in Wiltshire and Devonshire; (to which I might have added the county of Oxford, were it not that the said dean has little jurisdiction there, though there he has some.) Herman's time was too short to build a church at Old Sarum. He may be said more properly to have designed a church, than even to have laid the foundation of it.

He was succeeded in the bishoprick by Osmund, in the year of our Lord one thousand and seventy-eight. This prelate had been a captain of Say, in Normandy, and was a great favourite of William the Conqueror, with whom he came into England, and to whose bounty he was very largely indebted. He was particularly appointed by him his governor, keeper or concierge of his castle of Sarum, wherein he found no more than a royal chapel. It was this same Osmund who both built and repaired \* the cathedral church upon this remarkable eminence, whose steeple was burnt the very next day after its being finished. By the extraordinary generosity, as well as licence, of his master, he added a chapter to the dean, besides three dignitaries, four archdeaconries, &c. So that bishop Osmund was actually † the first who had any cathedral church or chapter in Old Sarum. He accordingly ‡ notifies 'himself to have builded the church of Saresbery, and to have constituted canons therein.' On which account he is elsewhere § stiled the blessed Osmund, founder of the church of Sarum.

For before that time it is said, that "under the castle of our lord the king ¶, and upon his ground, was the church originally founded, as a free chapel, exempted from all jurisdiction of the diocesan, and enjoying full liberty after the manner of the other royal chapels of England. Which church the blessed Osmund, at that time bishop of Sarum, with the consent of king William, his patron aforesaid, solemnly founded of certain prebends, and first of all constituted the dignities and offices of canons therein; and by the statutes published at the very foundation, with the consent of the same king, patron of the church, totally exempted as well the dean as all the canons of Sarum from all jurisdiction of the bishop of Sarum\*."

The statutes here spoken of, are contained in the original charter of Osmund, strengthened and confirmed by the seal of king William the Conqueror, from whose grant and concession out of his royal dominion as well over churches as lands, the cathedral church of Sarum derived its beginning and improvement.

\* See H. Knighton, apud Bee. fol. 2351. & bishop Godwin, p. 272. & Osmund's charter, ut infra.

† Mag. Char. Osmundi in Statut. de collatione prebendarum, f. 36. b. 37. a.

‡ Ego Osmundus notifico, ecclesiam Sarisb. me construxisse, et in ea canonicos constituisse, &c.

§ Regist. Burg. evident. tom. xi. fol. 79. anno. 1264.

¶ Infra castrum domini regis, et in ipsius solo, (nullatenus episcopi Sarum,) primitus extitit fundata ecclesia, ut libera Capella, ejus, ab omni jurisdictione diocesani exempta; plenâ libertate, more aliarum regiarum capellarum Angliæ, guaderet, quam beatus Osmundus, tunc Sarum episcopus, consensu Willielmi regis patroni prædicti tunc præsentis, solenniter de certis præbendis fundavit, ac canonicas dignitates et officia primus constituit in eadem. Ac per sua statuta in ipsâ fundatione edita, de consensu ejusdem regis ecclesiæ patroni, tam decanum, quam canonicos Sarum omnes et ab omni jurisdictione episcopi Sarum, exempt totaliter.

\* Regist. D. Davyson, fol. 13.



By this charter † the dean and canons are entitled to all the dignities, immunities and privileges, in their several churches, tythes and lands, fully and peaceably, which the bishop himself enjoyed, or any other person, while the same were under his jurisdiction. And when any person is constituted canon, he ought, in the presence of the brethren in the chapter, to swear upon the holy gospel, that he will inviolably preserve the dignities and customs of the church of Sarum. The dean is over all the canons and all the vicars, with respect to the cure of souls and correction of manners. This charter is attested by William (there styled) king of the English, Thomas the archbishop, and many other bishops.

‡ It was in like manner provided by the most rev. Boniface, archbishop of Canterbury, with respect to the liberties, institutions and statutes, made and granted by the blessed Osmund and his successors, in the said church of Sarum, that the archbishop's official shall swear, in presence of the canons in the city of Sarum, that he will preserve inviolate the liberties and customs of the church of Sarum to the utmost of his power in all things touching his office and jurisdiction; and that he will be faithful to the church of Sarum, and behave himself faithfully in the discharge of his jurisdiction.

It is remarked above, that by the original charter, or great fundamental statute, every one of the foundation was to take an oath at his admission, "that he would inviolably conserve the dignities and customs of the church of Sarum." And if any one should presume to violate or pervert the said statute of the foundation, he was to be § anathematized, or excommunicated for ever. For such and so dreadful is the form of the curse made use of by the king and the bishop Osmund upon the transgressor of it. Nor is this to be understood of the less, but of the greater anathema or excommunication. The nature of which may be discovered from the old English festival and the articles found in St. Paul's church at Canterbury in the year of our Lord 1562. ¶ In these it is defined to be *such a cursing, or vengeance-taking, that it departeth a man from the bliss of heaven; from house, Christ, and all the sacraments of holy church; and betaketh him to the devil, and to the pains of hell without end.*

Such was the force of the word *perpetuo*, when these terrible cursings were in use. In a due fear, and for the prevention of such a curse upon such a perjury, the chapter of Sarum, in their complaint to archbishop Sudbury against bishop Erghum, for violat-

† Dignitas est decani et omnium canonicorum, ut episcopo in nullo respondeant nisi in capitulo, et iudicio tantum capituli pareant. Habeant etiam curiam suam in omnibus præbendis suis, et dignitatem archidiaconi ubicunque præbendæ fuerint assignatæ in parochiâ nostra sive in ecclesiis, vel decimis, vel terris. Ita quidem quod nulla omnino exigentia, in dono vel in assisa, aut aliquâ aliâ consuetudine, ab episcopo, vel a quolibet alio, fiat in præbendis eorum; sed omnes, libertates et omnes dignitates plenariè et pacifice habeant, quas ego Osmundus episcopus in eisdem præbendis habui, aut aliquis alius, cum eas in nostro dominio haberemus. Quando vero aliquis constituitur canonicus, debet coram fratribus in capitulo jurare, præsentem evangelio, se dignitates et consuetudines ecclesiæ Sarum inviolabiliter observaturum. Decanus omnibus canonicis et omnibus vicariis præest, quoad regimen animarum et correctionem morum." Lib. St. Eccl. Sar. fol. 86. a & b. quicum confer. c. 39. f. 36, 37.

‡ Maxime quantum ad libertates, instituta, et statuta, quæ beatus Osmundus et successores sui in eadem ecclesiâ statuerunt et concesserunt. Jurabit etiam [officialis archiepiscopi] coram canonicis in civitate Sarum præsentibus, quod libertates et consuetudines ecclesiæ Sarum, pro posse suo in omnibus officium suum et jurisdictionem suam tangentibus servabit illæsas, et quod fidelis erit ecclesiæ Sarum, et in executione jurisdictionis fideliter se habebit.

§ Perpetuò anathematizetur.

¶ Sir Thomas Ridley's view of the civil law, part 3. cap. §. 2. page 172, 173, 245.



ing his oath by usurping a jurisdiction, and by presuming to visit certain prebends whilst the deanry lay void, did present how all the privileges, which had been appointed and settled in the foundation of it originally, were continued and confirmed in the removal of the said cathedral, and that by a bull from pope Honorius II with this clause inserted in the apostolical letters [“saving the privileges, dignities and customs of the church of Sarum]. Also to the faithful keeping and inviolable observance of the said ordinances, customs, liberties and dignities, the bishops, deans and canonical prebendaries of Sarum, all and singular, in their successive times, have been and are bounden and obliged by their corporal oaths taken upon the holy gospels of God.” Whereupon they prayed the archbishop of the province so to interpose his metropolitical power, as that the said bishop of Sarum, for the salvation of his soul, might revoke and retract the visitation which he had begun, and the chapter and prebendaries aforesaid may enjoy the benefit of their foundation freely and without disturbance, with all other their privileges and immunities. \* Lastly, the fundamental statutes and customs of this church of Sarum were so confirmed by King Henry the VIIIth, in his regal visitation of it in the year 1535, that the bishops of the diocese for ever are as much subject to them as any other persons whatsoever. Hence it is that the deans of Sarum have been wont to profess themselves in their peculiars only subordinate to a regal or metropolitical authority; as indeed all others are who have even episcopal jurisdiction within the province, as well as from the relation which they ever had to the king’s free chapel, whereof the privileges remain to this day, having been ever reserved; although the formality thereof be somewhat shaded and obscured at present in a great cathedral church. So that there never was a time since the foundation of the cathedral within the king’s castle of Old Sarum, wherein the dean of Sarum for the time being was not considered as the immediate ordinary of the place. To whom the privilege and power of proving wills hath ordinarily and of right appertained. This is clearly an immemorial practice and possession of the dean of Sarum, which has been from and through all time, and the contrary of which exists not in the memory of men. This was the allegation to the archbishop of the province, on the behalf of the chapter, for their exemption from the bishop’s jurisdiction; and which Ralph Erghum aforesaid, at that time bishop of the diocese, could not deny, and therefore it was decreed against.

Thus the deans of Sarum had their abode before the conquest of England by the Normans in Old Castle, as it is now called, but anciently named Cæsar’s Burg, and corruptly Sarisberg, by the Britons Sorbiodunum. It appears that it was at the first the king’s free chapel, as Windsor is at this day; wherein the dean, under the king, had more than episcopal jurisdiction. †

For here the king had a chapel for himself and his royal family, and his great council to serve God in (as no persons in any age or country were in their way more religi-

---

|| Cum hac clausula in literis apostolicis inserta [salvis ipsius ecclesiæ Sarum privilegiis dignitatibus et consuetudinibus]. “Ad dictas etiam ordinationes, consuetudines, libertates et dignitates fideliter tenendas et inviolabiliter observandas, episcopi, decani et canonici Sarum prebendarii, eorum temporibus successivis, omnes et singuli, juramentis corporalibus ad sancta Dei evangelia præstitis, realiter fuerunt et sunt affecti.

\* Placeat igitur paternitati vestræ taliter interponere partes vestras, ut dictus d. episcopus Sarum omnia præmissa illicite attentata, et præcipue visitationem sicut præmittitur decanatu vacante de facto inchoatam, pro salute animæ suæ revocet, et præfatum capitulum et præbendarios omnes et singulos commodo foundationis, &c. libere gaudere, in solidum exercere, quoad omnia præmissa, in pace permittat in futurum.

† Vide vetus registr. miscell. et registr. dom. Richardi episc. Sarum.



ous † than the monarchs of this kingdom in those times), before he had in this place any cathedral church. For besides the absurdity and incredibility, that in the king's special mansion for strength and pleasure, wherein he held his great conventions or assemblies of the lords spiritual and temporal, add to this, a family in his absence, consisting of soldiers as well as servants (sometimes called *ministri regis*, and sometimes *milites*), he should not have so much as a private chapel for the celebration of divine worship; besides all this, I say, it appears, as by others, so by Radulphus de Diceto, that the royal castles in those times had chapels in them for the king's honour, as well as use. "This cause, says he, was first debated at the paschal solemnity in the "chappel royal, which is situated in the castle". § This is further confirmed by what was said above concerning the chapter's accusation of bishop Erghum before archbishop Sudbury: wherein notice is taken of the church originally founded within the castle of our lord the king, and upon his soil, as a free chapel, exempted from all jurisdiction of the bishop, and enjoying full liberty, after the manner of the other royal chapels of England. Which free chapel of the king's majesty was never denied by bishop Erghum, and was confessed and owned in the sentence of the archbishop for the said chapter against that bishop. And as the king's chapel first, before the building of the cathedral church; so the church, as soon as it was built, and the churchmen, as soon as they were founded, were every whit as much within the king's castle, as the very ancient registers of the bishops of Sarum were able to express them. For in these it is observed, as contained in the annals of the prelates, amongst the acts of Richard lord bishop of Sarum, "That anciently || the canons of the church of Sarum resided with-  
"in the inclosures of the castle of Old Sarum until the time of the aforesaid bishop.  
"In whose time a prosecution arose, on account of which the king of England issued his orders and commands to all his viscounts and castellans to take special heed  
"to keep and guard every where the royal palaces for the king's use, any ecclesiastical  
"privileges whatsoever notwithstanding". Then follows at large the story before related, that the cathedralmen going out of the castle in procession, had the gates shut against them by the king's soldiers or servants at their return.

The most ancient writer, who makes mention of this cathedral church, expressly asserts it to have been founded and dedicated by Osmund \* bishop of Salisbury, with the assistance of Walceline bishop of Winchester, and John bishop of Bath, in the castle.

The dean of this very ancient cathedral was much more eligibly provided with a place of residence, than his brethren of the chapter. For he had an house and demesnes by the side of the river, at the distance of about half a mile below the castle, called at present the dean's court. All the rest of them, prebendaries or canons, and

---

† William I. was so eminent for devotion, that it was confessed by his haters. So saith Daniel in the life of William I. p. 43. Rad. de diceto 1072, p. 485.

§ Ventilata autem est hæc causæ prius, in paschali solemnitate in capellâ regiâ, quæ sita est in castello.

|| Continetur in annalibus pontificum inter gesta bonæ memoriæ domini Richardi episcopi Sarum, quod antiquitus canonici ecclesiæ Sarum residebant intra septa castri veteris Sarum, usque ad tempus supradicti pontificis. In cujus tempore orta erat persecutio, &c. ratione cujus, rex Angliæ præcepit omnibus vice comitibus & castellaneis suis, quod curarent, quatenus loca regia ubique regio usui custodirent, non obstantibus quibuscunque privilegiis ecclesiasticis. Regist. Davysoni, fol. 3.

\* Osmundus Searesbirienfis episcopus ecclesiam quam Searesberie in Castello construxerat cum adiutorio episcoporum Walcelini Wintoniensis, & Joannis Bathoniensis, nonis Aprilis, feria secunda dedicavit. Flor. Wig. A. D. 1092, with whom agree Hoveden, Simeon of Durham, Camden, &c.

other



other churchmen, dwelt here in the king's castle, a sort of honourable prisoners (compared with their present situation) for above 134 years.

Accordingly bishop Poore made this confinement the ground and foundation of his complaint both to the king and to the pope, as that on which he then built his petition to both for a removal. We shall endeavour, said he, to build † a church at some distance from this royal castle and prison. To this purpose he made application to the king's majesty of England for his licence and assistance. To whom the king most graciously assented. The same reason is further confirmed by these words in the bull of pope Honorius the third. "Because there was no way to the church, without the licence or permission of the governour of the castle." So that the original cathedral was not only founded upon the king's soil, and within the precincts of the king's castle, but within the castle itself, strictly and properly so called.

As the castle and the guard of soldiers in it, and the ground upon which it stood, have been evidently proved to have been the king's; so it is as evident that the bishops, while they held it, must have held the castles but as keepers, or as *maîtres d'hôtel*, or as tenants to the king, or at most as all governors of garrison-towns and castles hold them pro tempore for the king; and so likewise the earls of Sarum (the earls indeed longer, very much longer than the bishops) held it only in trust and during pleasure. So that when it is said, that "Notwithstanding this castle is sometimes called the king's," it appears very plain that it went with the earldom in Henry the second's time." It must be understood with this reservation. Whence it was, that they were so often appointed, and again displaced, as our kings saw good. The reader who is studious of historical antiquities, will not be displeased to see in this place a list of the governors or proprietors of the castle of Old Sarum under the king.

This charge was first committed to Walter de Euereux, earl of Rosmar in Normandy, who had, by the munificence of William the Conqueror, very large possessions in Wiltshire, which he bequeathed to his youngest son Edward, surnamed Salisbury, who was born in England; leaving his other lands in Normandy, with the title of Earl of Rosmar, to Walter his eldest son, whose line not long after failed.

This Edward of Salisbury, who succeeded, was very eminent in the twentieth year of William the Conqueror, and is often mentioned in doomsday-book, but without the title of earl.

Roger, bishop of Salisbury, was the next who possessed by a grant from king Henry the first. But it was afterwards taken away from the said haughty prelate by king Stephen, whose displeasure he had greatly incurred.

After him came Patric, the first earl of Salisbury, grandson of Edward of Salisbury abovementioned by his son Walter of Bradenstock and Sibilla de Cadureis or Chaworth. This Patric the first earl was slain by Guy of Lusignan, in the year 1169, in his return from a pilgrimage to St. James of Compostella.

He was succeeded by his son William, who died at Paris in the reign of Richard the first.

Ela, sister of William and only daughter of Patric, was (by the favour of the said king Richard) married to William Longspee (so surnamed from the long sword which

† Ecclesiam de Castro & de Carcere regalis potestatis laborabimus ædificare, &c. Posthæc autem accessit ad regem Anglæ, petens ab eo licentiam, &c.—& postulans ab eo tanquam a domino suo manus adiutrices. Cui rex benignissime præbuit assensum, &c. Regist. Jo. Davysoni, fol. 3.—2, &c. inter gesta Richardi episcopi Sarum.



he usually wore) who was the natural son of king Henry the second; to whom, upon this marriage with Ela, accrued the title of earl and her coat of arms, viz. *az, six lions-cels rampant, or.*

His son and successor was also called William Longspee, with whom king Henry the third being offended, because, being signed with the cross, he went to the holy war without his leave, took from him the title of earl and the castle of Sarum. Being determined in his design notwithstanding, he went into Egypt with St. Lewis king of France, and fighting valiantly in the midst of his enemies near *Damiata*, which the christians had taken, died in the bed of honour. He had a son named also William, who did not enjoy the title of earl, but

Margaret, his only daughter held the title of countess of Salisbury. She was married to Henry Lacy, earl of Lincoln, by whom she had but one daughter, viz. Alice, the wife of Thomas earl of Lancaster, who being outlawed, king Edward the second seized upon the lands which she had made over to her husband; some of which, viz. Troubridge, Winterbourne, Ambresbury, and other manours, king Edward the third gave to

William de Montacute, in as full and ample manner as ever the predecessors of Margaret countess of Sarum held them; and at the same time he made the said William de Montacute earl of Sarum; and by the girding on of a sword the said earldom was invested in him and his heirs for ever. But Robert bishop of Sarum, by virtue of a writ, which the lawyers term *breve de reſto*, called in question the right of the said William de Montacute earl of Sarum to this castle. Which dispute ended in the earl's agreeing to surrender up all his right in the castle to the bishop and his successors for two thousand five hundred marks.†

It was afterwards resumed and given by king Henry the fourth to Richard Nevil, whom he made earl of Salisbury. After this it was given by Edward the fourth to his brother Richard duke of Gloucester. At last Henry the eighth restored the blood of Margaret, and made *her of the same name*, the daughter of George duke of Clarence, brother to king Edward the fourth, by Isabella daughter of Richard earl of Warwick and Salisbury, countess of Salisbury. This was done in a full parliament, about the fifth year of his reign. This lady was beheaded at seventy years of age. Anne, the other daughter of Richard Nevil earl of Warwick and Salisbury, was wife to Richard the third; to whom after she had born Edward Prince of Wales, who lived not long, she herself died, not without suspicion of poison.

From that time this honorary title ceased, until the year 1605, when king James was pleased to dignify therewith Robert Cecil, whom he had before honoured with the titles of baron Cecil of Essenden and viscount Cranburn

To return to Old Sarum: From the preceding particulars it will appear that the land whereon this ancient town and fortress were built, was as much the *dominium*, or royal demesnes, as any other possessed by our kings. This is farther evident by some records in the Bodleian and Cottonian libraries, which prove, that in the time of the Saxon princes, Old Sarum was immediately under their protection. One record is very curious, as it probably informs us of the only churches there in those early times. It begins thus: † *I Ina, king, for the salvation of my soul, grant unto the church of St. James, in Sarisburyrig, the lands of Tokenham, for the use of the monks serving God in that church. Whoever shall presume to infringe this my munificence, let him, in the day of judgment, be placed*

† Camden, on Wiltshire.

† *Ic Ina, king, for mine faule, &c.* Vid. Bio. Boll. n. e. 2. 19. Cotton. 23.



on the left hand of Christ, and receive the sentence of damnation with the devil and his angels.

Then follows the grant of Ethelburga, his consort, of lands to the nunnery of St. Mary, in Sarum—*I Ethelburga, wife of Ina, king, &c for the salvation of my soul, grant to God, and the nuns serving God in the church of St. Mary, in Sarisbyrig, the lands of Bedington, with their appendages, &c.*

These donations are perfectly agreeable to the piety of Ina and Ethelburga, who about the same time rebuilt and enlarged the celebrated monastery of Glastonbury, and endowed it with ample revenues. He also settled the *Romsco*t, or tax of a penny on every family in Wessex and Suffex; and to give the highest proof of his attachment to religion, he assumed a monastic habit, and retired to a convent, A. D. 715.

In the same valuable collection of original Saxon records, last quoted, we meet with an Order of Alfred to Leofric, earl of Wiltshire, to repair the fortifications, against the threatened invasion of the Danes—*\* I Alfred, king and monarch of the English, have ordered earl Leofric, of Wiltunshire, not only to preserve the castle of Sarum, but to make another ditch, to be defended by palisadoes; and all who live about said castle, as well as my other subjects, are immediately to apply to this work.* Then follows an exhortation of some bishop—*Whereas God hath sent many calamities on this land, and the lives of the religious themselves being very reproachable, it is our duty to endeavour to avert those evils, which now impend, by deprecating the wrath of God, &c.*

Editha was a great benefactress to Sarum, and in general to the church; the following, from the records afore-mentioned, is a grant made to St. Mary's church here—*I Editha, relict of king Edward, give to the support of the canons of St. Mary's church, in Sarum, the lands of Sceorstan, in Wiltshire, and those of Torinaburn, to the monastery of Wharwell, for the support of the nuns serving God there, with the rights thereto belonging, for the soul of king Edward.*

Though there can be no doubt of the authenticity of these records, yet the word *Wiltunscyre* is liable to some objections. Rapin and others say, that *scyre*, a division or branch, was not introduced till some time after the date of this order. But Spelman clears up the difficulty in his life of Alfred page 112, when he assures us, that prince was not the first who divided the kingdom in shires, but only fixed their number and limits.

Having now ascertained the existence of two churches or monasteries at Old Sarum in the Saxon times, and also of an additional rampart and intrenchment, we shall proceed to the Norman ages.

Bishop Godwin says, that the church here was consecrated in an evil hour; for that the very next day after the consecration, the steeple was set on fire by lightening; and was repaired by Osmund, the succeeding bishop, who was the prelate that composed that form of service called *secundum usum Sarum*, which he begun in the year 1076 upon this occasion, viz. Thurston, the abbot of Glastonbury, who was brought from the abbey of Caen in Normandy by the above bishop, and preferred by him to this rich abbey, had a quarrel with his monks, and would force them to change their old service for a new one, composed by a monk of Normandy; but the friars refusing, the abbot armed his servants, fell upon the monks in the choir, and drove them to the high altar, where they defended themselves with the forms and candlesticks,

---

\* Ego Alfred, rex & monarcha Anglorum. Bib. Bodl. & Cott. supra.



in which fray two or three men were killed; which when the king heard of, he sent the abbot back to Caen, and the monks were dispersed in other monasteries, and Osinund, to prevent any future quarrels upon this head, got the form of service composed, which is called the usage of Sarum, and was afterwards received in most choirs in England, Ireland, and Wales.

Petrus Blefenfis, in his epistles, describes Old Sarum thus, It was a place exposed to the wind, barren, dry, and solitary, a tower there was, as in Siloam, by which the inhabitants were for a long time enslaved, the church was a captive on that hill, let us therefore (continues he) in God's name, go down into the level: there the vallies will yield plenty of corn and the champain fields are of a rich soil.

A poet, who lived in those times, wrote the following verses on Old Sarum.

Est tibi defectus lymphæ, sed copia cretæ,  
Sævit ibi ventus, sed philomela filet.

Water's there scarce, but chalk in plenty lies, }  
And those sweet notes which philomel denies, }  
The harsher music of the wind supplies. }

And of the same place he writes thus:

Quid domini domus in castro? nisi fæderis arca  
In templo Baalim, carcer uterque locus.

A church within a camp looks just as well,  
As the ark of God in the vile house of Baal.

The following stanzas of a poet, who was a favourite of Dr. Ward, bishop of New Sarum, to whom it was dedicated, being historical as well as simple and humorous, were thought no improper embellishment to this account. The author was Dr. Pope, who wrote the old man's wish, and lived with that bishop:

I.

Old Sarum was built on a dry barren hill,  
A great many years ago;  
'Twas a Roman town of strength and renown,  
As its stately ruins show.

II.

Therein was a castle for men of arms,  
And a cloyster for men of the gown;  
There were friars and monks, and liars and punks,  
Tho' not any whose names are come down.

III.

The soldiers and churchmen did not long agree;  
For the surly men with the hilt on,  
Made sport at the gate with the priests that came late  
From shriving the nuns of Wilton.



In the following stanzas the author is speaking of bishop Poore, who, after he had obtained leave of the pope and the king to remove his church, could not fix on a place to his mind, tho' he had consulted with the abbess:

## I.

One time as the prelate lay on his down bed,  
Recruiting his spirits with rest,  
There appear'd, as 'tis said, a beautiful maid,  
With her own dear babe at her breast.

## II.

To him thus she spoke, (the day was scarce broke,  
And his eyes yet to slumber did yield)  
"Go, build me a church without any delay,  
Go, build it in Merry-field."

## III.

He awakes and he rings; up ran monks and friars,  
At the sound of his little bell;  
I must know, said he, where Merry-field is,  
But the Devil a bit cou'd they tell.

## IV.

Full early he rose on a morning grey,  
To meditate and to walk;  
And by chance overheard a soldier on guard,  
As he thus to his comrade did talk:

## V.

I will lay on the side of my good eughen bow,  
That I shoot clean over the corn,  
As far as that cow in yon Merry-field,  
Which grazes under the thorn.

## VI.

Then the bishop cry'd out, "Where is Merry-field?"  
For his mind was still on his vow;  
The soldier reply'd, "By the river's side,  
"Where you see that brindled cow."

## VII.

Upon this he declar'd his pious intent;  
And about the indulgencies ran,  
And brought in the people to build a good steeple,  
And thus the cathedral began.

After this relaxation, before we proceed to give our own remarks upon the place, we shall lay before the curious reader the several accounts given of it by our learned  
an-



antiquaries Leland, Lambarde, and Stukely. The first of these, in his Itinerary, which he wrote in the time of Henry VIII. gives the following account of Old Sarum;

The cite of Old Saresbyri standing on a hill is distant from the New a mile by north-west and is in cumpace half a mile and more.

This thing hath beene auncient and exceding strong: but syngs the building of New Saresbyri it went totally to ruine.

Sum think that lak of water caused the inhabitants to relinquish the place; yet were ther many welles of swete water.

Sum say, that after that in tyme of civile warres, that castelles and waulled townes were kept, that the castellanes of Old Saresbyri and the canons cou'd not agree, inso-much, that the castellanes upon a time prohibited them cumming home from proceffion and rogation to reentre the town.

Whereupon the bishop and they consulting together at the last began a church on their own proper foyle: and then the people resortid strait to New Saresbyri and buildid ther: and then in continuance wer a great number of the houses of Old Saresbyri pulled down and set up at New Saresbyri.

Osmund erle of Dorchestre, and after bishop of Saresbyri, erectid his cathedrale church ther in the west part of the town: an also his palace.

Whereof now no token is but only a chapelle of our lady, yet standing and mainteynid.

Ther was a paroch of the Holy-rode beside in Old Saresbyri: and an other over the est gate, whereof yet sum tokens remayne.

I do not perceyve that ther wer any more gates in Old Saresbyri then 2, one by est and another by west. Without ech of these gates was a fair suburbe. And yn the est suburbe was a paroch church of St. John: and ther yet is a chapelle standinge. The ryver is a good quarter of a mile from Old Saresbyri, and more, even where it is nereft, and that is at Stratford village south of it.

There hath been houses in tyme of mynd inhabited in the est suburbe of Old Saresbyri: but now there is not one house, nither within Old Saresbyri or without, inhabited.

There was a right fair and strong castelle within Old Saresbyri, longging to the erles of Saresbyri, especially the Longspees.

I reede that one Gualterus was the first erle after the conquest of it.

Much notable ruinus building of this castelle yet ther remaynith.

The dicke that environed the old town was a very deep and strong thing.

William Lambarde, the celebrated antiquary, who wrote in the time of Queen Elizabeth, in his description of the chief places in England and Wales, gives the following account of Old Sarum, viz.

This place was not of great fame in our chronicles before the conquest, but seemeth to have begonne by the byshops see and the castle; I read that Cenric, one of the first founders of the West-Saxon kingdom, encrochd upon the Brytons, as farre as Salisbyrie, and then gave them a batteil theare also, in which he overthrew them, and by that means dilated his bounds further. In the time of William the conquerour when by decree of the pope, sees of Byshops in England, weare translated from villages to cyties and borough townes, Herman, the byshop of Shyrburne, that was before gone



gone over sea for anger that he might not remove to Malmesbyry, came home agayne, and set him down at Salisbyrie, beginninge within the old castle there, a new church, which Osmund his successeur accomplished. This Osmund was before a man of warre and made by king William the Conquerour earle of Dorset; he gathered toge her the portusse in Latine, conteyninge common service in the churche, which order was afterward embraced throughout the realme, and called *usus Sarum*; and therefore it is lets marveil if Polydor and such other gyve him the hole praise of this new churche of Salisbyrie. The same king William, called together at Salisbyrie al the byshops and noblemen of this realme, commaunding them that they shou'd bringe with them so many, as owght heim fidelytie by othe, and theare devised for his owne savetye, that without exception of their owne lordes, they shoud al take a corporal othe to beare him faythe againt all men. William Rufus the son of the Conquerour, held an assembly at this castle, and forasmuch as one William de Owe, was theare appeached of treason, and overcome by battel waged in the lystes, he commaunded that his eyes should be pulled out, and his stones taken from his bodie. And as for some others that weare guilty of the same offence, he commaunded them to be hanged. This wager of batteil came in with the Normans, for in all the antiquities of the Saxons that hitherto I have sene, theare is no word thereof, but in the laws of the Conquerour, which Ingulphus brought written in Frenche from the court to his house at Croyland; it is one of the first to be found, and from that tyme, very frequent mention of it in manie writers. Wel; in the reigne of king Henry the first the order of the canons of Salisbury began, which is the last thing that I read of Old Sarum: for after the death of king Henry II. Richard Power then byshop of Salisbyrie, and afterward of Durham, muche toubled for want of water, and somwhat misliking to be in daunger of the lorde of the castle, as in those dayes the clergymen wou'd beare no equalls, much lesse abide their betters, determin'd to remove his choire into the valley, a'most a myle from the castle, and after licence obteyned, began to buyld upon the metinge of the two waters Avon and Willy: but because he was translated before he had finished it, Robert Bingham his successor succeeded him in the labour, and performed the worke in the tyme of king Henry III. who laying with his own handes the first stone of the churche, made New Salisbury a cyte, endowed it with many franchises, and gave it to the byshop and his successeurs, which to this day remayne owners of it.

An account of Old Sarum, as given by Dr. Stukely, in his *Itinera Curiosa*, taken August 1, 1722. Iter. 7. 1. 175.

This city (*Sorbiodunum* or Old Sarum) is perfectly round and form'd upon one of the most elegant designs one can imagine, probably a fortrefs of the old Britons; the prospect of this place is at present very august, and wou'd have afforded us a most noble sight, when in perfection, such a one will not be difficult to conceive when we have described it. It fills up the summit of an high and steep hill, which originally arose equally on all sides to an apex. The whole work is 1600 foot diameter, included in a ditch of prodigious depth; 'tis so contrived that in effect it has two ramparts, the inner and the outer, the ditch between. Upon the inner, which is much the higher, stood a strong wall of 12 foot thick, their usual standard, which afforded a parapet at the top, for the defendants, with battlements quite round. Upon still higher ground, is another deep circular ditch of 500 foot diameter, this is the castle or citidel. Upon the inner rampire of this was likewise another wall, I suppose of like thikness, so that between the inner ditch and the outer wall all around, was the city; this is divided in-

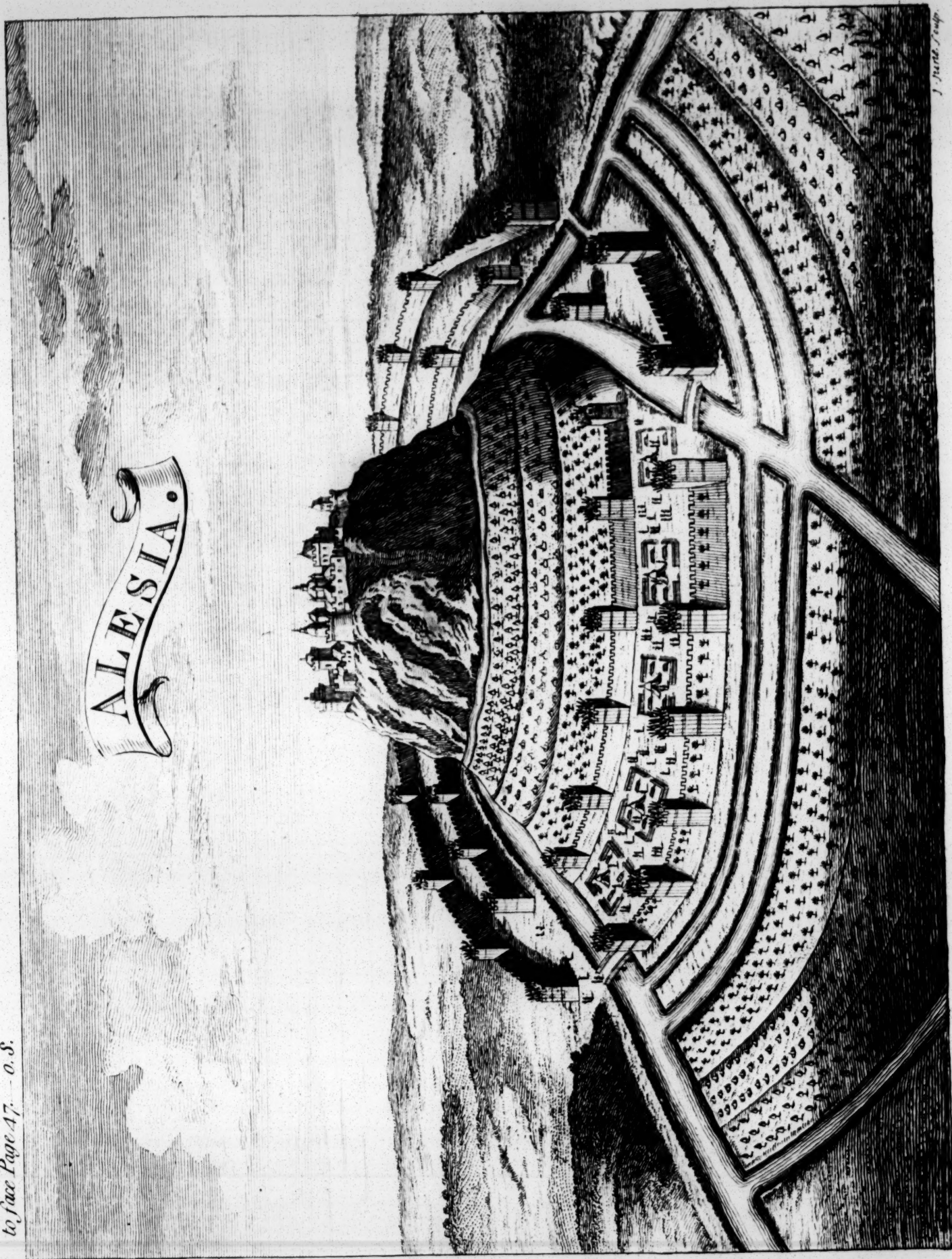






to face Page 47. - o. s.

ALESIA.





into equal parts by a meridian line. Both the banks are still left, one to the south the other to the north; and these had walls upon them too. The traces of all the walls are still manifest and some parts of them left. In the middle of each half towards the east and west is a gate with each a lunet before it, deeply ditch'd and two oblique entrys; that to the east is square, to the west round. The hollow where the wall stood is visible quite round, tho the materials are well nigh carryed away to New Sarum. In every quarter were two towers, the foundations plainly appearing. Then with those that were upon the cardinal points, the gates and the median rampart, as it must necessarily be understood, there were 12 in the whole circumference; so that supposing it about 5000 feet in circumference, there was a tower at every 400. Hence we may imagine the nature of the city was thus; a circular street went round in the middle between the inner and outer fortifications concentric to the whole work, and that cross streets like radii fronted each tower; then there were 24 islets of building, for houses temples or the like. Now such was the design of this place that if one half was taken by an enemy, the other wou'd still be defensible; and at last they might retire into the castle. The city is now plowed over and not one house left. In the angle to the north-west stood the cathedral and episcopal palace; the foundations are at present so conspicuous, that I cou'd easily mark out the ground plot of it. Near it is a large piece of the wall left, made of hewn stone with holes quite thro' at equal spaces.

In this manner have these eminent antiquaries represented the place: to which we shall add, that the property of it, as separated from the title, is at present vested in Thomas Pitt, esq; lord of the manor, and grandson of the governor of that name.

What this city was in the Roman times, the very particular appearance of the spot will enable us to form a rational conjecture. Only suppose the citadel and upper city, upon the summit of this mountain, still standing, and surrounded, as it was, with a strong wall, more than half a mile in circuit: under this the lower city environed by a prodigious rampart and deep ditch; and lowest of all the suburbs very fair and large: the river at a small distance from the foot of it on the western side; with which when their communication shou'd be occasionally cut off, the inhabitants and garrison might be supplied (tho' with much labour, as from a great depth) with soft water from the wells within their own fortifications;—and a stronger and more defensible place, in those times, can hardly be conceived.

But perhaps a better idea of it may be obtained by comparing it with the ancient Alesia in Gaul. That city is recorded to have been built by Hercules. He founded Alesia, says \* Diodorus Siculus, which he so called from his † wandering in quest of warlike enterprizes; which became afterwards the regal city and metropolis of Gaul. It remained free and unconquered from the time of its illustrious founder, till compelled by Cæsar to receive the Roman yoke. It stood in the territories of the Mandubii, now Dufemois. This country lies in the diocese of Langre; but has some dependance on that of Autun, according to Sanfon. Its conqueror observes ‡ that it cou'd not be taken without a formal siege; because it stood on the summit of a very lofty hill. Before the town was a valley extending itself about three miles in length; but every part beside was surrounded by mountains of an equal height, placed at a moderate distance from each other. It commanded a view of all the country round about, and had an high tower on the top of it. But he observes further that the foot of it was watered by two several rivers; whereas our Sorbiodunum has but one close to it, tho' there be another

\* Diodor. Sic. Biblioth. l. 4. p. 158.

† Cæs. comm. lib. 7.

‡ ἀπὸ τῆς κατὰ τὴν στρατίαν ἄλης.



on the east at no very considerable distance. In all other circumstances these two places were so much alike; that the Gallic Alesia may not improperly be termed the model of the British Sorbiodunum: the figure of which, as it was invested by Cæsar, we have therefore annexed for the satisfaction of the reader.

Indeed the city of Sorbiodunum corresponded so nearly with the description of Alesia in Gaul, as it is given by Julius Cæsar in his Commentaries, which city is on all hands allowed to have been indebted for its origin to the Phœnician Hercules, that I should not scruple to ascribe the foundation of this also to the same illustrious hero; of whose being in Britain we have abundant testimony. Besides that its name is purely Phœnician; Sorbadun in that language signifying a dry hill. Camden observes this to be its signification in the British tongue, but considered not whence it was derived. The Romans added the termination, and softened the word by the interposition of the vowel i.

Sorbiodunum had but two gates, one on the eastern, the other on the western side. The ruins of them are a kind of coarse rag or millstone grit, such as are the remains of the ancient gates at York; and of which matter are most of the Roman monuments amongst us.

Camden is rather too sanguine, when he asserts that "without doubt Searisbirig was derived from Sorbiodunum; the Saxon word birig (which denoteth a town) being put in the place of dunum, which word the Britons and Gauls usually added to places of lofty situation, as this Sorbiodunum is. So that as one very much skilled in the Welsh tongue informed me, says he, Sorviodunum signifyeth a dry hill." But his annotator positively affirms that "Those who are masters of the Welsh tongue cannot discover any thing in it, which both answers the sound of Sorbiodunum and can possibly be wrested to that sense." However that be, certain it is that Shorb or Sorb in the Hebrew or Phœnician language signifies a parched or dry place. And this may serve to support a conjecture which we have elsewhere delivered, that this ancient city may possibly have been indebted for its origin to the same illustrious hero that Alesia was. Dun is indeed the Celtic termination for an eminence, and is superadded to the names of many particular hills in the neighbourhood, as it also distinguishes the downs in general; and is originally Phœnician.

It was sometimes called Severia, and the country Severnia and Provincia Severorum, in honour of the emperor Severus and his sons; tho' as they were busied in the north, it is not probable that they could reside here any time. And from the words Severi burghus, I suppose, came the Saxon Searisbirig, and, by corruption the modern name of Salisbury.

But Baxter in his glossary of antiquities, judges it rather to have been given by the Anglo-Saxons from one of the names of the river, which was Sariscæ, and that the Normans softened it into Salisberia, as they did Scrobesberia (Shrewsbury) into Salopia. The name of Sarum, he says, is from Sar aîn or Sar avon, signifying an angry or tumultuous stream. So likewise he deduces the ancient appellation of Sorbiodunum, by which it is spoken of in Antoninus's itinerary, from the British Sor ùi dun; by which words, he thinks, they distinguished it as the citadel and city on the sharp stream. On the other hand, Dr. Gale on the itinerary will have it so called from the plenty of forb-apples (forbi) or service-trees, which he supposes to have grown there. But the best etymology, we conceive, is that before-mentioned of Sorba dun from the Phœnicians, which the Romans, according to their custom, melted into Sorbiodunum.

The itinera of Antoninus were properly routs of the roman armies, and not always the direct roads. For example, the XVth from Silchester to Exeter goes by Farnham and Winchester to Old Sarum. The VIIth directly from Silchester to Winchester,

in



in the road from Chichester and Southampton to London. The IXth from the *Venta Icenorum* (*Caistor* near *Norwich*) to *London*, is the beginning of the *Porte-way* extending from the sea-coast at *Yarmouth* to the sea-coast below *Exeter*. The VIIth iter or route again comes directly on the *Porte-way* from *London* to *Pontes* (either *Staines*, or rather, according to Mr. *Horfeley*, *Old Windsor*); and thence to *Silchester*. There is a fine Roman causeway from *Silchester* to *Winchester*, as you may see in Mr. *Taylor's* map of *Hants*. But the *Porte-way*, as the map shews, proceeds strait on for *Old Sarum* by *Andover*, where it is known by that name, passes by *Amport* and *Porton* directly to the East gate of *Old Sarum*, where it meets the fine Roman way from *Winchester*, which is shewn in the said map, as far as to *Grately*, the bounds of *Hants*. *Frisbury*, alias *Figbury*, and by some *Figbury-ring*, is between these two Roman ways: but neither the way from *Old Sarum* to *Winchester*, nor that from *Winchester* to *Silchester*, is any part of the *Porte-way*; but may properly enough be termed vicinal branches. The latter part of the XVth iter of *Antoninus* is the continuation of the *Porte-way* from *Old Sarum*, by *Dorchester*, to *Exeter*. So that this road, called the *Porte-way*, laid open the communication between the six great Roman cities, *Caistor*, *London*, *Silchester*, *Old Sarum*, *Dorchester*, and *Exeter*.

The encampment of *Frisbury-ring*, above-mentioned, is of the *Danish* form; and may be supposed to have been made, when the forces of *Canute* were besieging *Old Sarum*; while himself with a fleet of ships was attempting the city of *London*. *Polydore Virgil* says, (p. 129) that *Canute* hearing that *Edmond's* army was about fifteen miles from *Salisbury*, near *Andover*, marched westward in haste to attack him; and relates the engagement with doubtful success, till the traitor *Edrick*, mounting an eminence and proclaiming aloud that *Edmond* was slain, had almost put the *English* forces into confusion; at which time *Edmond* shewing himself afresh, and encouraging his troops to revenge the treachery, had by this the good fortune to turn the balance in his own favour, and had entirely defeated the Danes, if night had not prevented him. The same night *Canute* decamped and fled to *Winchester*, which was then in his possession. In the morning *Edmond* marched to the relief of *Old Sarum*, then besieged by another body of *Danes*. But *Canute* having reinforced his army at *Winchester*, marched to meet him. The two armies engaged according to *Polydore*, near *Old Sarum*. *Canute*, says he, descended to the battle; so that he came down from his camp of *Frisbury-ring*, which was fought with various success for two days together. On the third they rested on their arms, took some nourishment, and gathered up the dead bodies, which they burned, to the amount of more than twenty thousand. The night following *Canute* decamped in silence, and marched for *London*, which was still besieged by his ships.

It may not perhaps be amiss in this place to point out the field of battle, not far from *Andover*, as abovementioned, where *Edrick* endeavoured to dishearten the *English* forces by the false alarm of their King being slain. Because all the authors that I have consulted are mistaken in the place, from what *Florence of Worcester* says in the *Saxon Chronicle*, to wit, that it was fought at *Seerostan*, near *Pen*. *Speed* (*Hist. Brit.* page 382) says, this must be *Penham*, near *Gillingham*, in *Dorsetshire*. *Camden* says, that *Seerostan* was the four-shire's-stone, near *Long Compton*, in *Oxfordshire*; and his annotator, Dr. *Gibson*, thinks it to be *Shereston*, on the fosse-way, in the north-west of *Wiltshire*. But how do these places agree with *Canute's* marching the night after the battle to *Winchester*? and with *Edmond's* the next morning to *Old Sarum*? Now *Waybill*, (which Mr. *Taylor*, in his map, mistakingly writes *Weybill*) which takes its name from its vicinity to the Roman *Porte-way*, on which it may be supposed that *Canute* marched his army from *London*, is partly in the parish of *Penton*, and the fields to the south belong to the village of *Sarstan*, which Mr. *Taylor's* map calls *Sarfan*. This therefore must have been the place called *Seerostan*, near *Pen*, in the *Saxon Chronicle*, where still remain



the monuments of the battle in the abundance of *Tumuli* or *Barrows*, in the villages of the two *Pentons*, on the summit of the hill, and in *Sarstan* fields; the *Porte-way* running through *Sarstan*, as the map shews. There is particularly a very large *barrow* directly between *Ford*, where the *Roman* causeway crosses the river, and *Old Sarum*; which, if searched into, might be found perhaps to contain the burnt bodies of the slain in the above two days battle. For *Polydore* says expressly, that they collected the bodies into an heap, and burned them; and that more than twenty thousand fell on both sides.

*Old Sarum*, as a borough, still continues its ancient privilege of sending two members to Parliament, who are chosen by about fourteen electors, or the majority of them, upon the spot where the council or town-house originally stood; which spot is marked by two trees growing thereon; for the town is so totally destroyed, that there are not the least vestiges of it remaining; and of the castle, only some small ruins of the once impregnable walls: the fosses round it are still nearly as large as ever, and seem to want but little of their ancient depth: the foundation of the cathedral is partly visible, and enough remains for the whole to be easily traced.

We shall conclude this account of *Old Sarum* with the description of a coin of *Edward the Confessor*, struck in this city. Whence it will appear to have been a place of all the consequence that we have given it, and to have had a royal mint established in it. Every one moderately versed in this sort of learning, knows that nothing is more common than to see on the reverses of the *Saxon* coins the name of the moneyer or mint-master, and sometimes of the governor of the town or province, together with that of the place or city where it was struck, but for the most part abbreviated, as *Cant.* for *Canterbury*; *Dof.* for *Dover*; *Eofr.* or *Eofer.* for *Eoferwic* or *York*; *Exon.* for *Exeter*; *Lund.* or *Lundi.* for *London*; *Leice.* for *Leicester*; *Scrobe.* for *Shrewsbury*, &c. The late Dr. Mead had in his possession a coin of *Edward the Confessor*, having on the reverse GODRIC ON SEA. with the arms of that monarch. Very few antiquarians could tell what to make of this particular abbreviation, till the coin before us was discovered, which was found at *Old Sarum* some years ago, and is now in the possession of Mr. White, of *Newgate-street*, in *London*. The King is here enthroned, wearing an imperial or close crown. The sceptre in his right hand hath three pearls cross-wise; in his left he holds a globe; on the reverse is a cross between four martlets. And this our great *Camden* observes to be the original of the arms of the *West Saxons*. The legend there is GODRIC ON SEARRVM.

This is the first instance we have met with of *Sarum's* being written in this manner, and differs very little from the spelling in our times. This *Godric* may probably have been removed from *Sarum* to *London* in the time of *William the Conqueror*, and have had the management of the mint in that capital committed to his care; since we find, on several of the coins of that King, the same name, GODRIC ON LVND.

We have laid before the reader an engraving of this coin of *Edward the Confessor* on the plate of the section and plan of *Old Sarum*, to which we refer him; and for his farther information on this subject we also refer him to the table of *English* coins, published by *Martin Folkes*, in the year 1763.







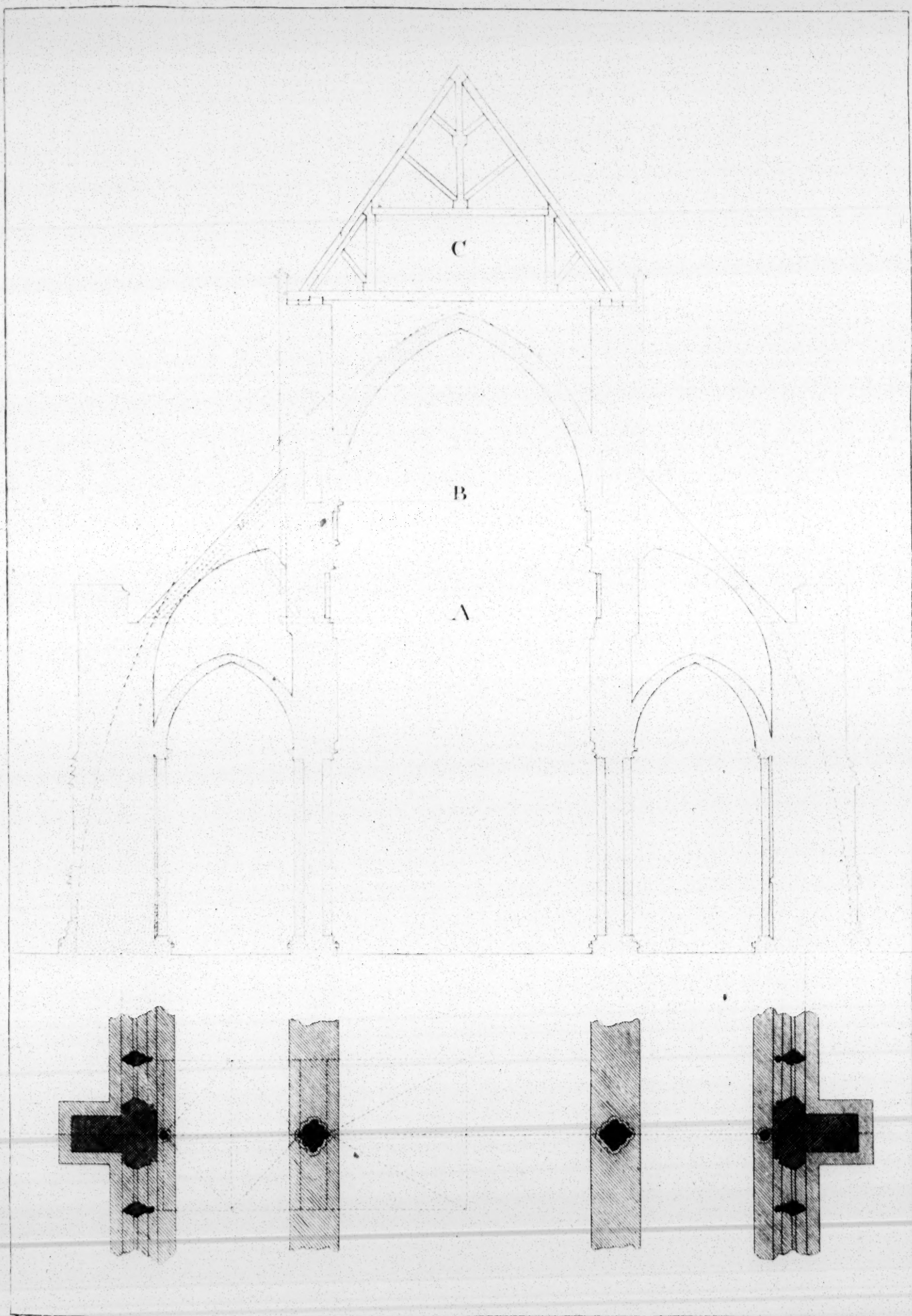


J. Price Delin. 1747.

P. Fournier Sculp.

Part of the Plan, And a Perspective View, of the Cathedral Church of Sarum, Taken from the North East.





J. P. G. D. L. 1788

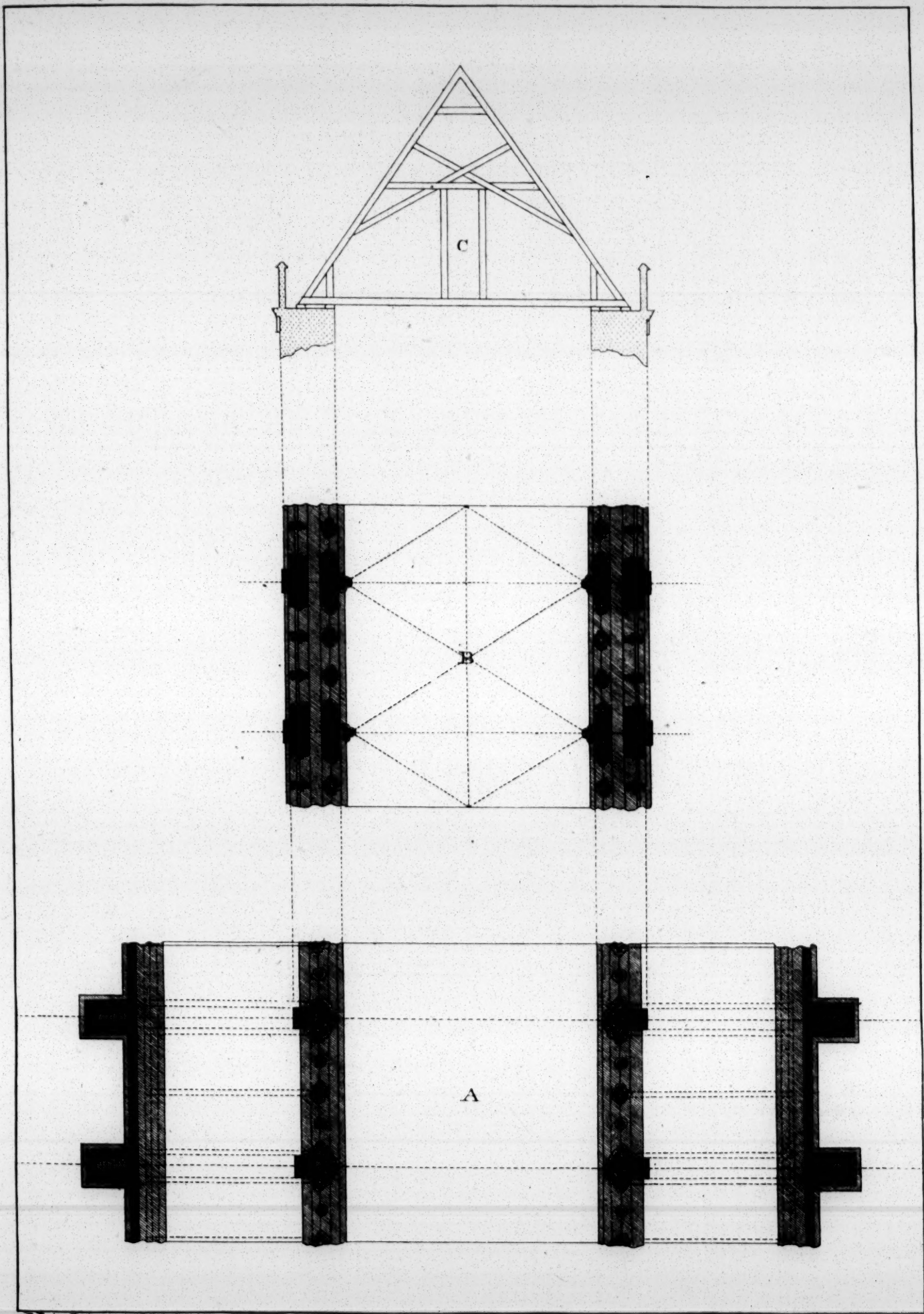
J. P. G. D. L. 1788

Part of the Plan, with the Section of the Body of the Church;  
showing its Mechanism, and part of the Vaulting.







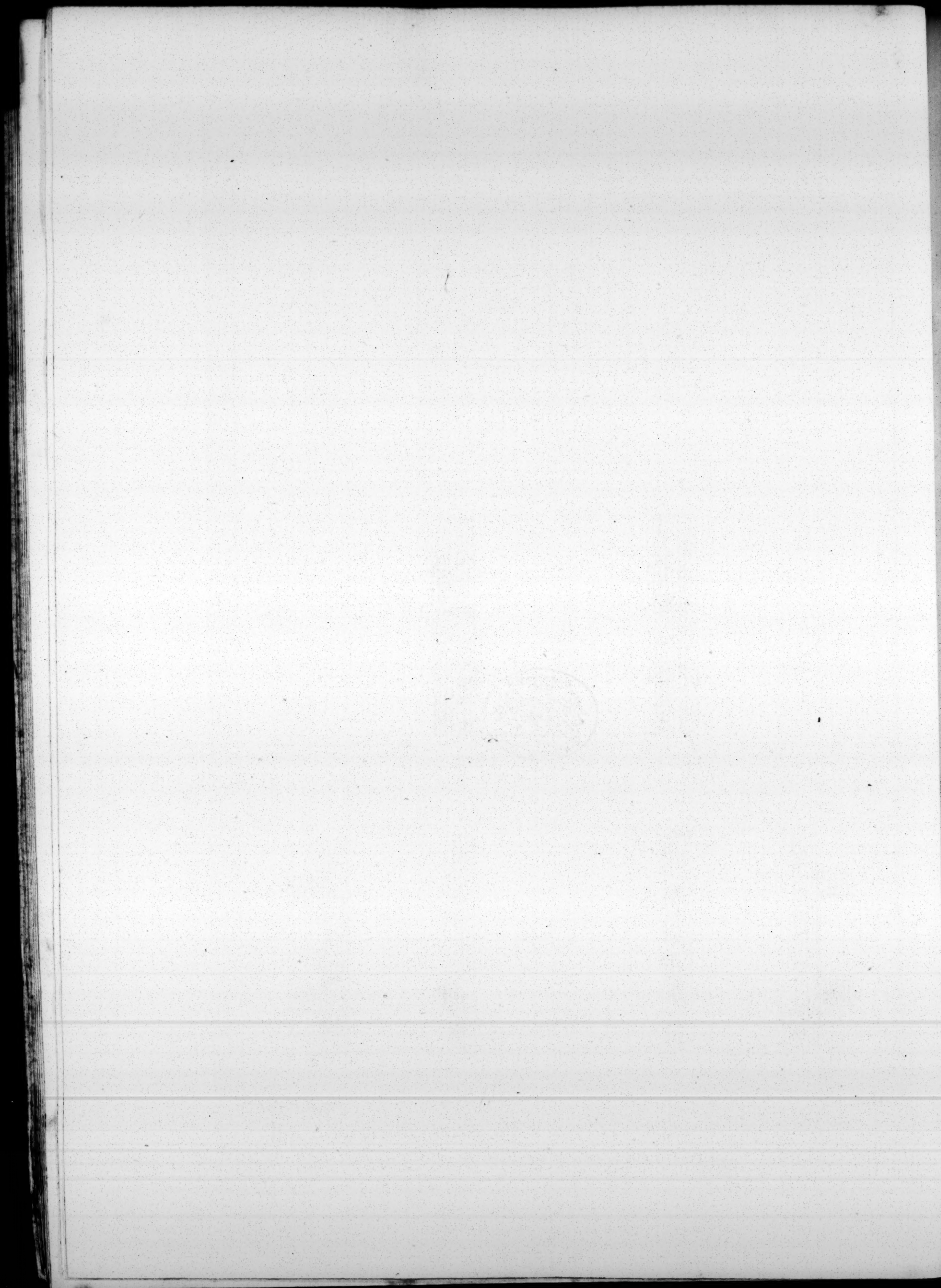


F. Price Del. 1747

P. Fourbiniere Sculp

Plan of the Walls & Pillars at the parts marked A, & B,  
in the foregoing Section.







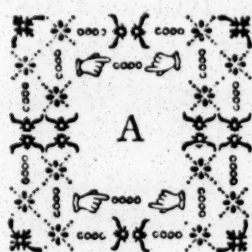
---

---

A

## Description of SALISBURY CATHEDRAL, &c.

---



N historical account of the antiquity of this cathedral has been already given in the history of *Old Sarum*; we now proceed to a description of its present state, which we cannot begin better than with the accurate survey made of it by that great architect Sir *Christopher Wren*, at the request of Bishop *Ward*.

The whole pile is large and magnificent, and may be justly accounted one of the best patterns of architecture in the age wherein it was built. The figure of it is a cross, upon the intersection of which stands a tower and steeple of stone, as high from the foundation as the whole length of the nave, and is founded upon four pillars and arches of the intersection. Between the steeple and the east end is another crossing of the nave, which on the west side only has no isles: the main body is supported on pillars, with isles annexed, and buttresses without the isles, from whence arise bows, or flying buttresses, to the walls of the nave; which are concealed within the timber-roof of the isles. The roof is almost as sharp as an equilateral triangle, made of small timber, after the ancient manner, without principal rafters. The whole church is vaulted with chalk between arches and cross springers only, after the ancient manner, without orbs and tracery, except under the tower, where the springers divide and represent a sort of tracery. This appears to have been a later work and done by some other hand, than that of the first architect, whose judgment is justly to be commended for many things, beyond what we find in divers gothic fabricks of later date, which tho' more elaborated with nice and small works, yet want the natural beauty that arises from proportion of the first dimensions. For here, the

B

breadth



breadth to the height of the naves, and both to the shape of the isles bear good proportion: the pillars and the spaces betwixt them are well suited to the height of the arches. The mouldings are decently mixt with large planes, without an affectation of filling every corner with ornaments, which, unless admirably good, glut the eye; as in music too much division cloy the ear. The windows are not too great, nor yet the light obstructed with many mullions and transoms of tracery work; which was the ill fashion of the next age. Our artist knew better, that nothing could add beauty to light. He trusted in a stately and rich plainness, which his marble shafts gave to his work: I cannot call them pillars, because they are so long and slender, and generally bear nothing; but are added only for ornament to the outside of the great pillars, and decently fastened with brails.

These pillars shew much greater than they are; for the shafts of marble which encompass them seem to fill out the pillar to a proportionable bulk, but indeed bear little or nothing. Some of them, that are pressed, break and split. But this is no where so enormous as under the steeple, which, being four hundred feet high, is borne by four pillars, and therefore, from fear to overburthen them, the inside of the tower for forty feet high above the nave, is made with a slender hollow work of pillars and arches: nor has it any buttresses: the spire itself is but nine inches thick, tho' the height be above one hundred and fifty feet. This work of pillars and arches within the tower makes one believe, that the architect laid his first floor of timber forty feet higher than the vault beneath (which was since added) and so would have concluded without a spire. And if this addition was a second thought, the artist is more excuseable for having omitted buttresses to the tower, and his ingenuity commendable for supplying the defect, by bracing the walls together with many large bonds of iron within and without, keyed together with much industry and exactness: and besides those that appear, there is reason to believe that there are divers other braces concealed within the thickness of the walls. And they are so essential to the standing of the work, that if they were dissolved, the spire would spread open the walls of the tower, nor could it stand one minute. But this way of tying walls together with iron, instead of making them of that substance and form that they shall naturally poise themselves upon their butment, is against the rules of good architecture, not only because iron is corruptible by rust, but because it is fallacious, having unequal veins; some places of the same bar being three times stronger than others, and yet all found to appearance. I shall not impute to our artist those errors, which were the general mistakes of builders in that age.

Almost all the cathedrals of the gothic form are weak and defective in the poise of the vault of the isles: as for the vaults of the nave, they are on both sides equally supported and propped up from spreading by the bows, or flying buttresses, which rise from the outward walls of the isle. But for the vaults of the isles, they are indeed supported on the outside by the buttresses; but inwardly have no other stay but the pillars themselves, which, as they are usually proportioned, they  
if



if they stood alone, without the weight above, could not resist the spreading of the isles one minute; true, indeed, the great load above of the walls and vaulting of the nave, should seem to confine the pillars in their perpendicular station, that there should be no need of butment inward. But experience hath shewn the contrary. And there is scarce any gothic cathedral, that I have seen at home or abroad, wherein I have not observed the pillars to yield and bend inwards from the weight of the vault of the isle. But this defect is most conspicuous upon the angular pillars of the cross; for there not only the vault wants butment, but also the angular arches that rest upon that pillar; and therefore both conspire to thrust it inwards towards the centre of the cross. This is very apparent in the fabrick we treat of. For this reason this form of churches has been rejected by modern architects abroad, who use the better and *Roman* art of architecture.

Having thus in general discoursed of the first defects, arising from the want of true judgment in the artist, to inform us better in the causes of the present decays, it will be more to our purpose (because fundamental errors are incorrigible) to reckon what faults, upon a cursory survey, I have found necessary to be amended, and restored, where possible, or at least to be palliated and kept from farther declension; and together with the diseases I shall suggest the cures.

*First*, The faults of the tower and steeple deserve the first consideration; because it cannot be ruined alone, without drawing with it the roof and vaults of the church.

It stands, as I said, upon four pillars, like a table upon its four legs: two of those towards the west are sunk, but not equally; that to the south-west is sunk seven or eight inches; that to the north-west half so much. This has occasioned the leaning of the tower and spire towards the south-west. Where the walls of the tower were plain within, we plumbd to see the declension of it; the plummet was applied from the top of the tower within (that is, from the floor where the spire begins to the second floor, which is something over the ridge of the church) the distance between these floors, and consequently the length of the plumb-line was seventy-eight feet. By this trial at such a distance, we found the west wall to lean to the west three inches 1-4th; but the south-wall declined to the south five inches 1-half; the north seemed to follow it, but we could not plumb it, being hindered by timber there. From this experiment of part, we may conclude how much the variation from the perpendicular will amount to in the whole. For if seventy-eight feet, or (to use a round number) if eighty feet give five inches 1-half, the whole height, four hundred feet, will give twenty-seven inches 1-half, so much it declines to the south: again if eighty feet give three inches  $\frac{1}{2}$ , four hundred feet will give  $17\frac{1}{2}$ , and so much it declines to the west. I cannot say that this trial will conclude to an inch; but it is sufficient to shew that it declines considerably to the south west, from the great settlement of that pillar. I could wish that an exact tryal were made (by moving away some timber within) of plumbing it from the top to the floor of the church, and that



this tryal was often repeated at some distance of time, to see if it continued to decline; for if it stand at a stay, there is yet no great fear of danger, in my opinion; but if it proceed in its motion considerably it will be then high time to seek for a remedy. For by reason of the thinness of the spire, in proportion to its height, I dare not be assured it will stand so long as to decline so much more as it hath gone already: therefore for some years it should be often plumbd, and a register kept. If the foundation settle no farther, (as possible it will not) it is undoubtedly secure enough. But if it move, the remedy will be to build up eight bows from the walls of the naves. It is, I confess a chargeable, but (I fear) the only cure; for when so great a pile is once over-poised, all bandages of iron will be but pack-thread. There is an easier way which I could suggest, if the foundation be what I expect it, but because there is at present no need, and I hope never shall be, I forbear.

But notwithstanding the many apparent dangers mentioned by this excellent architect, the work has stood safe for upwards of five centuries; and may yet, by proper care and attention to his observations and directions, stand many more; and the repairs of the roof have been vigorously attended to since the year 1734, under the inspection of Mr. *Francis Price*, the late surveyor to this cathedral, who in his very curious observations upon it, affirms that more material works have been done since that time, towards repairing and sustaining the fabrick, than were done ever since the compleating and finishing it.

The foundation is, by care of the artist in its mixture of composition and by time, so consolidated, that it deserves great commendation. Nor is it probable that it is injured by water, notwithstanding its low situation; because it is most likely to have been built upon the springs.

The walls and buttresses are composed of *Chilmark* stone (little inferior to *Portland*), brought from a village of that name at twelve miles distance. But although the outside and inside are of this stone, the middle parts are filled up with rubble and such materials as are in the foundation.

The pillars and shafts, both for use and ornament, are of *Purbeck* marble; but with this difference; the pillars, which bear the weight, lie in their natural form as found in the quarry; while these shafts for ornament have their form inverted, which makes them subject to split, or cleave asunder, where they support any weight at all. This is a circumstance of great moment, which should be carefully attended to by all architects and masons, who have any regard to the public utility and the duration of the buildings in which they are concerned.

The push and support of the vaultings answer nearly to an equilateral triangle. The groins and principal ribs are of *Chilmark* stone; but the shell, or vaulting between them, is of hewn stone and chalk mixed, on top of which is laid a coat of mortar and rubble of a consistence which was probably ground together and poured on hot, by this the whole is so cemented together, as to become all of one entire substance.

This composition is very remarkable; somewhat resembling the pumice stone, being porous and light, by which it contributes prodigiously to the strength of the whole, and at the same time is the least in weight of any contrivance that perhaps was ever used.

Fine



# *Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.*

5

Fine parapet walls encompass the whole building; and the quantity of timber in the several roofs, according to a moderate computation of it laid before the Lords of the Treasury in the year 1737, amounts to 2641 tons of oak.

Having spoken of the architecture, the materials and constituent parts of this most beautiful and stately edifice; we shall next give the dimensions of its principal parts.

## L E N G T H S.

		Feet.
The extreme outside from west to east	—	480
Ditto inside	—	452
From the extreme west to the centre of the tower	—	235
Ditto inside	—	217
From the centre of the tower to that of the east cross	—	96

## W I D T H S.

Extreme outside of the grand cross, south to north	—	232
Ditto inside	—	205
Extreme outside of the eastern cross	—	172
Ditto inside	—	145
Extreme of the west front	—	115
Extreme of the body or three isles	—	102
Ditto inside	—	87 $\frac{1}{2}$
Nave betwixt pillar and pillar	—	34 $\frac{1}{2}$
Side isles ditto	—	17 $\frac{1}{2}$
Extreme of the tower from west to east	—	51 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ditto from north to south	—	50 $\frac{1}{4}$
Inside from west to east	—	33 $\frac{3}{8}$
Ditto from north to south	—	32 $\frac{1}{2}$
Inside of the spire from west to east	—	33 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ditto from north to south	—	32 $\frac{1}{2}$

## H E I G H T H S.

From the pavement to the extreme top of the spire	—	400
Ditto to the top of the capstone, or ball	—	387
Ditto to the top of the parapet wall of the tower	—	207
Ditto to the extreme top of the west front	—	130
Ditto to the top of the highest roofing	—	115
Ditto to the top of the uppermost parapet wall	—	90
Ditto to the top of the vaulted ceiling of the nave	—	84
Ditto to the soffit of the grand arches	—	78
Ditto to the ceiling of the isles	—	38
Ditto to the soffit of the arches	—	34
		The



## The CLOYSTER.

Out to out of the walls	—	—	195
Area inclosed	—	—	140
Clear width to walk in	—	—	18

## CHAPTER-HOUSE.

Out to out of the walls, diameter	—	—	78
Ditto in the clear within-side	—	—	58
Height to the vaulted cieling	—	—	52

Thus having given from Mr. *Price*, the principal measures of this stately pile, as will be farther illustrated by the several plates, which shew the particulars; we shall, from the same diligent observer, take notice of some facts, and offer a few conjectures concerning the present low situation of the church, which indeed is a misfortune; the pavement within, especially in the western parts, being considerably lower than the surface of the ground without. Many causes have contributed to raise the soil in general of the church-yard and close round it much higher than it was when the foundation of the cathedral was laid (in *Merrifield*, as *Godwin* writes, not in a meadow or marsh, as some relate): and first we may suppose, that, according to the general observation, as all hills decrease by being washed by rains, &c. the valleys below are proportionably raised; this church being situated in a vale, the ground round about it, like all other low places, must receive the particles of earth, &c. which descend from the adjacent hills, and so by long continuance of time be raised to some degree; but this also was encreased by the rubbish, which was left through carelessness, after the building was finished. For in many parts of the church-yard, chippings of stone, sand, clay, loam, &c. are found where graves are dug, which is very different from the soil of the neighbourhood. And this will in some measure account for the increase or rising of the earth immediately about the fabrick. Add to this, that probably it was the custom of those times, to descend into their churches; and which time has shown to be wrong. But in regard to the low appearance of the situation of this church, compared with *Old Sarum*, it is to be accounted for from other causes. We may suppose that after the Bishop's removal, the inhabitants of the old city being desirous to follow his example, and of placing themselves where they saw they could readily and conveniently be supplied with water, solicited and obtained the Bishop's leave to build themselves houses upon his demesne lands; and being settled here, the first thing they found themselves in want of was a corn-mill; for the working of which a head of water was indispensably necessary. This gave rise to those little streams which now run through most of the streets of the city, and at that time obliged the inhabitants to raise the streets to keep the water from running into their houses. This appears from



from the low situation of many of the ancient houses, both in the city and close, into which you descend by several steps; besides the two gates leading into the close called the *Close-Gate* and *St. Ann's-Gate*, are a farther proof of this fact: for they now appear very low, while *Harnham-Gate* remains lofty, which difference can arise from no other cause, than that the soil at the two first-mentioned gates has been raised to accommodate the inhabitants of the close and city. And thus the present low appearance of the church is easily accounted for.

These conjectures are greatly strengthened by the learned editor of *Cambden*, p. 116, of the edition in 1721; where he observes, that the citizens having obtained leave of *Simon*, the then Bishop, to fortify their city, they threw up a rampart, with a ditch on the outside of it, to guard that part not made secure by the river. Two of the gates to enter the city, and some of the said rampart, are now standing. And to such a splendour did *New Sarum* rise by degrees out of the old *Sorbiodunum*, that Bishop *Richard Poore* had obtained of King *Henry III.* for the benefit of the said city, the privilege of changing and removing the ways and bridges leading to it, and doing therein what to them should seem meet, provided it were without injury to any person, which charter is inserted in our account of *Old Sarum*. His successor, *Robert Bingham*, by virtue of these powers, built *Harnham-Bridge* in 1245: "Which, says my author, I the rather take notice of, " because it made such a considerable alteration in *Wilton* and this place. For by " bringing the great western road this way, the first presently decayed, and the latter (which by the bye *Matthew Westminster* reckons a county of itself, distinct " from *Wiltshire*) was greatly improved. *Old Sarum*, still declining, was in the " reign of *Henry VII.* almost totally deserted."

But to return to our subject. About three feet below the ancient surface of the ground, near the church, lies a stratum of hard grey, or rather black, gravel, and under that a greenish bed of sand, which, as soon as it is disturbed, produces very flush springs, scarce to be drained. Upon this stratum of gravel the foundation of the church is laid, consisting of flints, chalk, and rubble, probably from *Old Sarum*, as the walls surrounding the close most assuredly were, which will plainly appear to any one that inspects it with attention. This wall being built before the city was begun, and having a water-course round it, is evidence sufficient to prove the raising the surface of both the close and city, on the grant for turning the road.

As for the little defects, which appear at first sight in the foundation of the church, they are plainly at the surface of the earth without, and at the top of the pavement within, between wind and water, as it may not be improperly called: they reach but a little way into the solid parts of the walls, no farther than great rains, attended with frosts, could penetrate; and this is such a decay as time produces in all the most accomplished buildings. The more accurate foundation, as described in plate II. is laid upon the former, and from thence the whole superstructure is raised.

The



The architect has been here as singular in the manner of his vaultings, as in the use of his marble pillars and shafts, as to the butment; for where others have coveted to gain the greatest solidity, he has made an absolute cavity, and chose to have a way open to come at the upper tier of windows, as may be seen plate III. Not but that many parts of the building are as singular, it being plain in some places, that he has added weight, instead of providing a butment, as the following observation will demonstrate, viz. the vaultings of the isles have the solid walls and buttresses without them, to press against on one side, and only the pillars of the nave to press against on the other; which, till they were loaded by the weight of the superstructure, could not resist the push a moment, as was observed by Sir *Christopher Wren*.

And here it may be conjectured that all the springing stones of the vaultings were inserted into the walls at the time of their being erected, and so left till the whole church was roofed and covered in; and then being defended from rains, &c. they fixed their principal ribs and groins, and turned over the vaultings, as having the weight of the superstructure to act instead of a butment. Hence Sir *Christopher* observes, that all the churches of the gothic form are pressed inwards by the push of the vaultings of the side isles.

The vaultings of the nave, though doubtless managed after the same manner, had the outer walls and flying arches, or buttresses, to press against, as has been observed, to be concealed within the cavity of the roof of the side isles; and these probably were completed after the roof of the nave or middle isle was covered in; at least this will appear to be the case, upon considering the section, plate III. And hence also it is evident, that the first architect had no design to raise any arching braces that should be visible.

Before we proceed farther, it may not be amiss to observe, that the surface of the ground near the church does not appear to have been raised of late years, as is evident in the neighbourhood. The architect in the beginning did certainly limit the height of the pavement within, as likewise the surface of the earth without: this is clear from the following observation, viz. Throughout the inside of the church there is a course of stone laid upon the before mentioned foundation of rubble, flints, &c. reaching four inches at a medium within the walls. Undoubtedly this was meant to be part of the pavement, as in fact it is to this day, and more convincingly so, under the basis of marble, at the entrance, and within *St. Mary's* chapel. This is more worthy our notice, because it was impossible to have inserted this course of stones after those pillars were fixed. We also see a kind of pedestal, or possibly a seat, of sixteen inches high, all round the inside of the church; and upon this the basis of the marble pillars and shafts are laid: this may be easily traced throughout the whole building, which plainly shews the original intent was to descend by two steps into the western part of the building, as likewise to rise by as many at the approach to the choir and the respective altars, but more particularly to the high altar.

There



There is now, and to be traced in the original design, by the said pedestal or seat, a step to the east of the grand cross, and another to the east of the eastern cross. This plainly shews, that the isles, as one might call them, at the east of each crossing of the nave, were at first intended for particular chapels. It also shews, that the western part was the chief entrance: besides, it is observable, that the most delicate of the marble shafts are placed so as to be full in sight when looking to the east.

At the same level with the eastern pavement, and upon the foundation of flints, &c. already described, the hewn stone of the outside is laid, which certainly was designed by the architect for a guide to those who should lay the surface on the outside, so as to make proper descents for the water to run off from the building. This appeared very remarkable in the year 1735, when, by direction of bishop *Sherlock*, effectual conveyance was made for the discharge of the several spouts from the gutters of the roof, the former foundation being then uncovered, which is still visible in some places: nor is it consistent with the opinion we ought to have of the architect's frugality, that the moulded stone was intended to be hid. At that time all the foundation was examined, and amended where necessary, and will be an evident testimony concerning the present situation of the church. By this likewise the curious may be enabled to judge of the original.

Sir *Christopher Wren*, and some other persons of judgment, having imagined that this building has been injured by water, which some years ago was observed to lie soaking at the foundation, and, in time of floods particularly, has been known to spring up in divers parts through the joints of the pavement, insomuch that the floor has been covered with it, and particularly in the winter of 1763 the water rose to a considerable height: few words will shew what is apprehended to be the cause of that extraordinary flow of water; for it cannot be even supposed, that the church was subject to this annoyance in its early days; but rather that some accident, or alteration in the course of the river, was the immediate cause of it.

It is well known to the inhabitants of these parts, that a scheme for making the river *Avon* navigable to *Christchurch*, in *Hampshire*, was, in some degree, carried into execution. And here let it be observed, that for the more easy conveyance of the barges up and down this rapid current, curious locks or wares were made across the river, particularly one at a small distance below *Harnbam* bridge, which is also below the church: thus was the river pent up, and raised to an unaccustomed height. Through these means the close of *Sarum* and the neighbourhood in general, became affected by an unusual quantity of water, and the soil where the cathedral church is situated abounding with springs, it seems probable that their usual discharges were at these times obstructed by the quantity of water in the river, and so forced to return and empty themselves wherever a passage for them was open, as in and about the church. And this consideration will account sufficiently for that appearance of water above the pavement in the church at those times: and now we come to enquire into the causes of the removal of this annoyance,



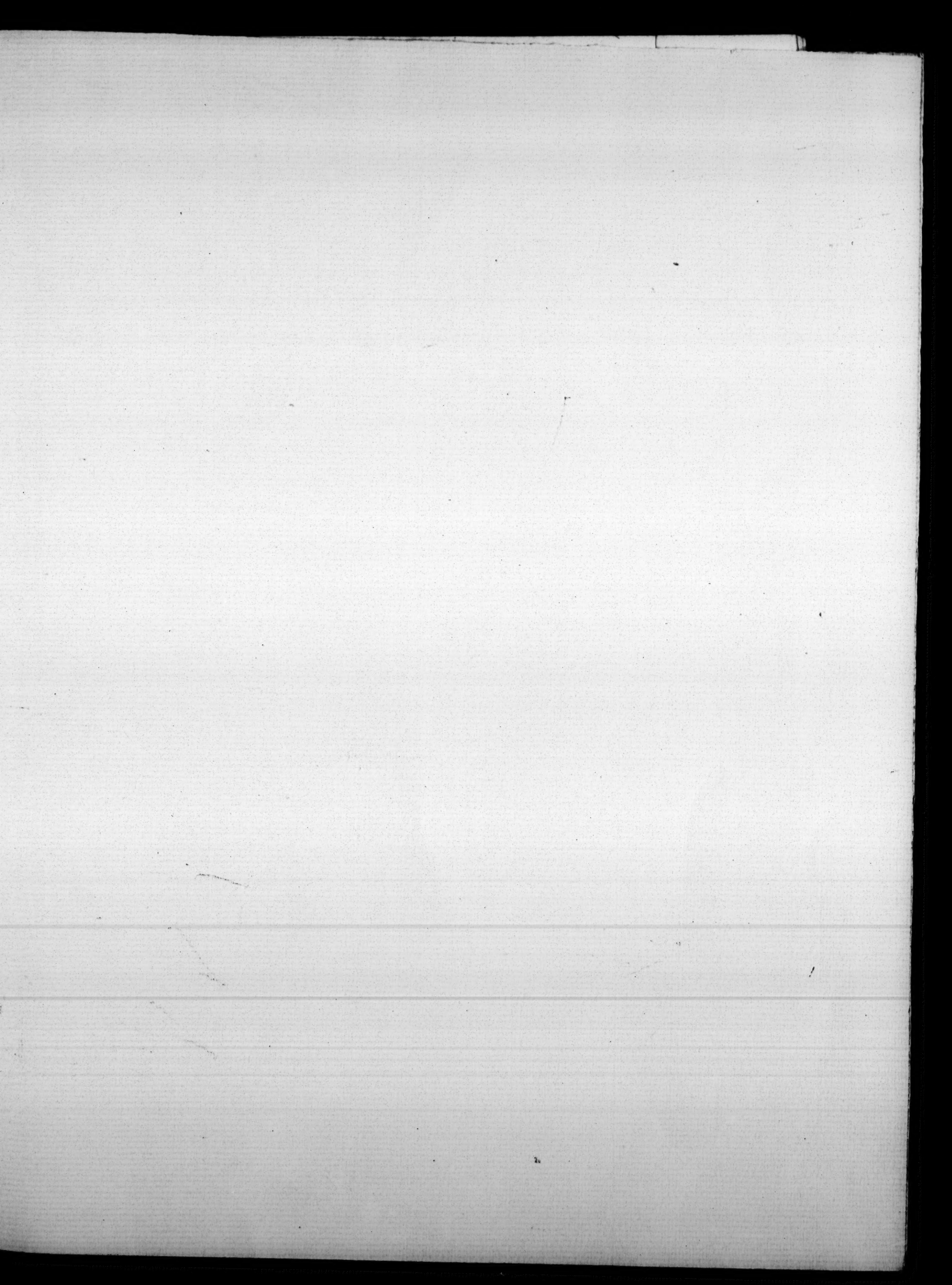
noyance, for the church is now (and has been these sixteen years) perfectly free from it, save once only, in the winter of 1763, as is before observed.

First, the navigation scheme was laid aside, by reason of some inconveniencies, or ill management in the execution; and at that time the late *Richard Jervoise*, Esq; being sensible of the great improvement to be made upon meadow lands, by drowning them at proper seasons, took the advantage of the bays and locks which were erected for the use of the navigation, and still left standing, for making a cut quite through his estate, beginning a little above the bay called *Tumbling-Bay*. He was, by means of the said bay, enabled to turn the whole river as he pleased into the new cut he had made, and therewith to overflow his meadows at convenient seasons. And as the church is now, and has been ever since that time, generally clear from the influence of former inundations, that good effect can be imputed to no other cause than to that new cut made by Mr. *Jervoise*, which became then, and continues to be, an effectual drain for all the water, which before had affected the church and neighbourhood. And although it is in the power of Mr. *Jervoise* by his sluices, &c. to raise the water to any height he pleases, all the purposes of improvement to his lands are answered, without causing it to rise high enough to influence the church; though any neglect of his works has been observed to bring some inconveniencies, by causing the water to rise in some particular parts of the close.

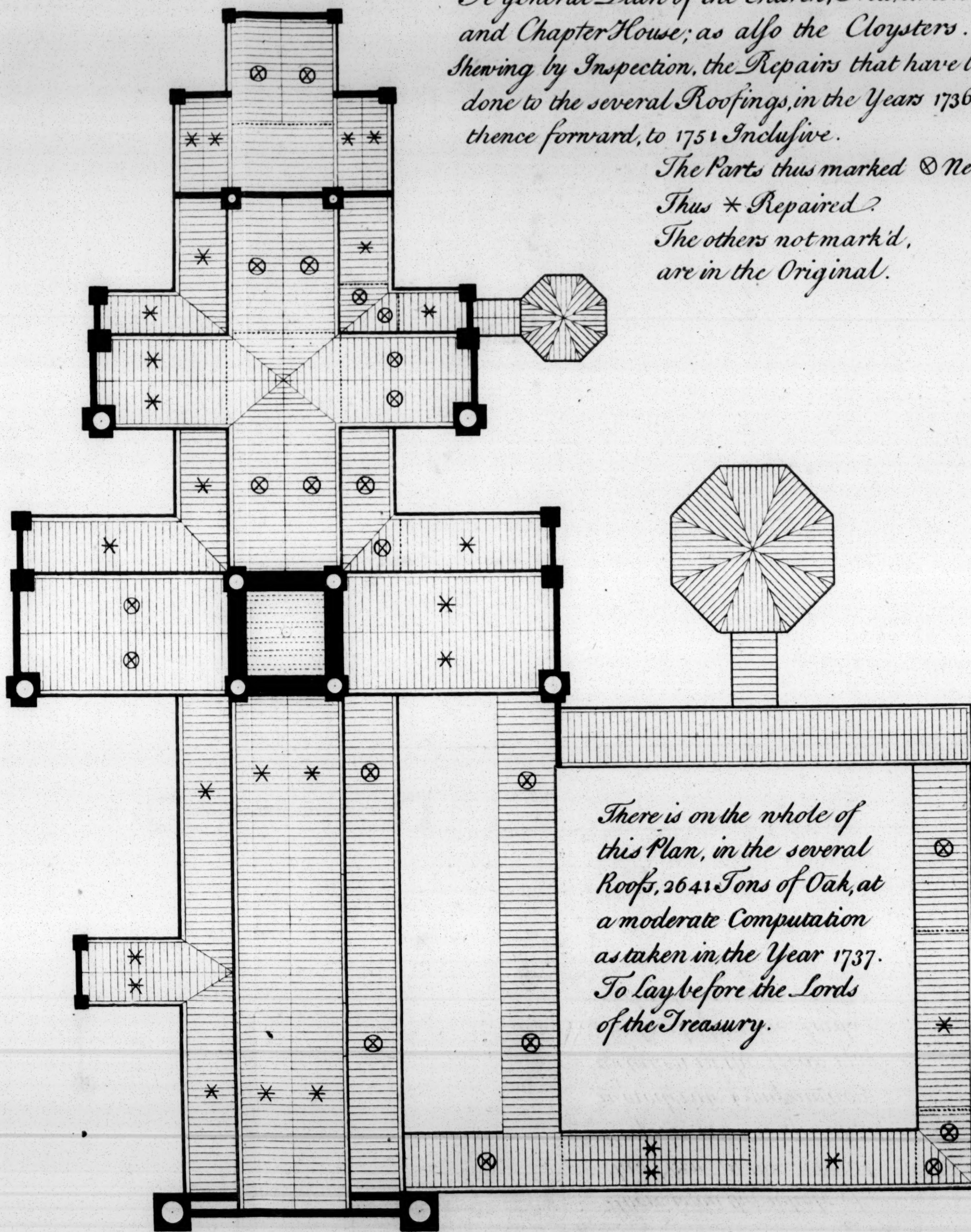
The situation of the church and neighbourhood in the earliest times may be easily discerned; for whoever will take the trouble of carefully inspecting the two bridges at *East Harnham* may find reason to conclude, that the northern one was built upon dry land, and that a cut was made from it upwards, high enough to take the waters of the *Avon*, *Nadder* and *Wily*, and convey them through the said bridge to some distance below, which being done, they were enabled to make a bay across the original river southwards, and to build that southern bridge also on dry land; then the bay was demolished, and the rivers resumed their original channels: the north bridge then became of little use, as may be seen by an arch or two of it being on dry land at this time.

The influence which the water has had over the church is naturally accounted for by inspecting these bridges, when we shall find, to our great surprize, a pavement under the south bridge, at first sight as though the bridge had been built upon it; but upon a closer inspection, the pavement will be found to have been laid there since the bridge was erected, doubtless to favour some late scheme not, in view at that time of day. This leads us to the north bridge, where we find a great depth of water, when compared to that running under the south bridge; for when the depth of water running under the south bridge has been only six inches, there has been full six feet of water running under the north bridge. This inequality leads us to conclude, that the former pavement was laid in the manner it now appears, to favour the navigation. This becomes as strong a reason for raising the soil, as that for doing the same in the city, which is already men-









*A general Plan of the Church, Muniment,  
and Chapter House; as also the Cloysters.  
Shewing by Inspection, the Repairs that have been  
done to the several Roofings, in the Years 1736, &  
thence forward, to 1751 Inclusive.*

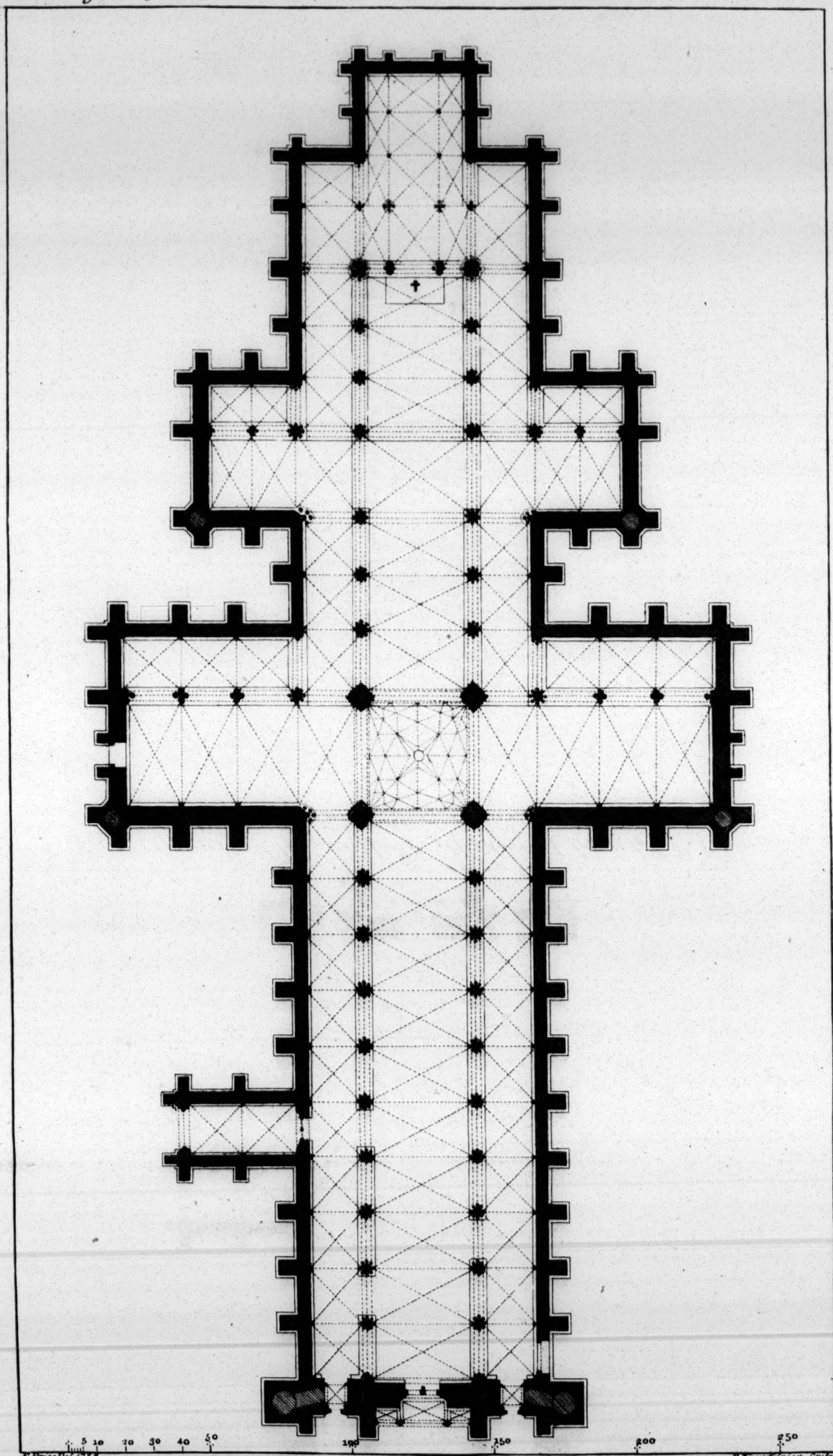
*The Parts thus marked ⊗ New.  
Thus \* Repaired?  
The others not mark'd,  
are in the Original.*

*There is on the whole of  
this Plan, in the several  
Roofs, 2641 Tons of Oak, at  
a moderate Computation  
as taken in the Year 1737.  
To Lay before the Lords  
of the Treasury.*









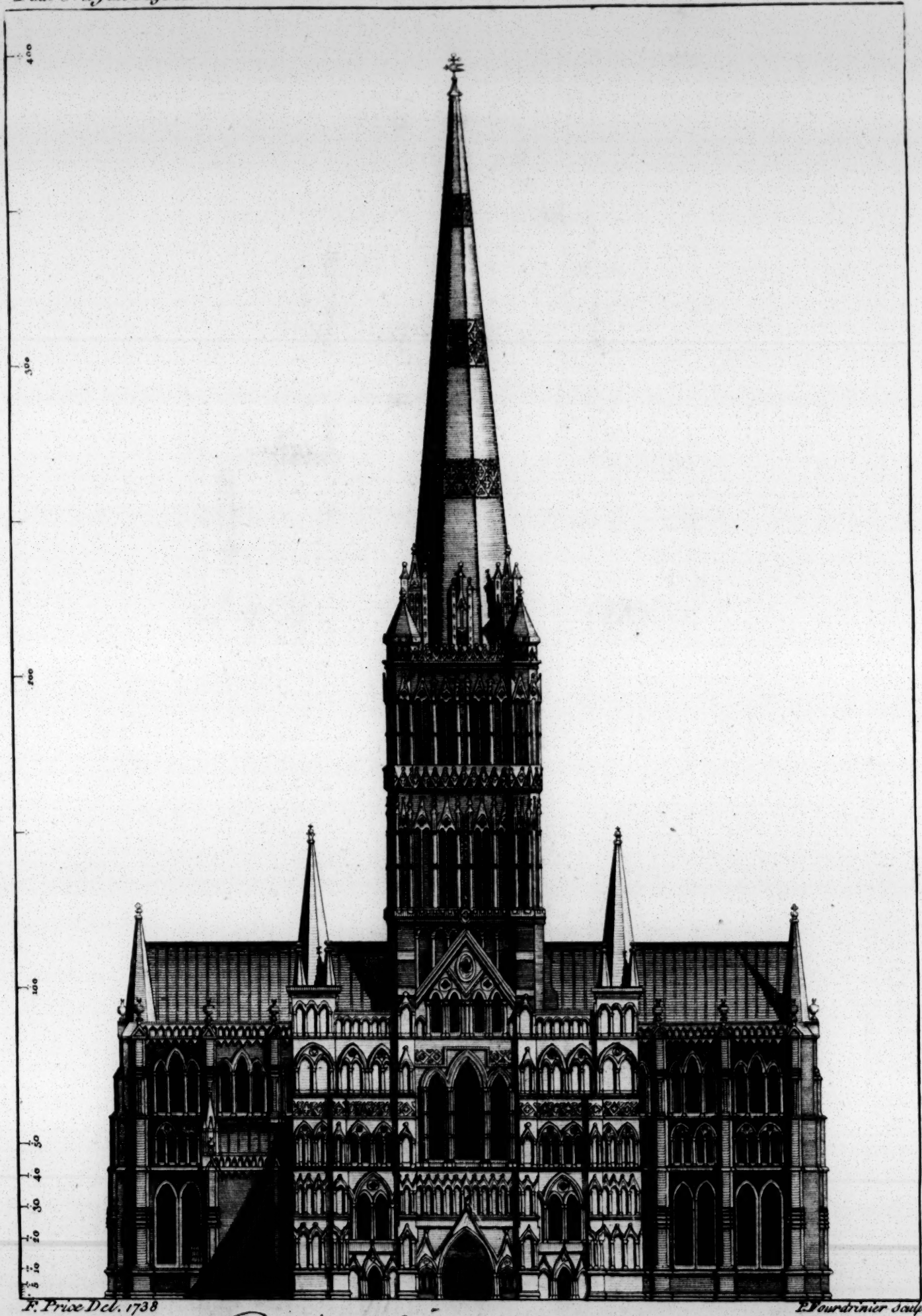
*A Geometrical Plan of the Cathedral Church of Sarum, as begun by the Pious Founder, R.<sup>o</sup> Poore.*







Plate 5. to face Page 11.



*The West Front of the Cathedral Church of Sarum.*



mentioned; for here the low buildings at *Harnham* must otherwise be overflowed. And here we find that one of the piers of the north bridge has been taken away, and two arches thrown into one, for the better accommodation of the barges to be drawn up towards the city as high as *Crane* bridge. This conjecture seems to be proved by *Leland*, who affirms there were four arches in this north bridge in his time, whereas there are but three now.

Notwithstanding the church has received various injuries, yet no very considerable ones can be proved to have been occasioned by water; neither are the fractures which are now to be accounted for, owing to that, though it is an intolerable inconvenience. There are many causes conspiring with length of time to produce such defects, the most material of which seems to be, that the church was at first compleated without a tower or spire, and that both these are the work of some other architect, to aggrandize the stately fabrick. This suggestion, without doubt, will be a very material one; it was partly pointed out by Sir *Christopher Wren*, and will certainly be proved to be the true state of the case.

And first by searches into and careful inspections upon the nature of the work, we shall find that the Cloyster, Chapter-House, and Muniment-House, contiguous to the church were not begun till it was considerably advanced, because the stone-work is not banded together, as it must have been, had all been carried on at the same time. The latter being built up against the former, makes it probable at least that the church was begun, and considerably advanced in height by Bishop *Poore*, as by plate II. and the additions were made by his successor, though manifestly under the direction of the same architect. The first stile or method of building may be traced to the top of the uppermost roofing, where a battlement, or sort of finish, seems to be made to the tower, about eight feet above the said roof. Both the difference in the methods of building, and the principle that the architects did proceed upon, will appear by an attentive inspection of plate I. as likewise of the west front, plate V. and particularly the section plate VI. Nevertheless this being so fundamental a point to insist on, it must be recommended to the curious to observe the building itself viz. the west front, the north side, the east end, and the inside throughout.

They will instantly see the whole beautified with marble shafts, with arches on them, consisting of plain curves, adorned with variety of small moldings.

If this be compared with the two upper orders of the tower, it will readily be perceived to consist of another taste of architecture, there being no more marble pillars or shafts, no plain curves, or scarce a part without carving; which is sufficient testimony for conjecturing, that these parts were neither designed nor carried into execution by the first architect.

To this we may add another circumstance from Bishop *Godwin's* catalogue of bishops, published in 1615, page 278, viz. "The new church of our lady  
" in *New Salisbury*, being quite finished, he (Bishop *Brideport*) hallowed or  
" dedicated the same with great solemnity, September 30, 1258, in the pre-  
" sence of the king and a great number of prelates, nobles, and other great

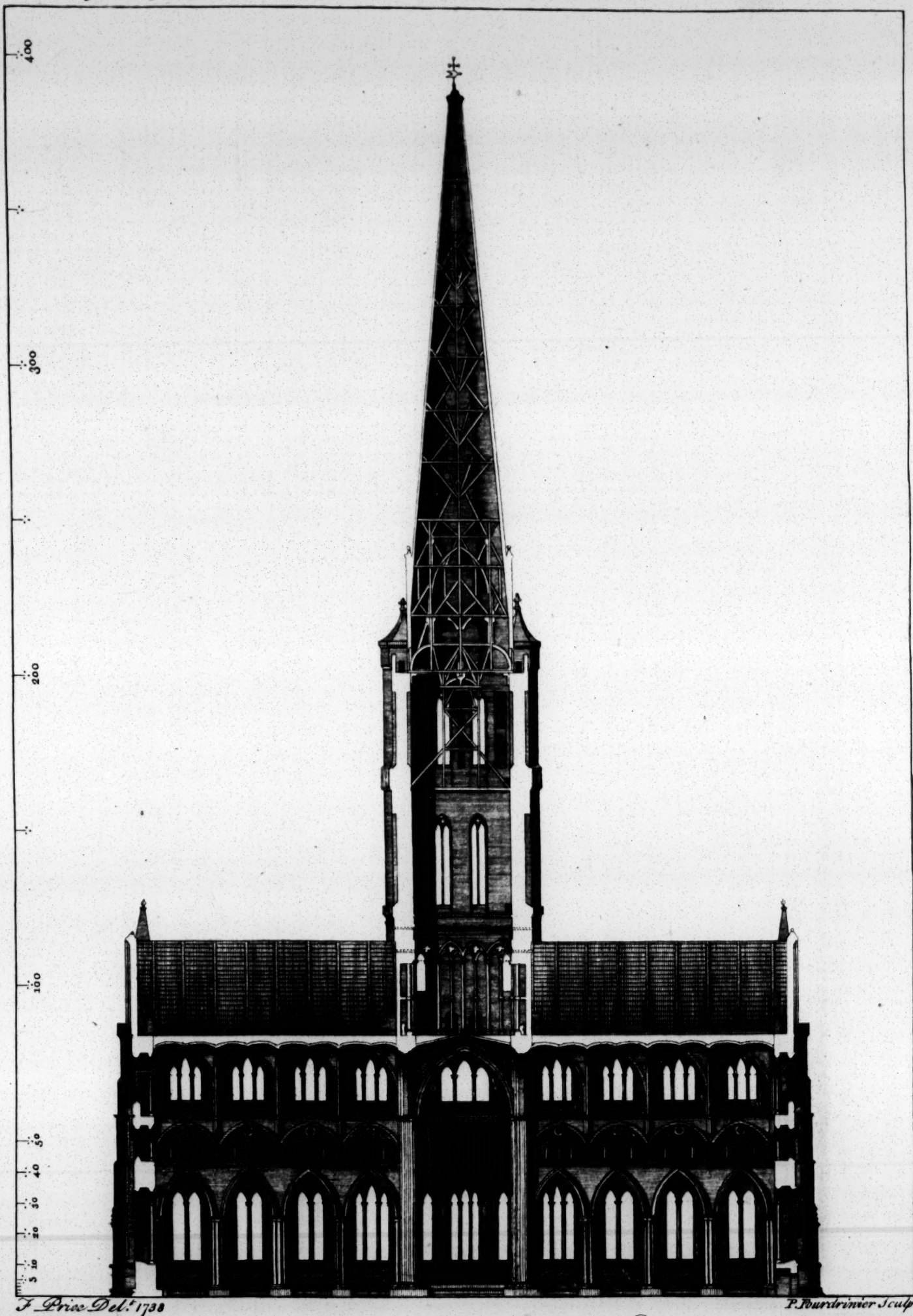


“ personages, all which he feasted very magnificently.” The same author says, page 279, that upon “ *Michaelmas* day, 1280, the cathedral church was again “ new hallowed by *Boniface*, archbishop of *Canterbury*”. There is no account left us why this was done, nor indeed any mention of a tower or spire: but as there was such a distance of time between the dedications, there is no improbability in supposing the church was dedicated, and used without the tower and spire, and that afterwards, upon the completion of so hazardous an undertaking, it might again be dedicated, at least one may imagine thus, by the space of time between the dedications, for the performance of such a work. When we examine and maturely consider the whole structure, if we reason from the principles upon which every part was to be conducted, we shall constantly come to this conclusion, that our first architect had no thoughts of raising the tower, or on it to erect a spire; because where he intended laying an extraordinary weight, there he made sufficient provision to receive it, which, we cannot say was the case in the instance before us. It will doubtless be allowed by every judicious observer, that the body of the church without and within, as high as the general roofing, the choir enclosed by marble pillars, with niches annexed, the coridore above, and that beautiful parapet wall which surrounds the whole building, is a piece of architecture of such singular and transcendent beauty as not to be equalled by any structure of its bulk and age. But so much cannot be said with equal justice of the tower and spire, though they contribute to the grandeur and dignity of the whole. It will be very necessary to reconcile this as a material circumstance, worthy of the strictest regard. Notwithstanding the additional and extraordinary beauty given by the tower and spire, there come some deformities, by means of the application of various braces of stone &c. (particularly described in the sequel of these observations) all which detract much from the delicate appearance of the building, and can never be supposed by any man of judgment to have been designed by the first architect. Supposing this to be true, we must proceed in the next place, to consider what condition the work was in to receive so vast a weight as the tower and spire. And first it is natural to suppose, that whoever the artist was that did take in hand to raise the tower, and on it to erect a spire, must needs examine, and that very circumspectly, whether the work already raised, was of sufficient strength to support the designed weight.

The grand legs, it is plain, were not suspected; nor the pillars each way annexed; the firm walling, with the buttresses on the outside, were still less liable to suspicion: the principal thing therefore was, to guard the work against extension, or spreading, as the most likely consequence that might attend laying so immense a weight on the grand arches. Accordingly we find a great number of braces and other supports added, which, though artfully contrived, detract much from the beauty of the former work: besides, as a strengthening of these conjectures, we find the works conducted in a different manner, their construction and position being various, as will be clear to such as think it worth while to inspect the following braces and supports, viz. in the height of the roofing of the isles, behind the marble  
pillars



Plate 6. to face Page 12.



*A Section of the Church, with the Tower and Spire:  
Shewing the Critical Mechanism of the whole Structure.*

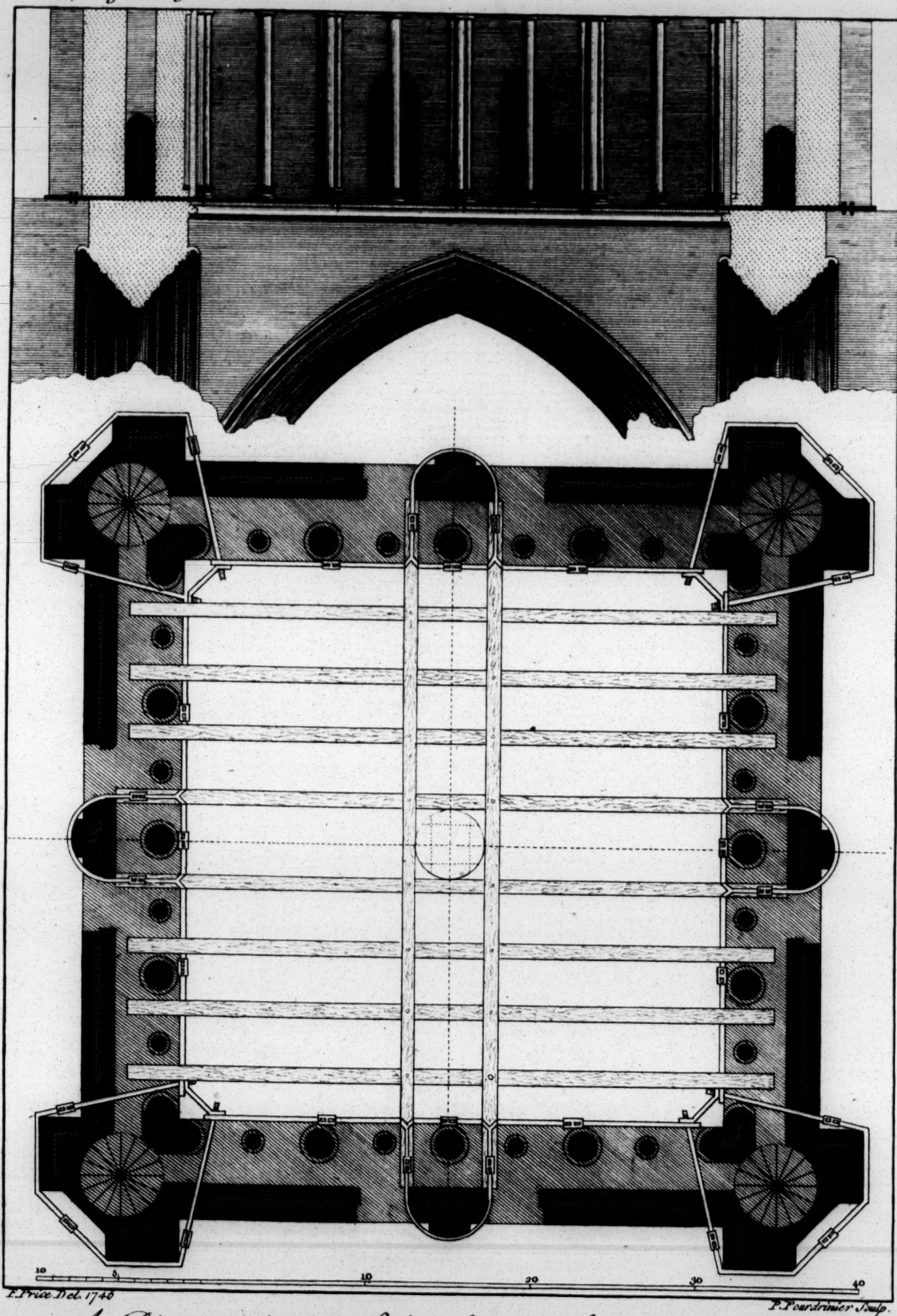












*A Plan and part of the Section of the Tower, shewing  
the form of the Iron Bandage.*



pillars, are fourteen braces, twelve of which stand partly upon the back of the walling of the nave, and the other part still worse, upon an addition to the wall built up in the spandrel of, and upon, the vaultings. These braces could not be placed upon the middle of the walls of the nave, but on one side, consequently, whatever weight was to act upon them, conspired with the vaulting of the isles, to thrust the pillars of the nave inwards. On the west wall of the grand cross, there are two braces, with three upright supports in each; but these are placed on the middle of the walls, and are thereby of great use. Upon the outer walls, in the same height, are eight flat arching braces; and upon the head of these, assisted by the buttresses, are twelve bows, or flying buttresses; four of which are exceeding strong, and the rest against the angle of the walls of the intersection of the grand cross; and therefore are placed precisely against the butment of the grand arches. The south-east angle, where one of these latter takes its rise, is greatly strengthened by the braces south and east being solid.

In the upper tire of windows, betwixt the pillars of the inside and walls of the outside, are eight braces with thirty-two supports in their construction, besides several large bars of iron worked in with them, likewise twelve kinds of door-ways, or passages, worked up solid: which by the form of the building, as may be easily conceived, were left open, for the more readily coming at the windows to repair them. These supports and braces, amounting in the whole to eighty-four, could none of them be so fixed by our first architect; besides that we find this difference in their work, viz. wherever the first architect intended to lay a great weight upon a small support, the support itself was formed of *Purbeck* marble, lying in its natural bed: but contrary to this extraordinary caution, the additions are *Chilmarke* stone, and even some of them have their bed inverted, or turned perpendicularly. However, to go on with the additional supports, we find at the beginning of the tower, just over the vaulting of the church, in the arcade, corridore, or colonade, which soever name it may be distinguished by, it may be seen in plate VII. that a passage was, in the original design, to communicate with the several roofs and stair-cases: here also is a great deal of strength added, upon the walls erected over the ground arches are twelve piers and four door-ways by the stair-cases; on the walls of the nave and its crossing are eight flat arching braces, worked up against the angles of the tower; likewise upon the former angle-braces are four others, which are inserted into the walls of the stair-case. These, together with the former, make up in the whole one hundred and twelve additional supports, exclusive of the strength resulting from the bandages of iron. These measured at the smallest part, when divested of the mouldings that dress out some of them, their sections amount to three hundred eighty-seven superficial feet, whereas the arcade in the original contains but two hundred and sixty feet: and with all this provision, it will appear impossible for any settlement to have happened, unless there had first been an extension.

For upon the least settlement, the weight which before rested upon the grand legs, must be thereby thrown upon the additional supports. This being absolutely true, we may conjecture, from what has been observed in other parts of  
the



the fabrick, that had the first architect the least intention in himself or directions from others, to raise a tower or spire, he would sooner have taken down the arcade, and have begun upon the walls of the grand arches, they being six feet thick, than to have ventured the laying so vast a weight upon the arcade, which at best may be called a hollow tottering foundation, though it was a most polite finishing to the first work. But to demonstrate still clearer, how weak and unfit this arcade was to sustain the vast weight, we find, on the outside of its walls, a course of stone, parallel with the declivity of the roof, as a water-table for the lead-covering to be compleated underneath. This course of stone is inserted into the wall, a foot at a medium, the wall itself being but two feet thick, and raised with hewn stone without and within, filled in the middle parts with flints and rubble. To this we may add, that there are in the side-walls of the tower eight door-ways, as many windows, and the stair-cases at the angles.

All these circumstances together are enough to fright any man in his senses, from pursuing so rash and dangerous an undertaking; and yet amazing as what is described may seem, it is really and critically true in every particular. Notwithstanding these apparent dangers, and the improbability of its duration, the work has stood safe near five centuries, and may yet, by diligent care and application, stand many more; yet it seems as though the architect himself was not without his jealousies and fears. As first, he adds a most excellent bandage of iron to the upper part of the arcade, embracing the whole on the inside and outside of the tower, with an uncommon care: this is, perhaps, the best piece of smith's work, as also the most excellent mechanism, of any thing in *Europe* of its age.

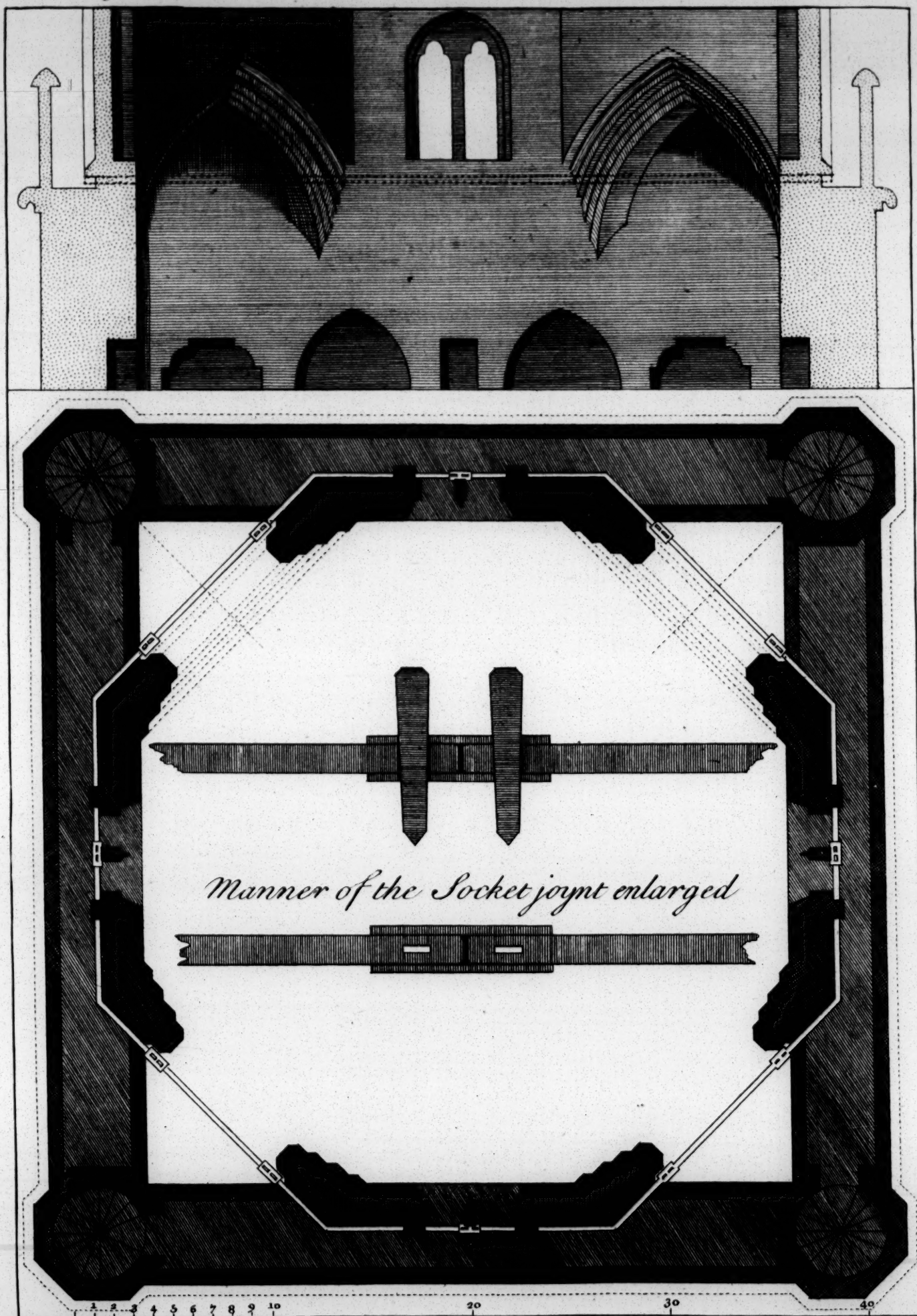
Sir *Christopher* attributes the duration of the whole to this bandage; and from the success he saw it attended with, did most certainly direct the making of others, as time should require, particularly those which, as it were, hoop the spire together; seven of these bandages are applied to that purpose, viz. one below the first network, two betwixt the first and second network, and four betwixt the middle and upper network; there is likewise a bandage round the tower itself, just below the eight doors, which was probably done by the same advice.

To make ourselves sufficiently acquainted with this important fact, and to prevent future observers from being misled, it will be necessary to divide the tower into three parts, as it appears from the order and variety of the work. The first is contained within the height of the uppermost roofing, and what probably was to have been our first architect's finishing. The second is what may be very reasonably supposed the second architect's beginning, (a piece of work that had been more fitly bestowed on the neighbouring belfry) because its walls are six feet thick, the piers large and the windows small. The third order of the tower is again reduced to a hollow light kind of work, consisting of pilasters and recesses, and on that account far inferior both in strength and weight to the former. There might, indeed, be good reason for this change of thought and design; for it is not at all im-  
probable









F. Price Del. 1748.

P. Fourdrinier Sculp.

*A Plan, and part of the Section of the Spire, with the Bandage lately added to strengthen it.*



probable, that before they had pursued the work farther than the middle, the influence of that heavy work had shewn itself upon the arcade and the parts adjoining, where so many fractures present themselves, particularly at the south-east angle of the tower. At this place, the walls resting upon the grand arches, began to split and separate from the rest of the work, in a most dangerous manner; and accordingly much iron was applied to make it secure: and there was the more necessity for this quick application, if it be considered that while the walls were thus yielding with the extension, the pillars of the arcade became more proportionably loaded by the weight of the superstructure, and of course occasioned the walls, on which they rested, to split and cleave in the manner it now appears.

It must be allowed by every architect, that the pillars of the arcade are charged with more of the weight of the superstructure, than the walls of the tower are, eight of the pillars positively standing under the angles of the spire, which takes its rise from the inside, as may be seen in plate VIII. compared with plate VII.

The fractures, in the south-east part of the arcade, may easily be traced down to the feet of the braces, in the height of the roofing of the isles, and the vaulting of the isles seems also to have suffered from the same cause. The south-west pillar of the eastern crossing of the nave, was doubtless affected by the same yielding; for it is so much out of its perpendicular, that a beam was put up between it and its opposite pillar, by way of security, where it still remains, though of little or no use: it rather disgraces the choir, for by taking it away great beauty would be added to this part of the church (and its use, if it has any, might be supplied by some other method). But to go on with our observations, before the finishing of the tower, we find two bandages of iron connected together, and laid in the walls, in the order and course of the work, the one on the outside, and the other within: these indicate an intention at that time to erect a spire, which the architect well knew would otherways be attended with extension.

That part of these bandages, though entirely covered over and concealed by sheet lead foldered round them, has been influenced by water, which caused them to rust and swell to a prodigious degree, insomuch that the parapet wall at the eight doors is lifted up by the expansion, and flakes of the rusted iron fall off, as also some of the splintered stone in many places of the fabrick. These uncommon iron-bandages also discover a change in the design, and shew their apprehensions of the consequence of what they were about to perform: nor were all these cautions without reason, as will appear by the following observation. The spire being an octagon, four of its sides were to stand upon the inside of the walls of the tower, but the other four sides of the spire were to be supported by arches, that were to extend from side to side of the tower, as will more clearly be seen by inspecting plate VIII. These arches had no butment, but what resulted from the bandages of iron worked into the walls of the tower: however, the lively imagination of the architect, and his extraordinary care to preserve and adorn this part, is truly worth our notice. At the angles of the tower, upon the stair-cases, are certain  
beautiful



beautiful spires and decorations; as likewise upon these arches, and upon the eight doors themselves; this grandeur of finishing the tower was admirably conceived, and as well executed. They all together charm the eye; and agreeably carry the mind from the square form of the tower, to the octagon of the spire: for besides their beautiful appearance, their weight serves to confine the arches, which are destitute of butment. The stones, of which these arches are composed, are cramped together by large cramps of iron, made out of three-quarter-of-an-inch bar, nine inches long.

Upon the head of these arches, and embracing the whole octagon of the spire, there is another bandage of two inch iron bar covered with lead, and laid in the walls, in the order and course of the work, as the former bandages of the tower, and they suffer after the same fate, by water insinuating itself to the iron. The walls of the spire are two feet thick at its beginning, and diminish gradually by the taper or inclining of the spire, till meeting, as it does, with the upright of the inside, at about twenty feet from its beginning, it is reduced to nine inches only; which continues to be the thickness of the shell of stone. In this height chiefly the ornaments are made, and are sustained by the thickness of the walls.

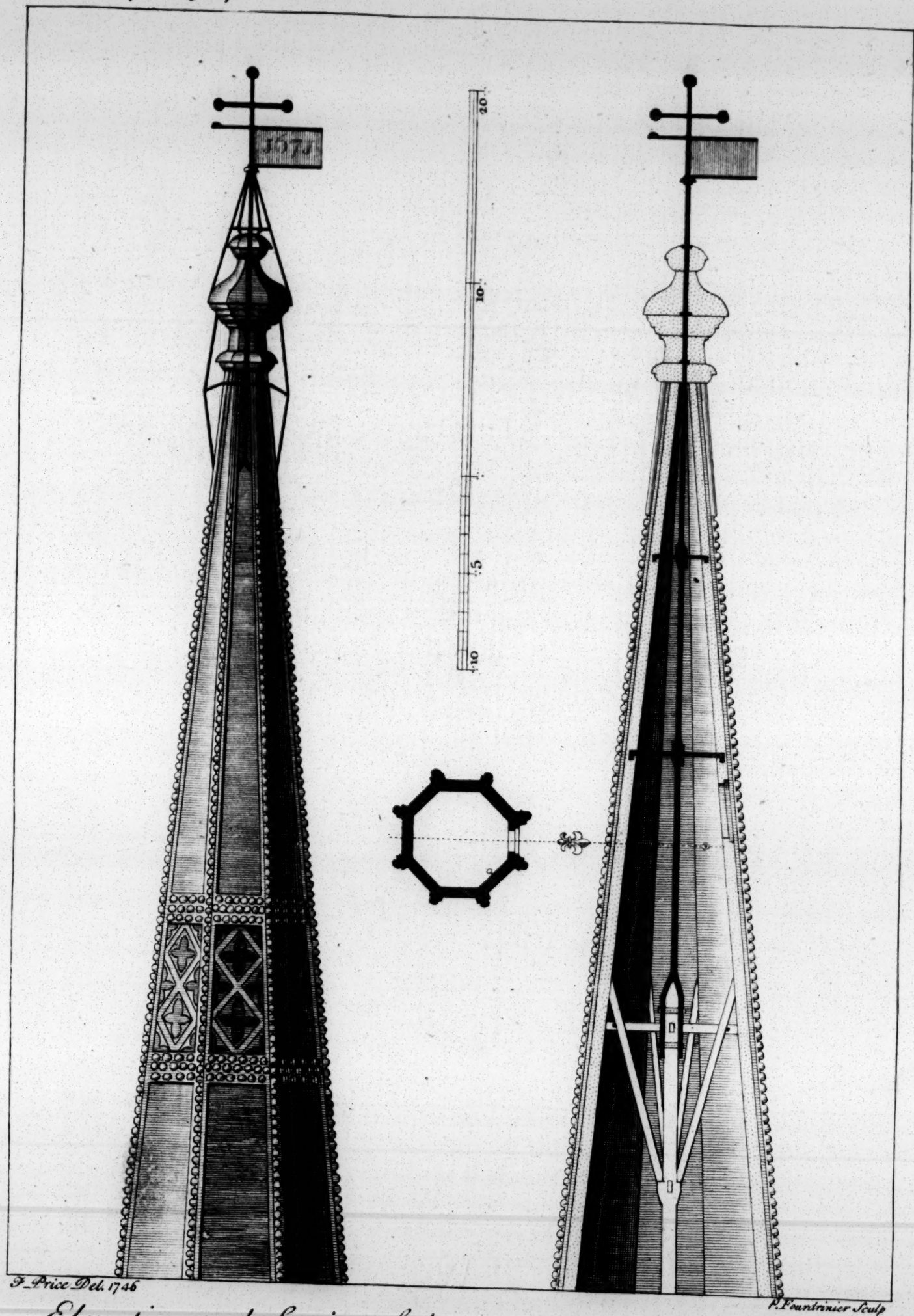
The walls of the tower are five feet thick where the spire begins, two feet being employed in the foundation of the spire, (if it may be so called) two feet for a passage from the stair-cases into the spire, and the other foot is taken up by the parapet wall, as the plan, plate VIII. will more clearly show: but although the walls of the spire are thin, probably forced to it by the lightness of the arcade, and the accidents and fractures that attended the work, we must not omit to mention the architect's particular and curious invention, for adding artificial strength, without overburthening the former work. He contrives in the cavity of the spire, a timber frame, consisting of a central piece, with arms and braces, as may be seen in the general section, plate VII. and in the section of the upper part of the spire, plate IX. This timber frame, though used as a scaffold while the spire was building, was always meant to hang up to the capstone of the spire, and by that means prevent its top from being injured in storms, and so add a mutual strength to the shell of stone. The central piece of timber is not mortised, to receive the arms which served as floors, but has an iron hoop round it with hooks riveted through; and upon these hooks a flat iron bar is fitted, with a hole in it, which is fastened on to the brace: the upper part of the brace is mortised, and the arms tenanted at the end, to slide into and through the mortise in the brace; so that by a key, or wedge on the outside of the brace, the connection is made compleat, the central piece, and the other end of the arm, being provided with iron, as before, renders it the most compleat piece of work imaginable; nor is its connection at the top inferior to it.

The said arms and braces may be taken out and put in at pleasure, consequently capable of an easy repair. It was before said, that this timber frame served as floors, or scaffolds, till the work, by its tapering, or diminishing, became



e  
e  
e  
e  
s  
t  
e  
t  
t  
o  
f  
t  
g  
n  
s  
n  
s  
e  
n  
f  
n  
r  
f  
h  
e,  
n,  
k  
e-  
ic  
ic  
oo





Elevation and Section of the upper part of the Spire  
with its Plan just below the weather Door.



too small for the men to work in the inside; and therefore we must suppose, that they at last made a scaffold on the outside, by thrusting out timbers horizontally, which were tied down in the inside to the central piece. It is probable, that when the sides of the spire drew near together, so as not to admit of timber floors, then the artists began to think of tying all the timbers up to the capstone of the spire, and for this purpose cross bars of iron are yoted into the walls of the spire, so that the standard of the vane has hooks to hang them up by, and at the same time is fixed to the upper part of the central piece, in a most extraordinary manner.

It is therefore worthy of the strictest observation, to keep all these connections in good repair, and particularly with regard to the standard of the vane passing through the capstone; it being so ordered, that the whole was intended to hang up to the top, as will be better seen by inspecting plate IX. Thus the work was finished, and had received all the designed weight: our reflections upon which, lead us naturally to consider, and attend to the consequences, which must follow of course from such a complication of work, as appears in this structure.

It has been already observed, that the weight of the tower and spire doth principally rest upon the four grand legs, and the arches extending from one to the other; also that the number of the braces and supports together with the bandages of iron were applied to prevent extension, or spreading, by their embracing and connecting the strong parts together, and by their position, conveying the push to the outer walls and buttresses, little resisting strength being to be expected from the slender light building within. And now we come to the point at first proposed, viz. to endeavour to account for, and describe, the true and only causes of the several fractures and defects.

And in this point we must proceed methodically, and begin with the foundation, which, in general, is very firm, being but little inferior to its original strength; and although time and frosts, with rains, floods, &c. have produced some decays in a few particular places, yet they discover no weakness, the bending of the grand legs has been chiefly taken notice of, as threatening ruin and destruction to the whole, and may therefore deserve the first attention.

To this there are many causes conspiring, any one of which singly would be sufficient to produce the effect. First as the fabrick consists, as we have observed before, of hewn stone on the inside and outside of the walls, so far, at least, as was intended to be in sight; and the middle parts of the walls, and such other parts as were meant to be concealed by the roofs, vaultings, or otherways, are composed of rubble, flints, chalk, &c. so, of course, such parts of the grand legs, as the architect meant to be in sight, are *Purbeck* marble: the concealed parts being of looser materials, it is no kind of wonder they should give way, while the work was in hand, and not settle, or consolidate together: hence the work must be differently affected, according to the variety of materials that were used.

D

Secondly



Secondly, the arches extending from pillar to pillar, and upon which the walls of the nave and its crossings are built, had nothing one way to press against but the grand leg; consequently, the grand leg must yield to the push: besides, the substance of the leg was absolutely wasted, to receive the springing stones of such arches, and therefore, by their own weight and gravity, must give way. It will be worth our while in this place to remark the difference between the *Roman*, or the ancient architecture, and the *Gothic*, in point of their arches: the former has their springing stones joggled, so as to preserve the curve, and yet at the same time leave the other parts of the same stone, with perpendicular and horizontal joints, for the support of the work above; while the latter, following the curve only, leaves the superstructure to act like a wedge; and hence followed many disorders, from which there is no danger now, and what there was, must have been while the work was going on, and then, and only then, the bend was given. It must be these, or such like causes, which render all *Gothic* buildings feeble and yielding at the springing of the arches of the side isles (as taken notice of by Sir *Christopher Wren*). A glaring instance of this is observable at the eastern cross of this building, where the pillars are small, and therefore could not allow of so much weakening. Here another difficulty was to be struggled with, on account of using such pillars at the angles of the cross as are in the range of the nave; by this one might be led to think, the eastern cross was to have been finished at the height of the isles. But the difficulty here hinted at, was to get projection enough, for the mouldings of the arches of the nave to finish against; to obtain which, the artist has placed large free-stone pillars upon the lesser, which are marble.

There was at this time another difficulty to be reconciled, and that was how to gain thickness in the walls above, for the passage to come at the upper tire of windows, so as to make the whole have one appearance to the spectator: this was managed by projecting back upon the spandrel of the vaulting; the consequence was bending and yielding, for by this means the weight lay on one side of the pillar, and not centrally upon it. This is too material an observation to be let slip, though it does not immediately belong to the matter of which we are now treating. Another difficulty attends this management, and that is, the voids of the superstructure do not, nor cannot, answer to those below, and so the vaultings of the isles appear crooked. This was doubtless an oversight, and hence we may conjecture, that no model of this fabrick was ever made; a precaution that has been found so necessary of late days, and by which many fundamental errors are prevented in such large works.

We may next observe, that, the legs of the eastern cross giving way, the architect places beams or struts to keep the work in its perpendicular station, till the designed weight of the superstructure was complete, and the materials were settled, or became stayable; the same may be said of the grand cross; but if this be not admitted as a fact, there is no doubt but that the architect placed struts in this manner



manner when he first discovered the declination, and which became a reason for erecting the arches of stone in both crossings of the nave.

Daily experience shews us, that where the walls of a building are composed of various materials, such as stone on the outside and brick within, there must be bond-stones within at certain spaces, or no such wall can settle alike, but becomes round, or bulging on the outside: this deserves consideration in the case before us; not but all the causes that might conspire to bend the grand legs, are greatly aggravated by the exceeding weight of the tower and spire: for that leg which settled more than the other, had it been upright before, must bend by sinking, as may appear by the following instance. Suppose an arch formed upon two supports, and that one of them settles, or gives way more than the other, the top or crown of the arch, though at first truly placed, will follow, and incline to the leg or support that settled: this is exactly the case before us; for the crown or middle part of the arch annexed to the grand leg, is moved exactly in proportion to the settlement; and this must affect the whole building, as well as the several braces before taken notice of, and justly supposed to guard the fabrick against extension.

The fact is, that the whole is pressed out of its upright, and so nearly alike, both north, east, south, and west, that the reversed arches in the eastern cross have partaken of the push; and indeed it is wonderful, the whole did not decline more that way, considering how much the eastern parts have been weakened. This makes it manifest, that those arches were a very early and judicious work: nor can its stability be ascribed to any thing else; unless it may be supposed, that before their erection, the grand legs and pillars annexed, had been pressed as low as weight could force them: this may now become the reason why the extension does not continue,

There is yet another cause to be assigned for the fractures, namely, the spreading of the grand arches, which must of course be the means of the crown of each to settle down below the level, or strait line, which threw the weight more immediately upon the angles, while the middle part, with the pillars and walls of the arcade, was acting in the wedge-like form already described. The excessive weight of the tower and spire, must, by that action, fracture the walls of the stair-cases, in the shocking manner we find them; and had not the bandage of iron, so much commended by Sir *Christopher Wren*, been an early work, without doubt the whole must have fallen into ruin. From these effects, the necessity appears, for applying so many arching braces, more than could be designed at first; and here let me make a farther observation upon the extension, which, in fact, is a very essential one. It is concerning the braces placed in the upper tire of windows, of the nave and its cross, just at the haunch of the grand arches.

In the formation of these braces, it has been observed, there are thirty-two upright supports; these now remain in their perpendicular station, though the walls of the outside, and the pillars of the inside, have a manifest declination. This



makes it demonstrably clear, that there was a surprizing push given to the whole building before they were placed. And this is corroborated by finding that such parts of the arches, in the grand and eastern crosses, as were meant to be upright, are so still (the push eastward only excepted) which could not have been, had the push been given afterwards. It is not at all an improbable supposition, that the second architect had placed his whole confidence in the iron bandage, before taken notice of; concluding, that the buttment of the grand arches, was already secured by the length of the building each way, from them to the outer walls and buttresses; and so fixed up all these braces, when necessity called for them, and not before. If this conjecture be true, as it is most likely to be, we can with the more confidence affirm, that the building is safe, and capable of being kept so.

It is very evident, that nothing but the extensions could have been the cause of these fractures, which certainly encreased, as the tower and spire advanced; and that when the whole work was thoroughly settled, those chasms ceased to encrease: and to corroborate with this, upon an inspection of the walls and nave, just above the vaultings of the side isles, within the cavity of the roof, we find the first and worst fractures very visible, and the sum of them all are exactly equal to the bend of the grand leg: and still the feet of the braces (before taken notice of) are quite firm, and without fractures; the intended upright parts are also perfect, which could not have been the case, had they been so placed, before the tower began to be raised.

As for the many cracks, and fractures in the vaulted cieling, other causes may be assigned, though the whole frame of the structure, must have been excessively strained by the extensions. Those of the main body, and its crossings must have acted with great force at the striking of the centers, and might settle a little, as most arches do. To this, consider the decay of the beams, and plates of the roof, which by time and neglect becoming rotten, (as by Sir *Christopher Wren's* survey) the whole roof acted as an arch; so that the weight of the materials, of timber and lead, conspired with the weight of the vaultings, to spread and separate the walls: add to this, that these large roofs are greatly affected by storms and gusts of wind.

The fractures in the vaultings of the side-isles are occasioned chiefly by the want of beams, or ties in the original roof, which would have coupled the walls together; instead of this the principal rafters, or trusses, are framed archways, and therefore the weight of the materials has acted with the weight of the vaultings; to thrust the pillars, and walls of the nave, inwards; the outside, being assisted by the buttresses, could not yield, as may more evidently appear, by considering the geometrical section, plate III. In this part a regular method has been used by the artists, to prevent spreading, which is this: in raising the walls of the nave, they placed large *Purbeck* stones, with a joggle head, projecting out a foot beyond the outer face of the walls, at the intended top of the roof, which were  
tied



tied down and fixed by the weight of the superstructure: these stones were so prepared, that a piece of timber was to lie horizontally upon them, close to the outside of the walls, and confined by the said joggle-heads. To that piece of timber the tops of all the rafters were fixed, so as to hang up by it, and so prevent spreading.

This method, though artfully contrived, has not the happy effect one would have imagined; and experience shews, that beams would have answered better, and for this reason ties have been fixed to all the roofs of the side isles that were capable of a repair. The connections of the roofs have likewise been made secure, where they stood in need of such helps. It is apprehended by certain dates, discovered at the west end of the nave, also near the south-west grand leg, and other places, of 1619, and 1620, that the chasms in the vaulted ceilings were repaired at those times, and lines ridiculously drawn upon the plaistering, to represent the several courses of chalk of the vaultings (as in *Westminster* abbey, and other places); but this only serves to shew, that the fractures, which now appear, have been the effects of time, which, as has been before said, must be entirely owing to the decay of the timbers that constitute the roof, the repairs of which have been vigorously attended to since the year 1734: these have been carried on at the expence of my lord bishop *Sherlock*, the dean and chapter, together with the generous benefactions of some noblemen, and others of the neighbourhood, besides the annual rents of the fabrick lands, applied to that purpose.

Here follows a List of the BENEFACTORS.

	£.	s.	d.
The right rev. the lord bishop of <i>London</i> ,	—	201	10 0
The late right hon. the Earl of <i>Pembroke</i> ,	—	100	
The most noble the late Duke of <i>Somerset</i> ,	—	50	
The right hon. the Lord <i>Bruce</i> ,	—	50	
The right hon. the Lord <i>Feversham</i> ,	—	100	
The right Hon. the Lord Vis. <i>Folkestone</i> ,	—	100	
The late right hon. the Lord <i>Wyndham</i> ,	—	100	
The late right hon. the Lord <i>Chedworth</i> ,	—	100	
The late <i>Charles Longueville</i> , Esq;	—	100	
<i>Henry Hoare</i> , Esq;	—	100	
The late hon. Mrs. <i>Horner</i> ,	—	100	
The late rev. Dr. <i>Lynch</i> ,	—	40	
The late rev. Dr. <i>Corayer</i> ,	—	10	10
The late rev. Mr. Canon <i>Coker</i> ,	—	50	
<hr/>			
Total £.	1202		

The



The late incomparable Sir *Christopher Wren*, in the survey before mentioned, observes, that if the whole building did not continue to decline, all was safe; and without doubt he had his reasons for such a conclusion. However it seems plain, that the main thing is, and ever was, to guard against spreading, which one time or another threatens the destruction of this proud structure. Bishop *Sherlock* therefore considered this matter, and at length resolved to add a bandage of iron, that should embrace all these extending and shattered parts at once. For this purpose the second architect's bandage, commended by Sir *Christopher Wren*, was examined with the utmost care; that is, the bandage just above the arcade, and it was hoped that even this might be improved; accordingly a scaffold was made, both within and without the tower, a little below the floor of timber, immediately above the vaulting; by this we were the better enabled to inspect the spreading shattered parts, and to apply proper methods for its security. Accordingly a band was made of the shape and bigness that the iron was intended to be made by, of yellow deal only, and this was neatly fitted in every particular, and marked so as to be put together in the cloysters for examination, where it met with such approbation, that it was immediately ordered into execution; and, it is hoped, will prove to be a well-considered application. The iron bandage was forged by Mr. *Richard Pearce*, at *Romsey*, and was three times painted before it was fixed, and then put together with white lead and oil, which not only will add to the duration, and be a means of preventing the rust, but it was a vast help to drive in the several keys at the joints, and in fixing the whole; where the bandage lies close to the walls, or in the weather, it is carefully covered with sheet lead. For the use of such as may be engaged in these things, a plan of this part is here inserted, expressing the plan of the arcade, the bandage of iron, and how the timbers of the floor are connected with them, plate VII.

The upper part of the tower, usually called the eight doors, was very infirm, by means of the iron bandages rusting, and forcing off fleaks of stone; which must be allowed a weakening to it, notwithstanding the care that appears to have been used. To shew more plainly, what a slender provision here was for erecting a spire, a plan of it in plate VIII. is inserted. And here is likewise shewn the manner of the bandage, made by direction of the bishop, to guard this part against extension; and for fear of its being neglected in future times, when this bandage was fixed, all the others were examined, and the rusted parts taken off, that the paint might have the better effect, they being puttied, and painted, in a very careful manner.

There is yet another part deserves to be attended to, though it be not comparably dangerous with the former, and that is the top of the spire. It has been mentioned before, that much trust was reposed upon the central piece of the timber frame, hanging up to, and being fixed by, the standard of the vane; as may be observed by inspecting plate VI. but enlarged and made more plain in plate IX. Round the capstone is fixed a kind of hoop, which is partly inserted  
into



into the stone, and upheld by four bars, that are yoted into the spire below, and strutted out by other short bars: from the said hoop arise four other iron bars, that are fastened to the standard a little below the vane; betwixt these latter, there are four other bars, fixed to the standard by rivets and keys, with a hoop in the middle of their height, to hold them all together: these latter, it is apprehended, were added when the last vane, before the present was made, which is judged to be nearly eighty years ago. The vane itself was made of inch oak board, fixed together with keys of oak, and assisted by iron, which served as a kind of hinges for the vane to turn by; the iron on the upper part was continued backwards to a considerable length, and at its extremity a lead ball was fixed, to counterpoise the vane.

A new vane was placed on the spire in 1762, made of copper, when this grand connection was attended to in the most effectual manner; great stability depending upon it. This was done under the direction of Mr. *Lush*. And it is remarkable that while this was doing, the workmen discovered a cavity in the south side of the capstone, in which was found a round leaden box with a loose cover on it, measuring five inches and a half in diameter, two and a half deep, and weighing about five pounds. Within this leaden box was deposited a neat wooden one with a cover, four inches and a half in diameter, and one and a quarter deep; with a hole or opening on the side, about two inches in breadth: there were also four holes round the rim, supposed to be intended for fastening the cover on. In this box was found only the remains of a piece of silk or fine linen cloth, so much decayed as to have only the appearance of tinder, being of a dark brown colour. It was in all probability some relic relating to the Virgin *Mary*, to whom the cathedral was dedicated, and was superstitiously deposited there at the finishing of the spire, to preserve it from destruction. The hole on the side might be left for introducing any future relic, if occasion required; but there was neither date, inscription, or any mark whatever, whereby the contents, time, or meaning of its being left there, might be discovered.

Besides what has been said, of the probability of the decays of this building increasing, a very material one remains yet to mention; that is, as to the declination of the tower and spire towards the south-west; this deserves a very particular examination. It is very evident, that as the weight of the superstructure became exceedingly augmented, pressing and forcing every way, some parts of the building must and did yield; and it will be time well bestowed to trace them out.

And first in the south-west angle-brace, or rather at the upper part of the walls and buttresses of the side isles, where the brace rises, there is a sort of door-way unnecessarily made in the very haunch, or springing of the arch, where ought to have been the greatest strength. We cannot but suppose therefore, that the instant the south-west grand leg was pressed lower than the other three, this part was affected by the push, and gave way. This fact, which is a very material one, will be shewn by the table that explains the pressures, and referred to plate XI. The pier on which this brace rests not being settled at all, the said weaken-  
ing



ing appears to have been the first step towards the declination. Another cause for the declination will appear from the following observation, viz. the west wall of the grand cross was so much injured and broken by the settlements, that the fractured parts appear to have been taken away, particularly in the height of the roof of the south isles, two arching braces having been erected, one south, the other north, of the west grand legs.

The concealed parts of the legs themselves are actually filled up with flints, &c. while those intended to be in view, are marble, lying in its natural bed; this not only shews the architect's frugality, but at the same instant corroborates our conjectures, that no tower or spire was originally intended.

There are but three bays of building between the grand and eastern cross, and these having been excessively strained, may be a reason, why the tower and spire declines more to the south than to the west. It has been observed, that there were two bandages of iron just below the eight doors, worked in with the stone; one of these being exposed to the weather, might have suffered the quicker decay, and so become useless: and that during the neglect of restoring it, the fractures so visible under the eight doors on the south-side, and near the south-west staircase, might occasion an addition to the declination. These circumstances may not be thought so fundamental a reason for the declination, as what follows, but they were more dangerous, viz. at the eight doors, or beginning of the spire, there was a floor of timber originally laid in, and connected to the timber-frame within the spire: the beams of this floor being neglected and in time becoming rotten on the south-side, it had nothing to bear it, and therefore hung up to the frame of timber above it; and by long continuance in this condition, drew after it the said timber frame to the south side of the spire, which must certainly affect the same. The parts of that frame intended to be strictly level, are declined out of level, nearly four inches to the south; and by this means, the stones about twenty feet above the floor, are scaled or frushed; how long it might continue in this state, is doubtful, but that it was so, is very certain.

Within the last century, a floor and frame of timber was fixed in the tower, about forty feet below the eight doors, as plainly appears, on purpose to uphold the former, and prevent that utter destruction, which it threatened till that time. The beams of the floor at the eight doors were in all probability at that time grafted, and assisted by iron work, and still they remain in their decline to the south.

In the year 1738, when all the timber work within was thoroughly repaired, the central piece was found to have been broken in the solid, a little below the weather door, and exactly corresponding with this, a sudden bending in the spire appears, and was taken notice of by Sir *Christopher Wren*, in his beforementioned survey. This may well be supposed to contribute to the declination, and therefore the utmost care was to restore the original connection of the central piece at this part;



part; and to make all the others secure, wherever they required such a care. One other probable cause may still be added, which is, that, whilst the spire was building, the sides to the south and west, from which points of the compass rain usually comes, did not dry so fast as the other, and therefore might settle the more, and occasion some declination on that side.

To all these undoubted causes of the declination, we may add the various accidents which have happened by violent gusts, and storms of wind, and more especially by lightening: and although we cannot impute the whole to any one of these particular causes singly, yet we may safely conclude, that they altogether did conspire to work out the effect, which now appears. The immediate cause of bishop *Ward's* calling in Sir *Christopher Wren*, was after a violent storm of lightning had, as it were, shot through the spire in several places; and then it was, he suggested the method of closing it again, and of adding the iron hoopings, the better to secure the whole.

An instance of this kind happened on the twenty-sixth of *June*, 1741: there was about ten o'clock the night before, in a very great storm, a particular flash of lightning, observed by many of the inhabitants to strike against the tower, with a sort of smacking noise, and there to have been lost: the next morning it was observed by the sexton of the church, that a fire was in the tower, and upon recollecting that no workmen were there, who had used any fire, it soon occasioned a suspicion, that the lightning had been the cause of it. The floor within the tower was found burning, to which water was soon conveyed, and by the ready assistance of men then at work in the cloysters, with a multitude of the neighbouring inhabitants, who were greatly alarmed, they in about two hours got the better of this dreadful fire. It may be well called dreadful, since, had it continued half an hour longer, all the assistance on earth could not have prevented the total destruction of this pile.

When the fire was put out, and they came to consider which way it was occasioned, it was found to have been burning in the solid part of a timber brace, just against a cavity in the stone work of the tower, on the west-side, where the flash was observed to strike the night before; and therefore in repairing the timbers, sufficient strength was added to the brace, without taking it away (so that it remains with the marks of that threatening accident upon it): the timbers of the floor are also partly left.

When this fire first of all was observed, it had just began to spread its flames, like the fire in an oven, underneath the floor; so that what sparks ascended upwards, set fire to the timber at the eight doors; and what fell downwards, set fire to the floor just above the vaulting of the church, from whence it would soon have been communicated to the uppermost roofings; but, praised be God, this stately and beautiful edifice was not yet come to its period.

It has been observed, that all the timbers within the cavity of the spire, were substantially repaired in the year 1738; but it is wonderful, how the broken or  
E. disjointed



disjointed part came to escape the notice of Sir *Christopher Wren*: he says, in his survey, that the ladders and timbers were in a bad state, and there advises the making them better. It is to be feared that this illustrious person did really take many things upon credit, or upon reports of unskilful persons, without examining nicely himself. For we can never suppose, that he whose judgment seldom failed in other instances, could see so dangerous a fracture as that of the central piece, and not at the same time give immediate directions to restore it.

And here it may not be foreign to the subject, to mention a custom, which had prevailed time immemorial, because the consequences of it must contribute to the fractures here mentioned; viz. in the *Whitsun* holidays, a fair is kept within the close of *Sarum*, at which time it is customary for people to go upon the spire, there having been sometimes upon it eight or ten persons at a time,

The late bishop, dean and chapter, put a stop to these fool-hardy practices, by which many lives were hazarded without the least advantage to those who attempted it: and the danger was the greater, because these people never went up but when heated with liquor, which furnished them with that unnecessary courage. It seems they had certain sports in their passage up and down, viz. those who were the highest had the pleasure of discharging their urine on those below. Whoever considers the effect of urine upon lead, stone, and timber, as likewise upon all materials used in buildings, will own, that a great mischief must ensue, and hasten the natural decays. Besides this, there is reason to suppose, that the weather door and some of the eight doors were left open, and so the rain and snow was conveyed into the very connections of the timber, and the iron that was to assist and strengthen the joints. There was always, at these times, another injurious practice, viz. that of people rambling all over the roofs of the church, and particularly in the gutters, where, besides their usual discharges, they frequently cut their names, the date of the time, and other foolish devices; and by vying who should make the deepest impressions, they frequently cut through the lead, and of course the water was let in upon the timbers, and hastened their decay.

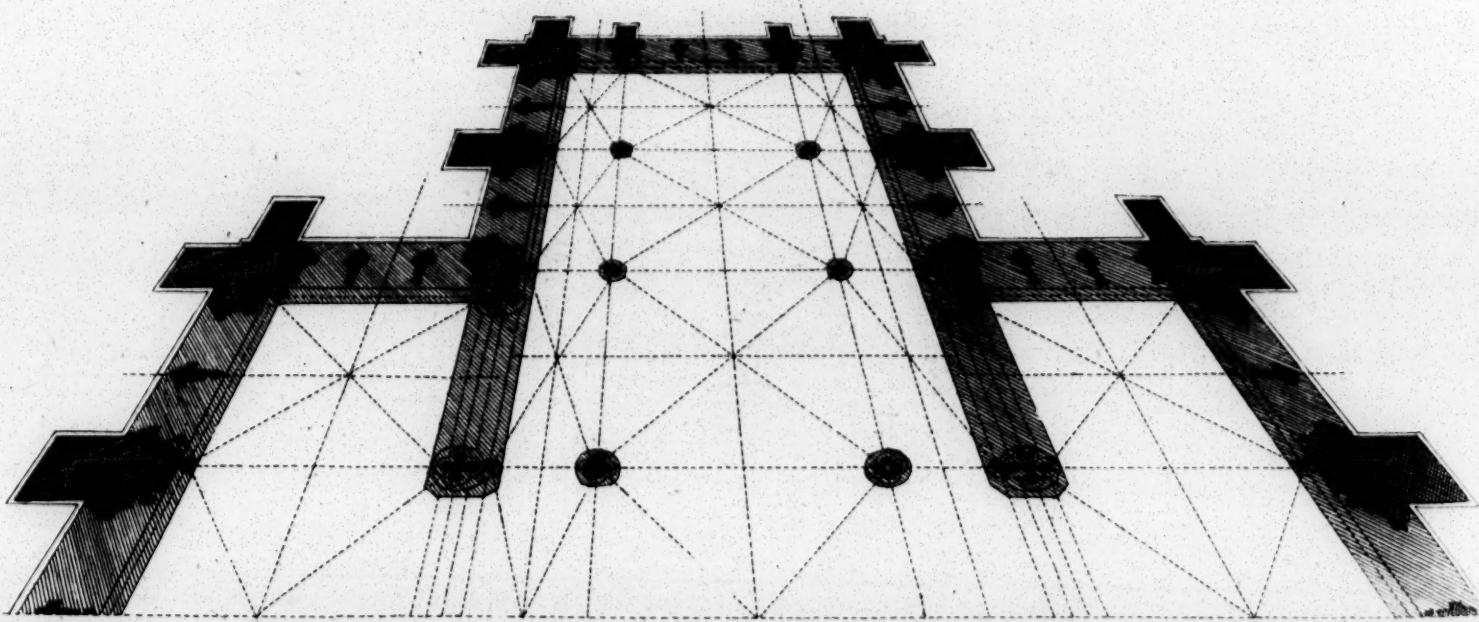
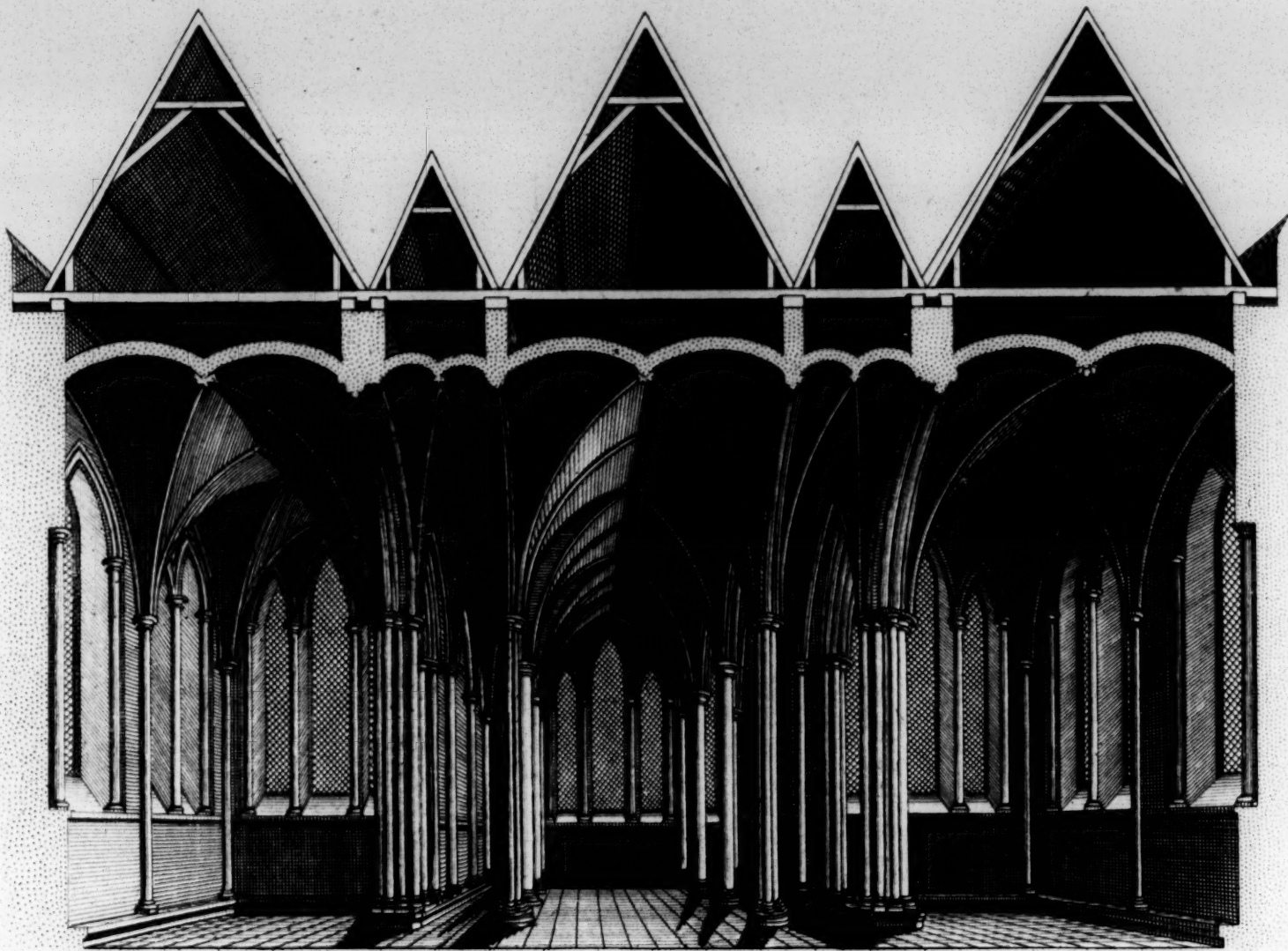
From all the observations yet mentioned, and the circumstances taken together, it seems very plain, that the artists who raised the tower and spire, did not, nay could not, leave it in a perpendicular situation. It likewise appears, that whatever accidents have attended it, since the finishing and settling of the work, may be hindered from bringing on its ruin by a proper application of iron. It is very plain the first architect used iron, and trusted much to it, as did also the second architect; nor could his work have continued till this time without it; the whole building is greatly assisted by that metal.

It has been proved by frequent observations, that most of the marble shafts, which adorn so considerable a building, as well as fill out the pillars, were fixed after the work was raised, and in a manner settled. And this may be found by such curious persons as observe, that the marble bases and capitals of the pillars, have a socket in each, for the little shafts to be fixed in afterwards, and run in with lead,









F. Price Del. 1747

P. Fourdrinier del.

*A Perspective View of the termination of the Isles, with S.<sup>t</sup> Mary's Chapel, at the East extremity of the Church.  
Dedicated by Bishop Poore on Michaelmas Day 1225, as may be seen Page 11 and 12 of this Work.*



lead, instead of being fixed with mortar. What seems the strongest proof of this, is a consideration, that the pillars, which bear the weight, consist of *Purbeck* marble, lying in its natural bed; and by that means they have the greater strength, as well as the greater number of mortar joints, at least ten to one to what the shafts have; of course, had they been all fixed together, the pillars must have ten times the settlements that the shafts could have, because their bed being inverted, and turned perpendicularly, they are ten and some twelve feet high, whereas the natural bed rarely exceeds one foot. The unequal settlements therefore prove, that the shafts must be crushed to pieces, which it is plain does not follow as the consequence.

There are, indeed, some few instances, where the marble shafts are fixed in the order and course of the work, particularly in the height of the roof of the side-ises, immediately above the vaultings, where the walls are made plain with hewn stone; as also in the upper tire of windows, where there is the like provision; but what is more astonishing than any of these places, at the entrance of and within St. *Mary's* chapel, see plate XII. These must have been supported by frames of timber, carefully contrived at the first placing of them there, which doubtless remained till the vaulting was finished, and thoroughly consolidated together, and then one would scarce have thought them secure. This particular place has been chiefly mentioned, as a specimen of the vast boldness of the architect, who certainly piqued himself, upon his leaving to posterity an instance of such small pillars bearing so great a load as the vaulted cieling: and at the same time, one would not have supposed them to have stood so firm of themselves, as even to resist the force of an ordinary wind. Some of these were suspected of cleaving, to prevent which, iron hoops remained fixed round some of them.

As to those in the height of the roof of the side-ises, and in the upper tire of windows, they are guarded by a counter arch, extending from pier to pier, which defended them from bearing any great share of the weight of the superstructure. This is demonstrable from viewing the south-window, that gives light to bishop *Audley's* chapel. Here it may be seen, that the stones which compose the said counter-arch, are wrought at their ends into mouldings, to correspond with the rest of the ornament.

Immediately under the vaulted cieling of the nave, and its crossings, these counter-arches may be discovered throughout the whole church, as is instanced in the forementioned window; where both the pillars against the cavity of the roof of the side-ises, and those that did adorn the upper window, are entirely taken away, while the said counter-arch remains entire and free.

There is a singularity, which appears at the east extremity of the nave, and over the high altar, which should not pass unnoticed, viz. on each side the altar, above the isles, there is a stair-case in each angle of the uppermost wall, nearly as big in the clear as the pillar below, which is their support. Whether this



also was done for the greater convenience of coming at the uppermost tire of windows, or not, cannot be determined. On the north and south sides of these stair-cases, there is a large flying arch, to prevent spreading, and it is most probable that they were always so intended, as we might have expected to find others to the east, had the tower and spire been in the original design.

The reader may observe that great pains have been taken to prove, that there actually were too different architects, and two distinct finishings of this great work: an enquiry so necessary towards the forming a just idea of the fractures now to be found, that there seems to be no judging of its state and condition without it. Indeed it is most likely that the first architect died before the lesser ornaments were fully compleated; which opinion cannot be so well strengthened, as by recommending such of the curious, as have an opportunity to inspect the several pinnacles; and here, that they may form the better judgment, we shall proceed to point out those terminations of the north porch against the bellry, as samples of the first architect's part.

Here it may be observed, that the angles are adorned with one large pillar, dressed out with marble shafts, as in the church: the shafts have on each side of them a light tender spire ornamented, and on the pillar, a large one rising above the others, which give these pinnacles such a grace, as is not visible any where else. The south-side of the grand cross, and both terminations of the eastern cross, have trunks thus carried up, but have no spires or finishings. We likewise find, that upon the parapet walls of the terminations of the north and south isles, as also at the east extremity of the building, there are now the marble bases for pinnacles of the same kind, that were never carried up higher. And besides these facts, we may conjecture that the ornaments, which were to finish the eastern pediments, were never compleated till of late by bishop *Sherlock*. The gable ends, or pediments of the eastern cross, at the height of the upper roofs, were compleated by timber, covered with lead, and therefore not likely to have been left so by the first architect. These therefore were taken away, being likely to fall, by direction of the same person, and erected with stone, to be agreeable with the others.

The choir of this cathedral, if one may judge from that part near the altar, was at first enclosed by a plain wall on the outside, standing upon a deep plinth, while the inside was adorned with niches, marble pillars, and tender ornaments on top, to finish the niches the more delicately, as those now are on each side the altar, and at the entrance of the choir from the west. When the church was first finished (without the tower and spire, as it most undoubtedly was), by the delicacy arising from that infinite number of marble pillars, which were all polished up to a gloss; the choir thus adorned; the windows glazed with painted and stained glass (for I find both used); the beautiful arcade within the tower, crowning the whole, which was then clear from the deformity of the braces, now so visible; the pavement of inlaid brick, as still we see it in the chapter-house,



house, muniment-house, and many of the chapels; it must have had a most venerable appearance, and could not fail of exciting the admiration, and of charming the eye of every beholder.

The choir was made in the form it now is at the return of king *Charles*.—The marble pavement was done by Dr. *John Townshend*, in the year 1684.—And the organ was made by a subscription of gentlemen, in the year 1711, by Mr. *Renatus Harris*.—The eagle, for the lessons to be read on, was made in the year 1714, by Mr. *Sutton*, founder, of *London*, at one hundred and sixty pounds expence. The paintings and the vaultings are esteemed for their antiquity, having been ever since the dedication of the church. Over the choir are the prophets, and under the eastern cross are our Saviour and his apostles, as also the four evangelists. Over the communion or altar are the twelve months of the year. On the cieling of the said cross is represented the book of the revelations of St. *John*. The bishop's throne was done by bishop *Ward*, in 1673. The dean's seat, partly under the organ, has the royal oak and union represented, as being done in dean *Breadoak's* time, at the return of king *Charles*. Behind the high altar is the antient altar of St. *Mary*, and the confessional chair. Towards the north and at the backside of the altar the men confessed antiently, and the women towards the south, as may yet be seen. There are two stone arches from east to west in the eastern cross, which is not an antient work, supposed to have been done in *Inigo Jones's* time and by him.

After saying thus much, it may perhaps seem trifling to speak of the windows corresponding with the number of days, the gates and chapels respectively with the number of months, and the marble pillars with the number of hours in the year; intimating possibly, that not a month, a day, an hour, should be entirely abstracted from religion.

Its situation is very low. This was a singular piece of caution or of negligence, of art or error, shall I call it? in the founders and architects of this noble pile. But such also was the situation of the famous temple of *Diana at Ephesus*, which, *Pliny* says, “was built in a marshy soil, in order to secure it from the effects of earthquakes, and the foundation made firm with coals and fleeces of wool.” In like manner, tradition says, that this cathedral was founded upon wool-packs. But which, I suppose, may be rather owing to some tax or duty imposed upon that commodity (with which this county, above any other, abounds) towards carrying on the work. Not unlike this is a tower at *Roan* in *Normandy* called the butter-tower because erected on an excise laid on butter, and future ages may say the same of St. *Paul's* and other churches in the city of *London*, that they were built on *Newcastle* coals, because of the tax laid on that commodity.

But those persons, who, opposing this lowness of situation to the loftiness of the spire, would thence infer a sort of contradiction in the work, are extremely mistaken. For there are incontestable proofs in the building, that this was no part  
of



of the original design; but an after-thought, executed by a genius most daring and not to be discouraged by any difficulties. We must not dismiss this part of the subject without taking more particular notice of the declination of this tower and spire, which leans to the south-west two and twenty inches and  $3\frac{8}{16}$ ths. Many causes might concur to this. But the chief I take to have been the original settlement of the work and the slenderness of the foundation for so enormous a weight, which rests, as aforementioned, upon four pillars, like a table upon its four legs. But as Sir *Christopher* in his survey assures us, that if it stands at a stay, there is no great fear of danger; and as it appears from Mr. *Price*, that whatever accidents have befallen since the finishing and settling of the work, may be hindered from bringing on its ruin by a proper application of iron; and as every thing of this kind, which seemed necessary, has been abundantly provided for of late years, and there has not been the least encrease of the declination since the year 1681, when the first experiment was made; it seems reasonable to conclude that all apprehensions for it are groundless and unnecessary.

In that year Mr. *Thomas Naish*, (then clerk of the works) and since that Mr. *William Naish*, in the same office, used a particular method in trying this experiment, viz. after many trials they fixed a staple near to the weather door, in the north-east angle of the octagon, which doubtless was the highest part manageable for the principal timbers: at the middle and outside of this staple, the line, with a plummet of sufficient weight, was let down to the pavement at once, and there the center of the plummet was marked upon the said pavement for future repetition. This was the most simple and easy way to keep a register. Both these gentlemen concluded from their trials, that there has been no change in the declination. In 1736, the late Mr. *Naish* tried the same experiment, and found all as usual. But because this was esteemed so essential towards the judging of the duration of the fabrick, bishop *Sherlock* called in the judgment of *James Mill*, gentleman, of *London*, who suggested another method, almost as easy to repeat as the former. To proceed the more exactly with this, it was first found the true center of the building, or rather the center of the four grand legs: from this center a line was produced due west, at least such a line as the form of building pointed out to be so. The like care was taken to produce another line directly north, which was continued as far from the building, as was manageable for a wall in the church-yard. At this place a triangle of long poles was raised, united at their tops, and spreading at bottom: from a point on top, a line, with a plummet of sufficient weight hanging by it, was let fall into a vessel of water, in order to hinder, as much as possible, the vibration of the line and plummet. The vessel of water, and the poles, were moved 'till it was judged, that the plumb-line did rest upon the said north-line: this being fixed, a lighted candle was placed upon the west-line in the church, that was produced from the center.

And this candle was moved, till it was agreed by persons standing behind the triangle of the poles, who could see the middle of the capstone, or ball of the spire, and



and the light of the candle, that they were cut exactly by the plumb-line. This agreeing by several viewings behind the poles, the center of the candle was marked upon the pavement, and measured sixteen inches and a quarter from the true center, consequently the total declination to the west. This was done *July 18, 1737*, in the presence of the bishop, and others.

The west line was also continued as far from the building, as was manageable for the church-yard wall, and there the triangle of poles, with the vessel of water, plummet, &c. was fixed as before, a lighted candle being placed upon the north line in the church, till by distinct viewings the center of the capstone and the light of the candle were at once cut by the plumb-line, and then the centre of the light of the candle being marked upon the pavement, proved to be 24 inches and a half from the true center before described, and of course was the total declination to the south.

This was done on the 27th of the same month, in the presence of the bishop, and several other persons of curiosity and judgment.

A parallelogram being described as these lines and points direct, and the diagonal being drawn on it, shews the whole and true declination, measuring 22 inches and 3-8ths to the south west.

But although this gives the declination at once, without addition or deduction, I think the former method, used by Mr. *Naijb* and his father, is most to be relied on, till accidents shall hinder the application of it. Their remarks being made upon the common pavement of the church, bishop *Sberlock* thought it might be the better way to take all possible care of, and remark the point of the plummet's center, that it might be transferred to a stone of more substance, with a foundation brought up from the natural soil to rest upon, as thereby less subject to be moved. And in taking the necessary care, it was thought the best way to find the true center of the building, or rather of the grand legs, which it was easy to measure from the square parts of the marble bases, that stand clear and measureable in the north and south isles. These lines being drawn so as to point out the true center of the grand legs, the center of the aforesaid plummet falls to the north two inches and a quarter, and to the east seven inches and an half. This may be a guide in times to come, and to mark it the better, there are holes drilled into the marble steps leading up into the choir, as likewise on the old marble tombs to the westward. There are likewise holes drilled into the common pavement, north and south, which may become a guide while the pavement remains in its present situation.

By these means the new stone was fixed, and on *November 3, 1739*, the late Mr. *Naijb* tried the usual experiment, and found no variation; therefore a brass pin is inserted in the new stone, where the center of the plummet did usually fall. This will remain a sufficient direction for future observations; and it serves to shew, that there has not been the least increase of the declination, during the space of fifty-eight years, viz. since the first observation was made.

This



This having been thought a material point of enquiry, I cannot do justice to the deceased persons, without inserting their care. And first, Sir *Christopher Wren*, by trial of part only, computed the whole to decline to the south twenty-seven inches and an half, and to the west seventeen inches and an half. This experiment was made in *August*, 1668. But he then supposed his calculation would not conclude to an inch, though it was sufficient to shew, that the tower and spire did decline. Mr. *Thomas Naish*, doubtless by several experiments, concluded from plumbing within-side as high as he could, and from thence to the top, by plumbing on the outside, that it declined, in 1681, to the south twenty-four inches, and to the west sixteen inches. And here it is remarked, that from the weather door to the extreme top, part of the declination was to the south four inches and seven-tenths, and to the west three inches and seven-tenths. I apprehend, the declination could not be taken to this exactness, without a scaffold on top: and hence, I conjecture, it was done when the late vane was new, or at least when the additional iron-work was made to the standard.

It has been lately tried by Mr. *Naish's* method, and no declination appearing, one might conclude, that if it could stand without motion for seventy-two years now in its decline, it had very little addition since the first shocks.

It will greatly strengthen this supposition, by observing from facts, that this declination is not in a direct line, as it must have been, had it arisen from any one single cause. And first, at the height of eighty-eight feet from the pavement, viz. just above the vaulting of the nave and its crossing, there is a decline of  $\frac{3}{8}$ ths of an inch to the south, and  $\frac{7}{8}$ ths of an inch to the west. This is doubtless by the inequality of the pressure of the grand arches.

Again, at the height of two hundred and seven feet, viz. the top of the parapet wall of the tower at the eight doors, there is a declination to the south of nine inches and seven-eighths, and to the west three inches and three-eighths; from the pavement to the bottom of the weather door at the height of three hundred and fifty eight feet, the declination to the south is twenty inches, and to the west twelve inches and an half; and lastly, the top of the capstone is three hundred eighty-seven feet above the pavement; where the declination appears to be to the south twenty-four inches and an half, and to the west sixteen inches and a quarter.

From these remarks it is plain, that the declination is not in all parts alike, for the nearer the top the greater is the decline.

The bending to be found on examining the grand legs, as taken in 1736, will be shewn by the following table.

Inclination



Inclination to the center of the building at the butment of the arches of the side isles.

Declination from the center at the top of the marble shafts, at the springing of the grand arches.

	Inches.		Inches.
The north-east grand leg, } On the west side	1½	—	3½
		—	2½
		—	3½
South-east leg, } On the west side	0	—	4
		—	3½
South-west grand leg, } On the north side	0	—	4
		—	3½
		—	4
North-west leg, } On the south side	1½	—	3½
		—	4
		—	4

The declination of the outside walls at the extremity of the nave and grand cross, will appear from inspecting the annexed table, made in the year 1739.

Declination from the center.

	Inches.
Extremity north, } West pier next the north	3½
	3½
Extremity east, } First pillar from the leg, north side	3½
	3½
Extremity south, } East pillar next the south	3½
	3½
Extremity west, } South pillar next the west	2½
	2½

By duly attending to these tables, particularly the former, it will appear, what influence the arches of the nave and its cross had upon the grand legs, by the push of the side-isles towards the center of the building: and at the same time will be seen, what an effect the push of the grand arches had to separate the whole building, in the contrary direction to the former, being doubtless increased by the weight of the tower and spire.

The latter of these tables shews plainly the strict conformity betwixt the bend of the grand legs, and the declination of the whole from its perpendicular situation.

The following table referring to plate XI. will clearly demonstrate the pressures that the additional weight had upon the foundation. And had such observation been dictated by Sir *Christopher Wren*, when he gave the former directions, I doubt not but it would have shewn the same thing: and that neither declination nor pressure increase, since the first settlements and shocks, but that the whole building has stood firm for many years past. It will also appear, that the foundation has not been injured by water. For my own part, I am clearly of opinion,

F

that



that the foundation was laid in water, at least upon the springs so observable in the soil.

The following table will be made the more intelligible, by referring to the plate, which represents such parts of the building, as have been affected by the extraordinary weight of the tower and spire. Be pleased to take notice, that the place thus marked  $\oplus$ , in plate XI. aforementioned is upon the pedestal or seat upon which Bishop *Brideport's* tomb is fixed.

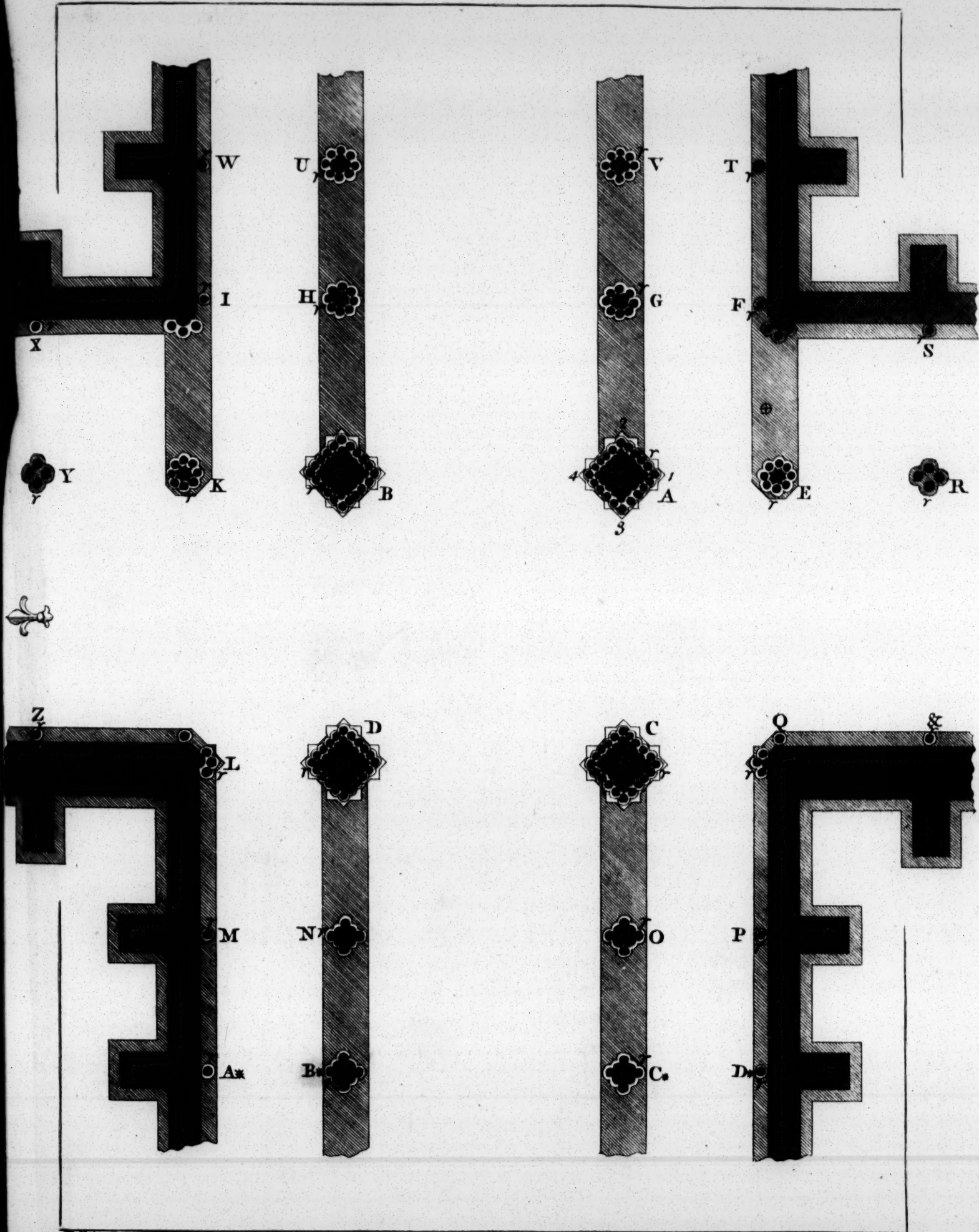
	Inches.		Inches.		Inches.
A below $\oplus$	— 4 $\frac{5}{8}$	L below $\oplus$	— 8 $\frac{5}{8}$	U below $\oplus$	— 0 $\frac{6}{8}$
B	— 4 $\frac{1}{8}$	M	— 7 $\frac{1}{8}$	W	— 0 $\frac{1}{8}$
C	— 13 $\frac{1}{8}$	N	— 9 $\frac{7}{8}$	X	— 0
D	— 12 $\frac{3}{8}$	O	— 9 $\frac{6}{8}$	Y	— 17 $\frac{5}{8}$
E	— 0 $\frac{5}{8}$	P	— 6 $\frac{5}{8}$	Z	— 7 $\frac{7}{8}$
F	— 0 $\frac{3}{8}$	Q	— 7 $\frac{1}{8}$	&	— 7 $\frac{2}{8}$
G	— 1 $\frac{2}{8}$	R	— 17 $\frac{1}{8}$	A*	— 5 $\frac{7}{8}$
H	— 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	S	— 0	B*	— 8 $\frac{1}{8}$
I	— 0 $\frac{3}{8}$	T	— 1 $\frac{4}{8}$	C*	— 7 $\frac{1}{8}$
K	— 1 $\frac{5}{8}$	V	— 2	D*	— 6 $\frac{1}{8}$

To prevent mistakes, observe, that all the western parts of the pedestal, or seat, and the pavement, are below the eastern parts of the grand cross seven inches and three eighths of an inch: also that the pillars R, Y, have no pedestal at all, therefore placed sixteen inches below the others, in the same range. These cautions being understood, will make plain from the table, that the south-east leg, marked A, has been pressed down below its original situation, four inches and five eighths: the north east marked B, four inches and one eighth: the south-west leg, marked C, five inches and six eighths; and the north-west leg marked five inches; consequently, the south-west leg is only one inch and five eighths lower than the north-east, and therefore could not be a cause for the declination. And here I cannot suppose but that Sir *Christopher Wren* might be misinformed (for he could not make the mistake himself) when he calls it eight inches, and thence concluding that it was the cause of the declination.

The solid walls upon which the great angle braces rest, marked F, I, M, P, shew very clearly, that the pressure has not greatly influenced them. The walls and pillars next the grand legs, on which the braces said to be fixed in the height of the roofing of the isles, and in the upper tire of windows rest, marked G, K, L, N, O, Q, E, also corroborate and shew, that the greatest settlement is but two inches and three eighths, and that westward of the south-west grand leg. The walls and pillars marked R, S, T, V, U, W, X, Y, Z, &, A\*, B\*, C\*, D\*, still appear unaffected, the greatest settlement being one inch and eleven sixteenth parts of an inch, and that also to the west.

From these circumstances, I think, we may almost to a certainty conclude, that the principal extensions and settlements now appearing about the whole,



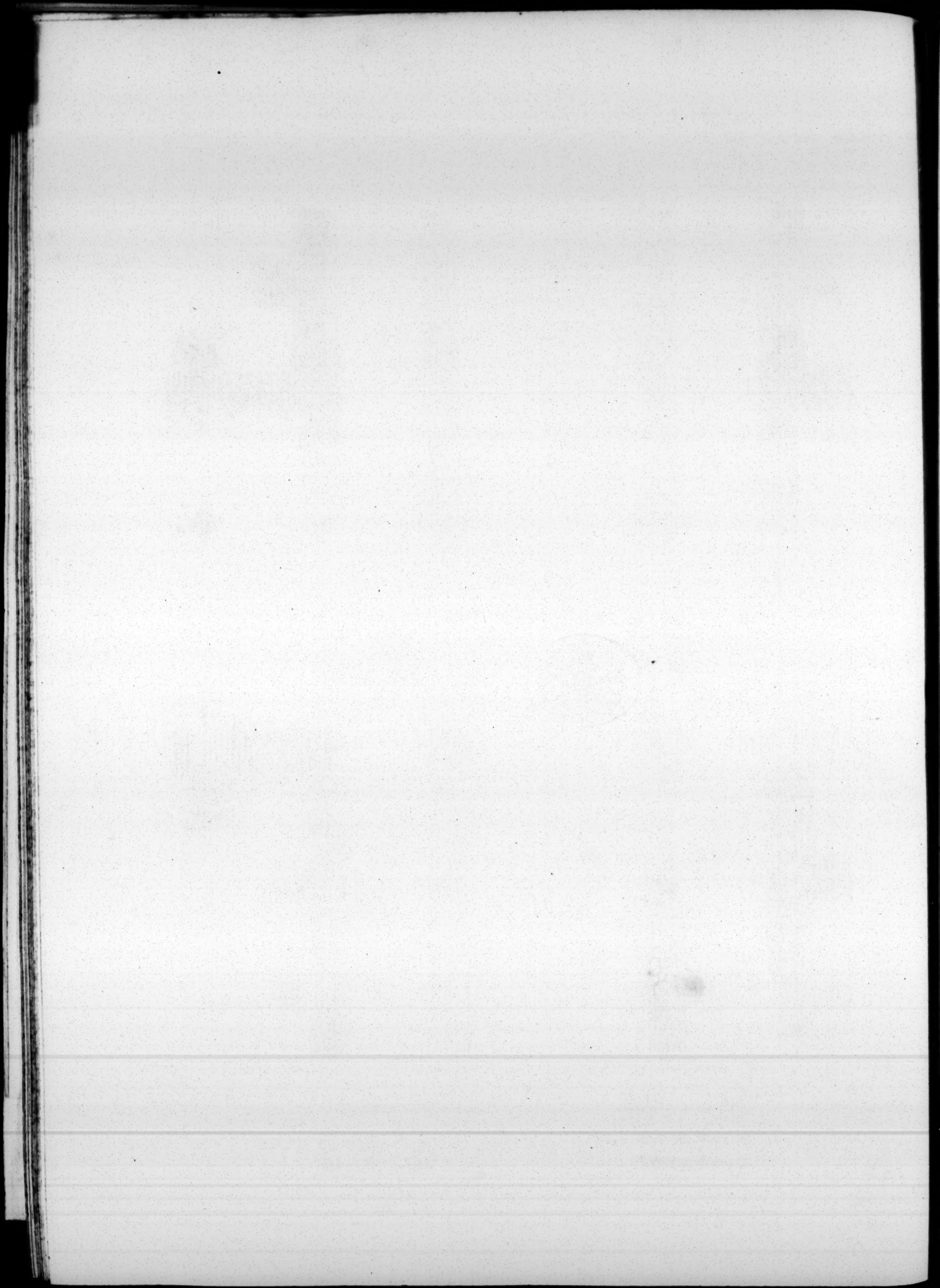


F. Price Del. 1746.

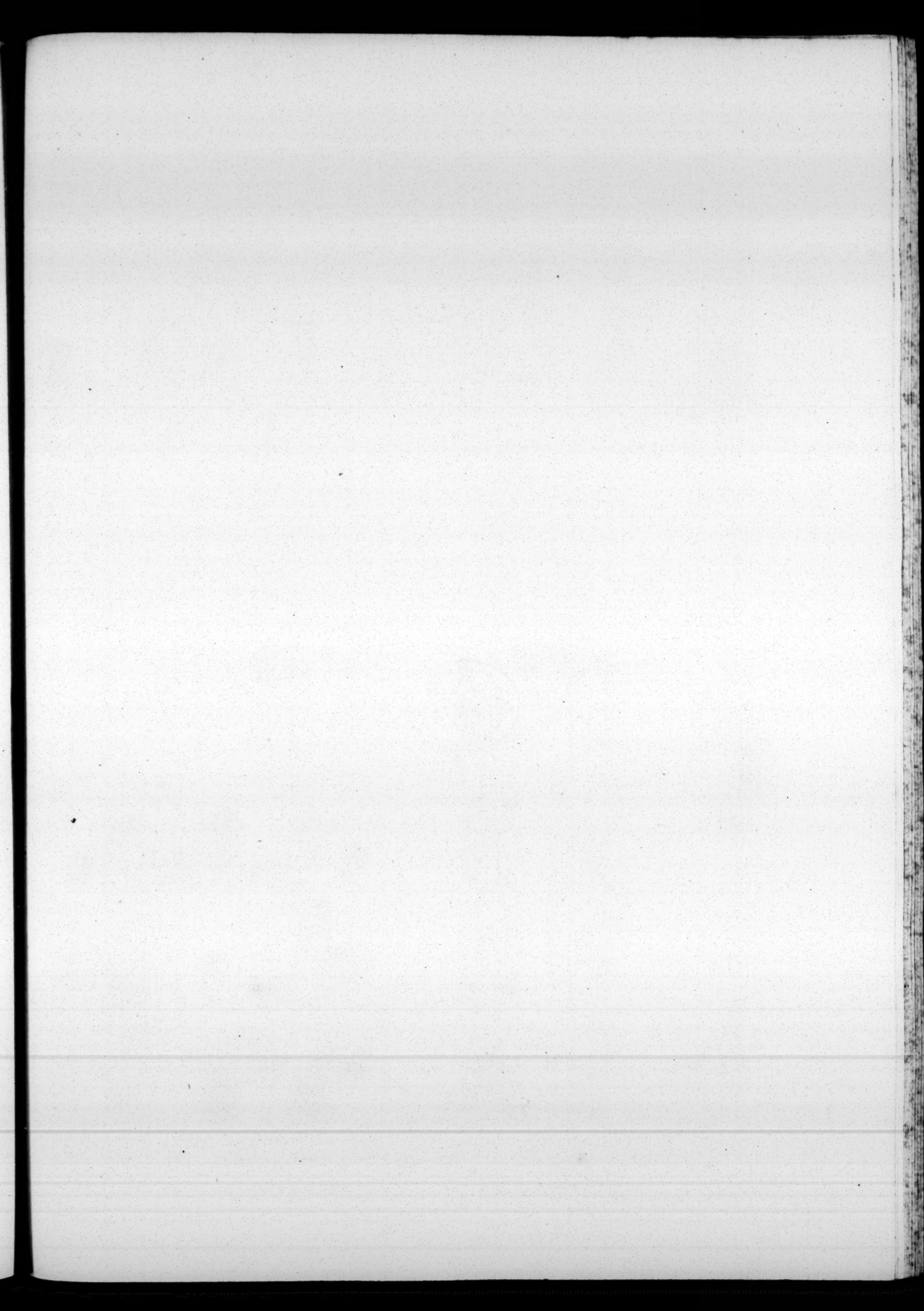
P. Fourdrinier Sculp.

Plan of the most material parts that have been Affected  
by the extraordinary weight of the Tower, and Spire.

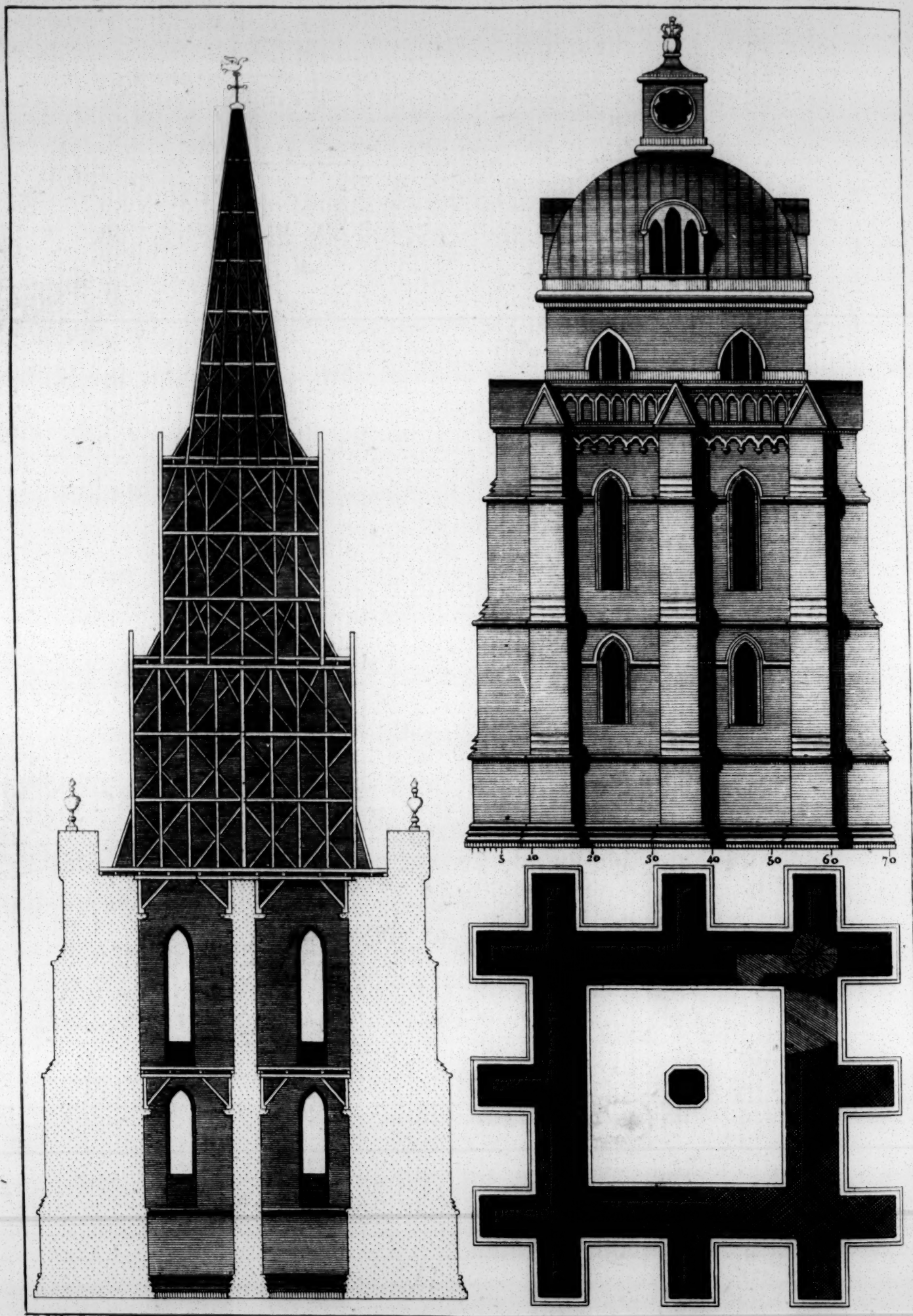












*A Section and Plan of the Belfry: with a Scheme for a Roof, when the Spire stands in need of being renewed.*



whole, were occasioned before the fixing of the many braces and supports, that may now be found.

On the parts marked E, G, H, K, N, O, the principal fractures are to be found, viz. in the spandrel of the vaulting, immediately below the roofs of the side-isses, and eastward of the grand cross. These levellings were taken in the year 1737, and repeated and improved in 1743. If these observations be thought necessary to repeat, future observers must proceed as we have done, taking this mark  $\oplus$  for their guide, and from it proceed respectively to this mark  $r$ , which is carefully inserted in the plan, plate XI. The reason for being thus particular, is, because one part of the same base is higher than the other: for instance the leg A, has its base higher at 1 and 2, than it is at 3 and 4: this difference is owing to the bend of the leg. It is likewise necessary to observe, that these measures are taken upon the surface of the *Chilmark* stone, immediately where the marble bases are placed.

And here I ought not to omit mentioning, that at the time these levels were taken, examination was made to try whether the course of stone formerly hinted to have been designed as part of the pavement, was continued under the grand legs: and here under the present stone pavement, part of the original brick pavement was found, and that being just level with the said course of stone, it becomes the stronger conviction, that the inlaid brick pavement partook of the settlements with the grand legs; and therefore a sort of proof, that the church was finished and used before the tower and spire were erected.

The parapet walls, that surround the whole building, do exactly agree with the settlements of the foundation, as by the table is expressed.

For the more exact height of the tower we refer the reader to the following accurate experiment made by Colonel *John Wyndham*, in 1684, by a barometer, viz. "the height of the weather-cock of our lady's church at *Salisbury*, from the ground is 4280 inches. The mercury subsided in that height  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an inch. He affirmed that the height of the said steeple is four hundred and four feet, which he hath tried several times, and found always to answer exactly." The tower by this account is twice as high as the MONUMENT and one hundred and seventy-nine feet higher than the steeple of *St. Mary-le-bow, London*.

We come now to the chapter-house, an octagon with an arched roof supported by a very small pillar in the centre. Around the inside in a frieze is expressed in stone the history of several passages in the old testament. The precise measure of this and of the cloysters we have given already.

It may not be amiss now to turn our eye upon the neighbouring belfry. This must have been the production of the first architect; for there never was the least provision made about any part of the church for bells to hang in. The walls and buttresses of this building, are of a like kind with those of the chapter-house and cloysters. It has in the center a single pillar composed of *Purbeck* marble lying in its natural bed; which supports the vast load of the floors, the bell frame and



bells, the timber tower, the spire above and its covering of lead. 'Tis wonderful to find this pillar as firm now, as the builders could possibly leave it: but it illustrates their care, in observing to lay the stones, of which it is composed, in the same natural position as found in the quarry. This building shews how far the surface of the soil has been raised since its erection; for we now descend into it.

This church suffered much injury in the great rebellion, (but was repaired and beautified partly at the expence, and much more by the indefatigable industry, of Bishop *Ward*) when the following revenues, lands, &c. were sold by an ordinance of that infamous parliament to several sacrilegious purchasers, who, at the most glorious restoration, were forced to restore their ill-gotten possessions to the true owners, as it is taken from a very valuable manuscript, in the possession of *Thomas Rawlinson*, of the *Middle Temple*, Esq; F. R. S. viz.

November 15, 1647, A tenement in <i>Salisbury</i> , in <i>Wilts</i> , sold to George Legg, for ————	£. 32	0	0
Ditto, the royalties of <i>Sarum</i> , and certain lands, sold to the mayor and commonalty of <i>New Sarum</i> , for — —	3590	7	8
26, 1647, A tenement in <i>Salisbury</i> , to <i>Thomas Boswell</i> —	35	0	0
Ditto, To <i>Edward Staples</i> — — — — —	32	0	0
Ditto, The manor of <i>Bishopston</i> to <i>John Oldfield</i> and <i>Matthew Cendrick</i> — — — — —	2261	16	2½
February 14, 1647-8, The manor of <i>Marston Meysey</i> , in <i>Hants</i> , sold to <i>Robert Jenner</i> , for — —	1092	12	9½
March 22, The manors of <i>Ivychurch</i> and <i>Alderbury</i> , and 200 l. per ann. out of <i>Durham-House</i> , in <i>London</i> and <i>Wilts</i> , be- longing partly to the see of <i>Durham</i> and partly to this, sold to <i>Sidney Bew</i> and <i>Ferdinand Packhurst</i> , for	7280	2	4
March 24, The manors of <i>Keighaven</i> and <i>Dio</i> , in <i>Hants</i> , sold to <i>Robert Hobham</i> and <i>Richard Hart</i> , for — —	624	3	11
June 3, 1648, The court leet and royalties of <i>Pottern</i> , in <i>Wilts</i> , to <i>William</i> and <i>Thomas Barter</i> — —	43	17	4
July 12, The lordship of <i>Pottern</i> to <i>Gregory Clement</i> —	8226	7	2½
Ditto, The manor of <i>Chardstocke</i> , in <i>Dorset</i> , to <i>Lawrence Maydwell</i> and <i>John Pinder</i> , for — — —	5242	9	7
Ditto, The palace of <i>Salisbury</i> to <i>William</i> and <i>Joseph Barter</i> , for	880	2	0
September 28, A fee-farm rent of 260 l. per ann. in <i>Dorset</i> , to <i>Thomas Brown</i> — — — — —	2730	0	0
Feb. 7, 1648-9, The manor of <i>Moncton Farley</i> , in <i>Wilts</i> , to <i>William</i> and <i>Matthew Brooks</i> , and <i>Francis Bridges</i> , for	2499	11	6
March 16, The manor of <i>Bishops-Cannons</i> , <i>Wilts</i> , to <i>Samuel Wichtwicke</i> — — — — —	6065	15	7½
			The



# Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.

37

Ditto, The manor of <i>Bishops-Lavington, Wilts</i> , to <i>Edward Cresset</i> , for	1465	8	3½
March 21, A fee farm rent out of the Manor of <i>Burton</i> and <i>Holvest</i> , in <i>Dorset</i> , to <i>Edmund Harvey</i> , for	600	0	0
March 23, The manor of <i>Loaders</i> , in <i>Dorset</i> , to <i>Richard Hunt</i> , for	2264	19	9
Sept. 19, Ditto <i>Martin</i> and <i>Dameram, Wilts</i> , to <i>Sir William Litton</i>	2335	14	0
Sept. 19, 1649, The manor of <i>Lavydon, Dorset</i> , to <i>Andrew Henly</i>	2094	2	2½
Feb. 28, 1649-50, The manor of <i>Feigbeledon</i> , to <i>William Methwold</i>	518	0	0
May 24, 1650, The manor of <i>Blewberry, Berks</i> , to <i>John Dove</i>	33	6	8
Sept. 28, The manor of <i>Winterborne-Earls</i> , to <i>John Dove</i>	338	6	11½
	50286	6	0½

The members of this church now are a Bishop, Dean, Chauntor, Chancellor and Treasurer, three Archdeacons, viz. of *Salisbury, Berksbire* and *Wiltshire*, a Sub-Dean, Sub-Chauntor, forty-five Prebendaries at large, seven of which are Residentiaries, and commonly called Canons, of whom the Dean is one, six Vicars Choral, seven Choirmen, Laicks, one of which is Organist, six Choiristers, besides Sextons and Virgers, and other inferior Officers.

We shall conclude our account of this Cathedral with an observation addressed to those who are so prejudiced in favour of the *Grecian* architecture, that nothing which is *Gothic* will go down with them. And true it is, that when an Architect examines this, or any other *Gothic* Structure by *Grecian* rules, he finds only deformity. But the *Gothic* architecture has its rules, by which, when it comes to be examined, it is seen to have its merit, as well as the *Grecian*. The question is not, which of the two is conducted in the simplest or truest taste: but whether there be not sense and design in both, when scrutinized by the laws on which each is projected?

Of



## Of the MONUMENTS and CHAPELS, &c.

**L**ET us now take a survey of the monuments and chapels within this Cathedral.

*In the body of the church, on a fair large black marble, in gold letters, is this inscription :*

S. M.

Dr. AUBIGNY TURBERVILLE, M. D. & *Annæ* uxoris charissimæ ;

Hæc Stemmata, Religione, spectabili prognata,

*Jacobi Ford* Ecclesiæ de *Haw* Church Dorcestriæ Comitatu

Pastoris vigilantissimi filia ;

Optimo marito uxor optima,

Cui Pietas, Prudentia, aliæque omnes virtutes

Pari jure summeque dilectæ.

Ille ex utraq; prosapia illustri pariter & antiqua oriundus,

Weyfordiæ agro Somersætenfi natus

DEI cultor sincerus & assiduus, egenis largus, universis

Amicus facete comis et beneficus ;

Denique grande Probitatis exemplar emicuit :

Cæterum OPTHALMIÆ Scientia adeo præcelluit,

Ut IPSE, solus ab omni terrarum parte,

Pulchre notus fuerit et celebratus,

Cujus fama hoc marmore perennior nunquam peribit.

Naturæ con- cesserunt	{	HÆC xvto Decembris	{	MDCXCVI
		Anno Ætatis suæ LXXXtio		MDCXCVI
		ILLE xxi Aprilis		
		Anno Ætatis LXXXV.		

Oh nostram omnium sortem lugendam !

Quali fruebamur, dum enituit vivus,

Quanto privamur, cum infra jacet extinctus

SOLUS OCULORUM ÆSCULAPIUS.

*Under a black marble grave-stone underneath lies,*

Dr. DAWBENEY TURBERVILLE, 1696.

*Under a white free-stone ANNE TURBERVILLE, his wife, 1694.*

*Under*



*Under a black free-stone, Mrs. FRANCES, wife of Mr. JAMES BLACKBORROW, of the Close, and niece of Dr. Turberville, 1716.*

*Under a black marble, more southward, Katherine Harvey, widow of John Harvey, Esq; of Alvington, in the Isle of Wight, 1674.*

*Under a white marble, Edward, son of John Harvey, Esq; aforesaid.*

*On a black marble grave-stone is this inscription :*

H S E.  
T H O M A S M U L L E N S  
Natus Festo Sti THOMÆ  
M D C C I I I.  
Mortuus Festo Circum-  
cisionis MDCCXV.

*At the west end of the south isle, under a grey marble grave-stone, lies Rowland, son of Rowland Laugharne, Esq; of St. Bride's, in Pembrokeshire, 1691.*

*On a grey marble grave-stone, near the door of the bishop's court, is this inscription :*

Hoc est sacrum depositum Reverendi  
Admodum Magistri Hill,  
in Collegio Christi inter Athænas  
Oxonienfes Studentis,  
de Knoyle in Comitatu Wilts Rectoris,  
et deinde hujus  
Ecclesiæ Canonici Residentiarii,  
imo per meritam  
Et notabilem Regiæ Majestatis Caroli  
Secundi gratiam electi promoti,  
Qui post multos et feros annos  
Omnibus, sed huic præsertim Ecclesiæ,  
Larga manu beneficus, foli  
Denique Christo devotus et consecratus,  
Vigesimo Martii Annoq; D'ni 1694-5  
Obiit et expiravit.

*On a white free-stone grave-stone are three foxes standing on their hinder feet, and a crescent charged with a mullet for a difference, and in capitals this inscription :*

H. R. I. P.  
Sub fælicis Resurrectionis Spe  
EDVARDUS LYNCHÉ, G.

Qui



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.*

Qui  
 Morbo hæreditario  
 Teneris contabescens ab unguiculis  
 Eheu

Nobis immature nimis,  
 Satis mature fibi,  
 Animam Deo reddidit  
 VIII. Id. Decembr.

An<sup>no</sup> {Ætatis suæ XXI.  
 {Salutis MDCLXIX.

*Under another marble grave-stone, like to, and near, the former, lies Thomas Brent, Gent. 1664.*

*Under a grey marble stone, Francis Saintbarbe, Gent. 1684.*

*Under another grey marble stone, Mrs. Jane Robertes, of the Close, 1684.*

*Under another of grey marble, Mrs. Christian Robertes, of the Close, 1688.*

*Under another of grey marble, Mr. John Saintbarbe, 1683.*

*Under a white marble grave-stone, Mr. Francis Robertes, 1688.*

*Under another of white marble, Mr. Punchardon Robertes, 1687.*

*Under a white grave-stone, Master Francis Robertes, 1688.*

*On a black marble monument, enchased in white, on the south wall, is this inscription in gold capitals:*

To the Memory of Mrs. MARY COOKE, Wife  
 to the Right Honorable Colonel  
 FRANCIS COOKE, of Great Chishil, in  
 Essex, Daughter of AUGUSTIN MERVIN  
 Sonne to JOHN MERVIN, of Pertworth,  
 Esqr. who died 21 Sept. 1642.

What Duties most commend a virtuous Wife  
 To God, to Husband, and to Parents due;  
 Those (Fame reports) she practis'd all her Life,  
 And bids Posterity believe it true.  
 And that her Dowries and sweet Guiftes of Mind,  
 To her leave Praise, to hers leave Griefe behind;  
 One Sonne shee had, which was to her so deere,  
 That whiles shee gave him Life, she dead lies heere.

*On a grey marble grave-stone in capitals, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
 Elizabeth Hyde (youngest  
 Daughter of Alexand.  
 late Lord Bishop of Sarum)  
 Who died Novemb. 5. 1675.



*On another small grey marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Anne Colman* Daughter of  
*Richard Colman* Esqr.  
And *Anne* his Wife, who  
died the 18 *Jun.* Ann.  
Dni 1676. Aged 5 Years  
& 4 Monthes.

*On a brass plate fixed to a grave-stone, are the arms of the church of Salisbury, empaling a chevron, charged with a mullet between three lozenges, and underneath is the following inscription:*

Siste viator,  
Hac itur in patriam,  
Hic propter situs est *Alexander Hyde*  
*Familie* (quam late calcas) Pars magna,  
*Ecclesie* (quam vides) Caput;  
Cujus erat in adversis non inconstans *Filius*;  
In prosperis Reverendus *Pater*,  
In utriusque Patronus.  
Quippe utriusque hujusce sæculi fortunæ non ignarus  
Ærumnis major erat et superstes,  
Par honoribus,  
Adami instar fælicitate juxta ac adversis notus,  
Adamo fælicior quod semper innocens,  
Annos ferme duos Episcopatum adornavit.  
CICICLXVI. et LXVII.  
Illum *Londini* cineribus  
Hunc suis mirabilem.  
Ætatis LXXm. annum tantum non transegit,  
Si Annos numeres vitam pene hominum vixerat,  
Plusquam hominum, si mores.  
Obiit xi Calend. *Sept.* An. 1667.  
Fælix olim si sub hoc Regimine, fælicior posthac  
si ad hoc exemplar  
Fueris viator,  
Vale.

*On a grey marble grave-stone near the former, is this inscription:*

M. S.  
*Annæ Lambert*  
*Thomæ Lambert* S. T. D. hujus Eccl. Sarum  
Archi-Diaconi & Residentiarii  
G



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.*

Viduæ Pientissimæ,  
Maritum habuit primum Reverend. *Edward. Hyde*  
S. T. Dm.

Inter multa & clara suæ gentis nomina,  
hoc in loco sepultum.

Secundum habuit *Gulielmum Hearst*  
Medicinæ Doctorem merito  
Laudatissimum,  
Obiit

*Martii 19. Anno Dni 1698.*

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

*Edward Colman*  
Eldest Sonne of  
*Richard Colman*  
Esquire, and *Anne* his  
Wife, eldest Daughter  
of *Edward Hyde, Dr.*  
in Divinity, died an  
Infant of the Age  
of 9 Monethes,  
*April 2. 1664.*  
Vita immaculata  
est Ætas senilis.  
Sap. C. 4. v. 7.

*On another grey marble grave-stone, partly obscured by a pew, in capitals, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
Domina *Hellena Lowe, Johannis*  
*Lowe Equitis Aurati Uxor C...*  
ra, una ex natis et cohæredibus  
*Laurentii et Amphillis Hyde*  
juxta intumulatis, quæ obiit  
Sexto die Octobris Anno Dom.  
Millesimo sexcentesimo sexa-  
gesimo primo, et ætatis suæ  
trigesimo primo.

*On a white marble tablet, on the south wall, is in a loz. az. a chev. or. between three lozenges of the same, and this inscription:*

M. S.  
*Elizabethæ Hyde filiæ Alexandri,*  
Hujus Ecclesiæ nuper Episcopi:



Sacro sub hoc Marmore  
Conduntur cineres Sacratiores  
Viginis ad miraculum sanctæ,  
Quæ raro pientissimæ castitatis exemplar  
foli Christo se totam devovit,  
foli Christo desponsata

*On a black marble tablet, supported with two ionick black marble pillars, enbafed in white marble, is this infcription:*

HENRICUS HYDE, Eques Auratus  
LAURENTII HYDE, Eq. Aurat. ex agro *Wiltonienfi*  
Gentis *Anglicanæ* quatuor plus minus lustra  
In Peloponefo Consul,  
Ecclefia ibidem Fundator,  
CAROLI II. Mag. Brit. Regis  
Apud *Turcarum* Imperatorem  
Internuntius.

Vir

Arduis admotus et par negotiis,  
In Manus facrilegas Perduellium  
*Westmonasterii* confidentium  
Invidorum perfidiâ traditus;  
Defensæ reus Majestatis  
IV. Nonas *Martias*  
MDCL<sup>o</sup>.

Securim qua periit deosculatus  
Invidendo plane Martyrio (*Caroli I. ad instar*)  
Auspicatiffime baptizatus,  
Exulantis *Caroli* victima,  
Redituri vates,  
Excelfo evectus pegmate,  
Animo longe excelsiori  
Hymno isto Evangelico  
Orationem inchoavit,  
Finivit vitam  
Gloria Deo in excelsis,  
In terris Pax,  
Hominibus *Εὐδοξία*;  
A<sup>o</sup>. Ætatis XLV.

*On a grey marble grave-stone underneath, in capitals, is this infcription:*

Heres lies interr'd Mary the  
Daughter of Henry Parker

G 2

Esq;



Esq; and *Margaret* his Wife,  
 eldest Daughter of *Alexan-*  
*der* Lord Bishop of *Sarum*, who  
 dyed the 24. of *February*, *Anno*  
*Dom.* 1666. being an Infant  
 of three Weeks old.

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Henricus Hyde Miles,*  
 Viator  
 si vis plura, *Lævam* consule.

*On another grey marble grave stone, is this inscription:*

H S E.  
*Edvardus Hyde Sacræ Theologiæ*  
*Doct̃or, Filius (\*) Laurensii Hyde Equitis*  
*Aurati, qui obiit decimo sexto die*  
*Augusti, 1659. Anno Ætatis suæ 52.*  
*Sub eodem jacet Anna filia ejus*  
*natu maxima, et non minor virtuti-*  
*bus, Relicta Richardi Colman, de*  
*Brenteley in Comitatu Suffolc,*  
*Armigeri, quæ dum genuflexa*  
*in hac Ecclesiâ Deo se vovit, Deo*  
*potita est per Christum;*  
*Decessit quarto die Aprilis 1703.*  
*die celebrandæ Resurrectionis,*  
*Anno Ætatis suæ sexagesimo*  
*quarto nondum completo.*

*On another grey marble grave-stone, partly obscured by the pews, in capitals is this inscription:*

H. S. . . . .  
*Katherina Hyde, Relict . . . .*  
*Hyde Arm<sup>r</sup>. juxta recond . . . .*  
*Obiit 13. die Augusti . . . .*  
*Doni 1661.*  
*Ano. Ætatis 5 . .*

---

(\*) *Sic orig.*



*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Laurentius Hyde, Miles*  
*Qui obiit 26 Jan.*  
*An. Dni 1641.*

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Barbara Hyde, Uxor Laurentii*  
*Hyde, Militis quæ obiit 24*  
*Aug. Anno Dni 1641.*

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is the following inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Robertus Hyde Miles,*  
*Laurentii Hyde Equitis Aurati*  
*Filius natu secundus;*  
*Capitalis Angliæ Justiciarius*  
*Qui obiit 1 Maii MDCLXV.*

*Against the South wall stands a handsome monument of black and white marble, and in an oval, is the busto of a person in a judge's habit, wearing his cap, and collar of S. S.'s; and on a white marble tablet, all railed in, is this inscription:*

Vir  
 Gravitate morum primæva, viduatarum Judice,  
 Legum servantissimus, violatarum ἀπειροπαλιῶν vindex,  
 Nec afflictorum laboravit, nec fælicium morbo,  
 Publica inter naufragia malaciasque,  
 Idem;  
 Astræa tandem revisente terras  
 Et Patruī æmulus, et Patruelis summi,  
 Gradibus juri debitis, ad summum ascendit fastigium  
 CAPITALIS TOTIUS ANGLIÆ JUSTICIARIUS;  
 Dubius quæras,  
 An honoratior fuerit in Turre captivitas,  
 Vel pro Tribunali Purpura;  
 Ubi  
 Utriusque tabulæ apprime gnarus,  
 Utriusque (\*) Custes integer  
 Et Plebis asylum et Cleri fautor.

(\*) Sic orig.



*Underneath a little lower, on a black marble, is the following inscription:*

H. S. E.

Ordini par Paterno, Fraternoque ROBERTUS HYDE  
Eques Auratus Laurentii HYDE Militis filius natu secundus,  
Cathedralis hujusce fidere æque Pyramidis invida Sacrilegorum  
Vafritie alias ruituræ inter Instauratores annumerandus,  
Urbis nimirum celebritati consulens Urbanicano licet  
exauctoratus munere Cælo maturus, Siderante perculsus  
morbo derepente ad superos avolavit ad Calendas  
Maias Anno Ætatis LXX. salutis reparatæ MDCLXV.  
Cujus acerbissimum desiderium mærens Conjux  
hoc testatur marmore.

*On a black marble grave stone is this inscription:*

Hic jacet

Fredericus Colman, Richardi filius, Armiger  
Obiit Jan. 18. 1711.

*On the South wall, under an arch supported by two black marble Corinthian pillars, is a Lady kneeling before a desk, with a book lying open upon it, and over her head checquy*  
P. S.

*arg. and sable, crest a cockatrice, over one of the pillars H. E. over the other T. E.*

No better thought, then thincke on God, and dayly him to serve,  
No better guift than to the poore, which readie are to sterue.

*On the desk are these verses:*

Elleonora jacet conjux mea chara sub isto  
Marmore: ni charam flevero, marmor ero.  
Fæmina multiplici virtutis amore decora  
Illecebrasque foli, spreuit amore poli.  
Sancta fuit, sancte vixit, sancteque recessit,  
In cælo tandem sanctior illa manet.  
T. S. Maritus deflevit.

*Underneath on the wall, on a black ground, in capitals, is the following inscription:*

A Memoriall of the trulie vertuous and religious (\*) *Elibonor Sadler* late of this Close  
of *Sarum*, lineally descended from the auntient and worshipfull family of  
the *Saintbarbes* of *Asbington* in *Somersetshire*, (†) and Cosen German to that  
thrice worthie Lady *Walsingham*, who was Mother to the noble Countesse of

(\*) *Sic orig.*

(†) *Sic orig.*



*Essex*, this *Elibonor* was the Wife of *Hugh Powel* Esquire, High Sheriff of the Countie of *Brecknock* in *South-Wales*, and principal Register of this Diocese and then after IX yeares Widowhood maryed to *Thomas Sadler* the elder, Esquier of the body to the Kings most excellent Majesty that now is, and one of his Highnes Justice of the Peace, and *Quorum* within this Countie, who likewise hath (\*) byn Register to six Reverend and worthie Bishops of the same Diocese, her fervent Zeale to the Gospel, her daylie pleasure and delight in the true (†) servise of God, her pietie, sanctitie, charitie, and continual care of the poore, both this Clofe, Citie, and Countrie can sufficiently testifie, aged upon LXXX. yeares, she died *January 30, 1622.* and was interred (according to her (§) owne desire) under this her pew (wherein with great devotion shee had served God daylie almost L. years) her Soule resteth with God till the generall Resurrection, when she shall rise agayne. *Anne Powell*, together with . . . . .  
. . . . . and her . . . . .

*In the South cross isle, against the West wall, on a black marble tablet enchased in white, in capitals, is this inscription:*

Quid marmor auro splendidum intueris  
Mortalis? delectas potius oculos ad  
cineres pedibus subjectos, ibi reliquias  
immitis et decennalis morbi reperiens,  
qui in hac ipsa urbe primum corripuit,  
Postremo confecis piissimum, Innocen-  
tissimum, Nobilissimum Virum, *Robertum*  
*Jacobi* Comitis *Carliolensis* Fratrem  
Natu minorem, ex illustrissima et antiquis-  
sima *Hayorum* apud *Scotos* prosapia  
oriundum, qui optimo Regi *Jacobo*  
primo è cubiculariis internis Domini  
gratia nemini invidos a omnibus  
benigna usus, ad tubæ sonitum illinc  
resurget.

Abi Peripatetice, defuncti virtutes, dum licet,  
Imitare, brevi in cineres tu etiam redigendus.

*On a grey marble grave-stone underneath, in capitals, is this inscription:*

*Thomas Hawles* late of the Clofe  
Esqr. deceased the 26. *Maye*  
1678.

(\*) *Sic orig.*

(†) *Sic orig.*

(§) *Sic orig.*



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.*

*On another grey marble grave-stone, is the following inscription:*

*Elizabeth the Wife of Thomas Hawles, Esqr.  
deceased the 29. of October  
1675.*

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is the following inscription:*

*M. S.  
Gulielmus Hinton, Thomæ Hinton  
Equitis Aurati Frater, cum vitam  
longam sic transegisset, ut  
æternam speraret, hic in D<sup>no</sup>  
requiescit. Obiit 5 die Junii  
Anno D<sup>ni</sup> MDCLXII.  
Ætatis LXXXV.*

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

*Here lies Anne Seymour Widdow of  
Roger Seymour of Lamborne Woodlands  
in the County of Berkes, Gent. and  
Daughter of Edmond Hawles of Mounch-  
ton, in the County of Dorset, Esqr. who  
dyed the 17. day of Aprill 1666.*

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

*Anne the daughter of Thomas and  
Elizabeth Hawles, died the 12. day  
of August 1667.  
in the 16th Year of her age.*

*On the West wall, on a small black marble tablet, enchased in white free-stone, in  
gold capitals is this inscription:*

*Milo Sandys, Henrici  
Sandys è Comitatu  
Buckingham Armigeri  
filius natu maximus,  
Obiit die Aug. 9. 1632.  
Ætatis suæ 22.*

*On a grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

*Ille  
Fredericus Vaughan,*

*hujus*



hujus Ecclesiæ  
Præbendarius,  
heu  
subtus jacet  
A<sup>o</sup>. 1662. Feb. 10.

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

*Francisca*  
Conjux  
*Frederici Vaughan,*  
hujus Ecclesiæ  
Canonici,  
Fæmina præstantissima,  
Et ad  
omnia pietatis opera  
parata  
Hic posita est  
ultimum expectans diem.  
obiit  
*Jun. 6. 1662.*

*On a brass plate in the West wall, in capitals, is this inscription.*

Hac cista reconditur gemma  
pulcherrima, *Ursula Sadleir*  
*Georgii et Katharinæ* filia,  
Virgo ultra Ætatem prudens,  
et religiosa, ultra sexum fortis  
et morbi patiens, ultra formam  
humanam Angelica, cui moribus  
igneus idem erat quod filiæ  
cursus, eamque triumphantem in  
(1) Celum sustulit, exusta nascendi  
potius quam vivendi macula  
*Julii 18. 1641. Ætatis suæ 11.*  
supereffe nolente sororcula  
*Katharina,* quæ septimo die  
subsequente mortis egit  
sabbatum, et consopita hic jacet.

*On a grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

Hic jacet *Edwardus Houghton*  
Medicinæ Doctor

---

(1) *Sic orig.*



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.*

*On another grey marble grave-stone, is the following inscription:*

*Elizabeth the Wife of Thomas Hawles, Esqr.  
deceased the 29. of October  
1675.*

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is the following inscription:*

M. S.  
*Gulielmus Hinton, Thomæ Hinton  
Equitis Aurati Frater, cum vitam  
longam sic transgisset, ut  
æternam speraret, hic in D<sup>no</sup>  
requiescit. Obiit 5 die Junii  
Anno D<sup>ni</sup> MDCLXII.  
Ætatis LXXXV.*

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

*Here lies Anne Seymour Widdow of  
Roger Seymour of Lamborne Woodlands  
in the County of Berkes, Gent. and  
Daughter of Edmond Hawles of Mounch-  
ton, in the County of Dorset, Esqr. who  
dyed the 17. day of Aprill 1666.*

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

*Anne the daughter of Thomas and  
Elizabeth Hawles, died the 12. day  
of August 1667.  
in the 16th Year of her age.*

*On the West wall, on a small black marble tablet, enchased in white free-stone, in  
gold capitals is this inscription:*

*Milo Sandys, Henrici  
Sandys è Comitatu  
Buckingham Armigeri  
filius natu maximus,  
Obiit die Aug. 9. 1632.  
Ætatis suæ 22.*

*On a grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

*Ille  
Fredericus Vaughan,*

*hujus*



hujus Ecclesiæ  
Præbendarius,  
heu  
subtus jacet  
A<sup>o</sup>. 1662. Feb. 10.

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

Francisca  
Conjux  
Frederici Vaughan,  
hujus Ecclesiæ  
Canonici,  
Fæmina præstantissima,  
Et ad  
omnia pietatis opera  
parata  
Hic posita est  
ultimum expectans diem.  
obiit  
Jun. 6. 1662.

*On a brass plate in the West wall, in capitals, is this inscription.*

Hac cista reconditur gemma  
pulcherrima, *Ursula Sadleir*  
*Georgii et Katharinæ* filia,  
Virgo ultra Ætatem prudens,  
et religiosa, ultra sexum fortis  
et morbi patiens, ultra formam  
humanam Angelica, cui moribus  
igneus idem erat quod filiæ  
cursus, eamque triumphantem in  
(1) Celum sustulit, exusta nascendi  
potius quam vivendi macula  
*Julii* 18. 1641. Ætatis suæ 11.  
supereffe nolente sororcula  
*Katharina*, quæ septimo die  
subsequente mortis egit  
sabbatum, et consopita hic jacet.

*On a grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

Hic jacet *Edwardus Houghton*  
Medicinæ Doctor

---

(1) *Sic orig.*







*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.*

*Nicolaus Fratri optime merenti  
Mærens P. P.*

*On a small black marble grave-stone, is this inscrip:*

H. S. E.

*Carolus Littleton  
Hardwick filius  
Thomæ Hardwick,  
A. M. et hujus Ecclesiæ  
Vicarii Cholaris, qui  
obiit 23. die 7bris  
An. Dom. 1672*

*On another black marble grave-stone, are sable, a chevron, between three children,  
heads couped argent, crined or, enwrapped about the neck with a pale  
proper, and this inscription*

*Quod reliquum est  
Gualtheri Vaughan  
(1) Armigri,  
filii unici  
Frederici Vaughan  
Hujus Ecclesiæ  
Præbendarii,  
Qui 2<sup>do</sup>. Nov<sup>bris</sup> obiit  
A. D. 1661. Ætat. suæ 27.*

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

*Gualtherus  
Gualtheri Vaughan  
(1) Armigri  
filius unicus  
hic deponitur  
Nov. 12. 1662.*

*On a white free-stone grave-stone, in capitals is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Johannes Holt Armiger  
Qui obiit 17 Januar.  
A<sup>o</sup>. Dni 1669.*

---

(1) *Sic orig.*

(1) *Sic orig.*



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.*

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

*Catherina Johannis  
Holt Armigeri Uxor,  
quæ obiit 7 April A<sup>o</sup>. D<sup>ni</sup>  
1672.*

*On a black marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

*Here lyeth the Body of  
Frances Hawles Daughter of  
Thomas and Elizabeth Hawles  
who died June the 1st 1709.*

*At the East end, in a little chapel belonging to the family of the Hearsts, situate near  
the choir door on the South side, on a white free-stone, in capitals is this  
inscription:*

*Gulielmus Hearst Medicinæ Professor  
qui in terris peregrinatus est per Annos 57.  
sub hoc Marmore Christi adventum  
expectans obdormit  
. . . . ob. 6. 1668.  
Multa in paucis, Resurgam.*

*On a white free-stone grave-stone, is this inscription.*

*H. S. E.  
Edwardus Hearst  
Armiger, qui obiit  
vicesimo septimo  
Die Novembris  
An. Dom. 1707.*

*On another white free-stone grave-stone, is this inscription:*

*Hic jacet (1) Gulielmus Hearst  
de Clauso SARUM Armiger filius  
Gulielmi Hearst Medicinæ Professoris  
qui obiit 6. die Martii  
Anno Domini 1702.  
Ætatis suæ 62*

*On another white free-stone grave-stone, in capitals is this inscription:*

*Hic jacet quod reliquum est Margaretæ,*

---

(1) *Sic orig.*



Uxoris Gulielmi Hearst Armig. de Nov. Sarum,  
Edwardi Hyde Theol. Professoris Fil.  
Quæ Febr. Mens 20 post conjugium  
Ætat. an. 19. Mens. ii. obiit 1667.  
Mors certa, et incerta dies, nec certa sequentum  
Curam sub tumulum qui parat, ille sapit.

*On another white free-stone grave stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of *Mary* the Wife of  
*William Hearst* of the Citie of *New Sarum*  
Doctor of Phisicke, and Daughter of *Robert*  
*Barker Esqr.* of *Great Horwood* in the  
Countie of *Bucks*, who died the 20.  
day of *September* 1665.

*On another white free-stone grave-stone, is this inscription:*

Here lyeth the Body of  
Mrs. *Sarah Hearst*, Wife of  
*William Hearst Esqr.* who  
dyed *November* the 11th  
1713.  
Aged 67.

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

Hic jacet corpus *Roberti Hearst*  
filii natu maximi  
*Gulielmi Hearst*, Medic. Profess.  
Obiit 4 Jul. 1669.  
Ætat. 44.

*On a black marble grave stone, is this inscription.*

Here lyeth the Body of  
*Alice* the Wife of *Edward Hearst*  
of the Close of *Sarum Esqr.*  
Daughter of *Sir Edward Knatchbull*  
of the County of *Kent*, Bart.  
She died the 20<sup>th</sup> day of *February*  
1738-9. Aged 36.

*On*



*On a black marble grave-stone, near the South iron door leading into the isle on the South side of the choir is this inscription:*

Depositum  
Elizabethæ Kent,  
Quæ obiit  
vicefimo die Feb<sup>rii</sup>  
A. D. 1715.

*On a black marble grave-stone before the door entering the Choir, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
Catharina Harris  
Caroli Cocks de Vigornia filia  
Virtutibus ornatissima,  
Jacobi Harris de Clauso Sarum Uxor  
nunquam non desiderata:  
Obiit 13<sup>to</sup> die Junii  
Anno { Ætat. 24.  
Dom. 1705.

*In the North cross isle, on a small black marble grave-stone, is this inscription.*

Gertruda  
Jacobi & Dnæ Elizabethæ Harris  
de Clauso Sarum  
Filia,  
Menses jam (1) viz septem nata  
obiit 20 Sept<sup>bris</sup>  
A. D. 1708.

*On another black marble grave-stone, is this inscription.*

H. S. E,  
DOROTHEA  
UXOR THOMÆ HARRIS Arm.  
Filia Rdi GEORGII CARY, S. T. P.  
Ecclesiæ Cath. S. PETRI EXON Decani,  
Quæ  
Annum agens XXI.  
Superis ascripta est  
XXV. die Martii A. D. MDCLXXII.

---

(1) *Sic orig.*



*On a white coarse grave-stone is the following inscription.*

Depositum  
THOMÆ HARRIS Arm.  
Viri propter  
Indolis suavitatem,  
Probitatem morum,  
Eximiam in re Forensi peritiam  
Desideratissimi,  
Qui,  
cum florente adhuc ætate  
Anno scilicet XXXV.  
Jan. XIII.  
Salutis autem MDCLXXVIII.  
Calculo confectus obiit  
Felicem (1) in uno pulveris  
Bono cum vero præstolatur.

*On a small grey gravestone, in capitals, is this inscription.*

Here lyeth Gertrude the  
Daughter of Gabriel Ashely  
Gent. and Margaret his Wife  
who was borne the 3. of June  
and died the 5. of Feb. 1671.

*On another small grey grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription.*

Here lyeth Margaret, the  
Daughter of Gabriel  
Ashley, Gent. and Margaret  
his Wife; who was born  
May the 29<sup>th</sup>, and died Decem.  
the 20<sup>th</sup>. 1670.

*On a larger grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription.*

M. S.  
Margaretæ,  
Gabrielis Ashley, Gen. Uxoris,  
quæ obiit XXIII. die Junii,  
Anno Dom. 1679.  
Ætat. suæ XXXI<sup>o</sup>.

---

(1) *Sic orig.*



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.**On another white free-stone grave-stone, is this inscription.*

*Gabriel Ashley Esqr.*  
 died the 29. of *December*  
 in the 56<sup>th</sup> Year of his Age,  
 Anno Domini  
 1702.

*On another black marble grave-stone is this inscription.*

*Ann Swanton*, formerly the  
 Second Wife of Major  
*Ashley*, afterwards the  
 Wife of Mr. *William Swanton*;  
 Ob. Jan. 30. 1714.  
 Ætat. suæ 55.

*On another grey marble grave-stone is this inscription.*

*Gabriel Ashley Esqr. Junr*  
 died the 10. of *October*  
 in the 22<sup>d</sup>. Year of his Age,  
 Anno Domini  
 1703.

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription.*

H. S. E.  
*Jacobus Harris*, Gen.  
 Qui obiit XXVIII. die *August*:  
 Anno Dom. 1679.  
 Ætat. suæ 75.

*On another small black marble grave-stone, is this inscription.*

Here lyeth  
*Anne*, the Daughter of  
*Gabriel Ashley*, Gent.  
 and *Anne* his Wife  
 who dyed the 8 of  
*August* 1687.

*On another like, and near, the former, is this inscription.*

Here lieth the Body of  
*Francis*, the Son of  
*Gabriel Ashley*, Gent.  
 and *Anne* his Wife, who died  
 the 18<sup>th</sup> Day of *November*,  
 1684.



*On another black marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Lydia, Filia Gul. et Abigall.*  
*Brewer, de Trubridg in*  
*Com. Wilts, ob. 29. Nov.*  
*An. 1675. Ætat. 13.*

*On a small black marble grave-stone, in capitals is this inscription:*

*Thomas Lawes Clerk, one of*  
*the Vicars Chorall of this*  
*Cathedral Church, died the*  
*7. of November, 1640.*

*On a white free-stone grave-stone, is this inscription:*

*Elizabeth, the Wife of Edward*  
*Bird of London, March. Obiit*  
*July 12. Anno Dom. 1690.*

*On the West wall, is a fair white marble monument, bearing on its top an urn,*  
*and this inscription:*

Piæ cineres  
MARGARETÆ UXORIS GABRIELIS ASHLEY Generosi  
Heic juxta requiescunt  
Mariti, et amicorum quam multo desiderio  
Inde scias,  
Quod cum Conjugii munia, tum amicitiae necessitudines,  
Hæc amore pientissimo, has benevola amænitate,  
Felix adimpleverat.  
Succubuit Calculi doloribus, qui vitam utcunque abruperint,  
nunquam patientiam,  
Peremptam lugent  
Confors (adversæ valetudinis fidus Consolator)  
Filia (Maternæ Virtutis spes et argumentum)  
Familiarium (quam sibi devinxerat morum suavitate)  
Frequens multitudo.  
Tanti constitit plorare jacturam quibus eis innotuit  
Grande momentum!  
Cæterum orbis fufius illacrimaverit, cui contigerat  
Minus scire:  
Obiit 9. Cal. Julii,  
MDCLXXIX.  
Ætatis suæ XXXI.



*In the North isle on a brass plate fixed to a grave-stone, is this inscription:*

In Expectance of a blessed Resurrection,  
 Here lyeth interred the Body of SIR GILES  
 HUNGERFORD, of *Coulton*, in the County of  
*Wilts*, Kt. Fifth Son of Sir *Anthony Hungerford*, of  
*Black Bourton* in the County of *Oxon* Kt. He  
 married two Wives, the first, *Frances*, third Daughter  
 and Coheireesse of Sir *George Croke* of *Waterstock*  
 in the County of *Oxon*, Kt. one of the Justices of the  
*King's Bench* in the Reign of King *Charles* the First,  
 and Relict of *Richard Jervise*, eldest Son of Sir *Thomas*  
*Jervise*, of *Freefolk*, in the County of *Hampshire*, Kt.  
 The second (1) *Margarite*, Ninth Daughter of Sir *Tho.*  
*Hampson*, of *Topley*, in the County of *Bucks*, Bart.  
 by whom he had *Margarite* his only Daughter.  
 He departed this Life the 7<sup>th</sup> of *March* 1684-5  
 Aged 70 Years and 6 Months.  
 The best of Subjects, Husbands, Fathers lies  
 Beneath this Stone, Just, truly Loyal, Wife;  
 The Ornament of his most Antient Name.  
 To which he gave more than he tooke of Fame;  
 Which still will bear on her Immortal Wings,  
 The Man true to his Country's Interest, and King's.

Here lyeth also the Body  
 of Dame *Margaret*, Relict  
 of the said Sir *Giles Hungerford*,  
 who was a most affectionate  
 Wife and Mother, Friendly to  
 her Neighbours, Charitable  
 to the Poor, and beloved of all;  
 She died *Decembr.* the 4<sup>th</sup> in the  
 Year of our Lord 1711.  
 of her Age 82.

*On a white free-stone grave-stone, is this inscription:*

In beatam Resurrectionis spem,  
 Hic ponuntur cineres  
*Richardi Drake*, Gen. Filii natu

---

(1) *Sic orig.*



Minoris *Richardi Drake*, S. T. P.  
Hujus Ecclesiæ nuper Cancellarii, et  
Canonici, qui postquam vitam  
Valetudinariam, et morbis fere  
Continuis afflictam transegerat, in  
Domino placide conquievit  
16. die *Decembris*,  
Anno { *Salutis* 1704.  
      { *Ætatis* suæ 39.

*On another grey marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

P. M.  
*MARGARETÆ*  
Conjugis Charissimæ,  
Nata } *Nov. 10.* { 1621  
Denata } { 1676  
Uxor, Matris, amici  
Defideratissimi,  
cum paucis memorandæ;  
Cujus { *Humanitatem,* }  
      { *Patientiam* } alii;  
      { *Charitatem* }  
Pietatem autem,  
aliis tacentibus,  
Hi Lapidēs loquentur.  
Qui { *Vivens, quo die Mortua est*  
      { *Mortuus, æterniori vitæ*  
Hoc quaecunque Monumentum,  
Minimum amoris Symbolum,  
posuit  
JOHANNES DRAKE  
Mæstissimus Maritus.

*On another grey marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Jana Ux. Georgii Frome, Gen.*  
et *Filia Ven'lis Viri, Rich<sup>i</sup>*  
*Drake, S. T. P. nuper hujus Ecclesiæ*  
*Cancellarii et (1) Canonice*

---

(1) *Sic orig.*  
I 2



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.*

Residentarii, quæ obiit

8. die *Februarii*,

Anno Dni } 1688.

Ætatis (2) sue } 33.

*On a grey marble grave-stone, is the following inscription:*Reliquæ *JOANNIS DRAKE* Generosi,*RICHARDI* Cancellarii

Fratris Germanissimi.

Qui

postquam LXV. Annos

Pede quietem claudo, arrecto Corde,

Cum Deo ambulaverat,

Defessus tandem febre opprimente

In crastino MICALLIS 1678.

Pedem saxi æque requievit,

Jam bonorum Fructum

In glorioso adventu Domini miserentis

Percepturus:

Ut scæna, sic vita;

Non quam diu, sed quam bene

Acta, sit refert.

*On another greyish marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

*Ricardus Gulielmi Sharpe, Gen.*

Filius natu secundus

*Barbados*

Insula natus

apud *Anglos*

Literarum studiis educatus.

Mente firma ac pura Juvenis

Corpore debili ac ulcerato;

Qui

bonas horas bene,

malas optime

Collocavit;

Sic non didicit nondum adultus

et breviori quidem

Peregrinatione feliciter confecta,

---

(2) *Sic orig.*

Ad



Ad Patriam, vocante Deo,  
Lubens acceleravit  
VIII. Aprilis,  
Anno {Ætatis suæ XV.  
      {Salutis nostræ MDCLXXXII.

*On another grey grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

Here lyeth the Body of *Mary*,  
the Daughter of *John Duke*, Esqr.  
who dyed the 10<sup>th</sup> day of *Septembr*.  
in the Year of our Lord, (1) aged  
23. Years.

*On another grave-stone, altogether like the former:*

Here lyeth the Body of *James*  
the Son of *John Duke* Esqr. who  
dyed the 6 Day of *July*, in the Year  
of our Lord 1672. Aged 15 Yeares.

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Henricus Gresley*, ex agro  
*Wigorn.* Gen. qui obiit 27. die  
      *Junii*  
Anno {Ætatis XXI.  
      {Salutis MDCLXXIX.

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription.*

Obdormit  
hoc Reconditorio  
*Margareta*, *Gulielmi Wastell*, Gen.  
Conjux  
Quæ puerperio confecta  
post vitam partui ter . . . . . datam  
Suam ipsius . . . . .  
Deperdidit  
Tanti fuit (1) infantaria repperisse  
      triduo bis acto  
Matrem huc usque secuta est

---

(1) *No Date.*

(1) *Sic orig.*

*Margareta*



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.*

*Margareta Filiola,  
Doloribus antea,  
Nunc cineribus utriusque commixtis  
Dedoluerunt.*  
*Hæc 3<sup>o</sup>. { Februarii } Anno { Ætat. XXII.  
Illa 9<sup>o</sup>. { } Salut. MDCLXXXII.*

*On a white grave stone, in capitals, is this inscription :*

H. S. E.  
*Gulielmus Coles, Generosus,  
Qui obiit  
Vicesimo die Marcii, Anno  
Domini 1673.  
Anno Ætatis suæ 82.*

*On another grey marble grave-stone, is this inscription.*

Here lyeth the Body of *Margaret,*  
the Wife of *William Coles*  
Esqr. who dyed the 8. of *Aprill*, 1671.  
Aged 80 Years.

*On a small white marble grave-stone, nearer the West end, is this inscription :*

Here lyeth the Body of  
*Dorothy*, the Daughter  
of *William Coles Gent.*  
and *Dorothy* his Wife,  
Who died the 15<sup>th</sup> day  
of *July*, in the 5<sup>th</sup> Yeare  
of her Age,  
Annoque Dom. 1700.

*On another, like the former, is the following inscription :*

Here lyerh the Body of  
(1) *Dolly*, the Daughter of  
*William Coles Gent.* and  
*Dorothy* his Wife, who  
dyed the 13<sup>th</sup> day of *June*  
A<sup>o</sup>. Dom. 1705.  
Aged 10. Months.

---

(1) *Sic orig.*



*In the middle isle of the body of the church, on a grey marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E,  
*Samuel Jecock, A. M.*  
Hujus olim Ecclesiæ  
Vicarius Choralis,  
qui obiit  
Martii 16.  
Anno D<sup>ni</sup> 1704.

*On another grey marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Stephanus Morris de Clauso Sar. Gen.*  
Vita, Moribus, Ingenio  
Laudatissimus;  
Arithmetica, Nautica, Geometrica,  
Universamque prope Mathesin  
perpulchre calluit;  
Et in Civitate hac complures per Annos  
summa cum industria,  
summa felicitate docuit,  
Hisce Muneribus (immodicam fortassis  
Certe) assiduam navando operam  
Cachetiam contraxit,  
Annis abhinc plus minus duobus  
Qua indies ingravescente tandem obiit  
die Martii XXIV.  
Anno { Dni MDCCIX.  
Ætatis suæ L.

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Barbara London Uxor*  
*W. London, unius Vicar.*  
hujus Ecclesiæ et ante  
. . . . . *Maur. Horner.*  
. . . . . en luce ob. 1.  
Sept. 1661.



*On a brown free-stone grave-stone, in capitals is the following inscription:*

H. S. E.

*Johannes Tucker, qui  
obiit secundo die Maii,  
Anno Domini 1672.  
Ætatis suæ 17.*

*On another, near and like the former, is the following inscription:*

H. S. E.

*Johannes Filius Francisci  
Sambrooke, qui obiit  
vicesimo tertio die  
Octobris, Anno Dni 1670.  
Anno Æta. suæ 10.*

*On another, near and like the former, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

*Johannes Tucker . . . .  
Obiit sexto die . . . .  
arii, Anno Domini . . . .  
Ætatis suæ 2 . . . .*

*On another, near and like the former, is the following inscription:*

H. S. E.

*Franciscus Sambrooke,  
qui obiit  
8<sup>o</sup>. die Januarii, Anno Dni 1660.  
Ætatis suæ 77.*

*On another grave-stone, is the following inscription:*

Hic jacet

*Elizabetha Petri Cluncheon  
oppido Southamptoniensi  
Mercatoris relicta,*

*Quæ annum agens septuagesimum secundum  
XV. die Octobris obiit  
Anno Dni MDCLXV.*

*Hoc Elizabetha Sambrooke,  
Pietatis ergo in Charissimam Matrem  
mærens posuit.*



On another grave-stone, is this inscription:

H. S. E.

Franciscus Sambrooke,  
qui obiit

5 die Decembris, Anno D<sup>ni</sup> 1668.

On another grave-stone, is the following inscription.

This covers the Ashes of  
Mrs. Elizabeth Sambrooke,  
Widow, who died 13. Feb.  
1705. Aged 74 Years.

On another greyish marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:

H. S. E.

Durantius Hunt, qui obiit vicesimo tertio Aprilis, 1671.

Before we leave the Body of this Church, we must not forget the most remarkable Tomb in it, which afforded much Matter of Speculation, till the whole Affair was cleared up by a very Learned and truly Great Man, once Prebendary of *Winterborn-Earles* in this Church; viz. *John Gregory*, M. A. who among the several Pieces of his, published under the Title of *Gregorii Posthuma* at London, in 1650, 1661, 1664, 1671, 1683, all in 4to. has one *ex professo*, on the Subject of this Monument, Entituled *Episcopus Puerorum in die INNOCENTIIUM: Or, A Discovery of an Ancient Custom in the Church of SARUM, making an Anniversary Bishop among the CHORISTERS*; from which I shall extract the following remarkable Passages, and omit what in this Piece may seem more foreign to my Purpose. ' In the Cathedral of *Sarum*, there lieth a Monument in Stone, of a little Boy habited

' all in Episcopal Robes, a Mitre upon his Head, a Crozier in his Hand, and the rest accordingly. ' The Monument lay long buried itself under the Seats near the Pulpit, at the removal whereof ' it was of late Years discovered, and translated from thence to the North Part of the Nave, where ' it now lieth betwixt the Pillars, covered over with an Iron Grating, not without a general ' imputation of Rarity and Reverence; it seeming almost impossible to every one, that either a Bishop ' could be so small in Person, or a child so great in Clothes.

' Having consulted with the most likely Men I knew (whereabouts I then was) to what moment ' of Antiquity this could refer, the Answer still was, That they could not tell; and from one too, ' from whom it seldom used to be so, the late Learned Lord Bishop *Mountague*; who also earnestly ' appointed me to make further Inquiry after the Thing; not doubting but that there would be ' something in the Matter, at least of curious, if not substantial Observation.

' Returning therefore from thence by *Salisbury*, I obtained a perusal of the old Statutes of that ' Church, intending afterwards to have looked over the *Leiger-Books*. (1) But finding in the Statutes, ' a Title *De Episcopo Choristarum*, concerning the Chorister-Bishop, I began to think my Business ' was

(2) In a M. S. Copy of the Statutes of *Eton College* in *Buckinghamshire*, preserved in the *Bodleian Library* in *Oxford*, M. S. à Museo, Numb. 18. in the Statute intit. *De modo et temporibus dicendi Missas Canonicas in Ecclesia sive Capella dicti Collegii (Regalis) aut ordine standi in Choro ejusdem*, is this Notice taken of the *Episcopus Puerorum*.



was well-nigh done already; and indeed a Circumstance of the Chapter directed me to their Processional, and so I came to perceive that the meaning of the Monument was thus.

‘The *Episcopus Choristarum*, was a Chorister-Bishop chosen by his Fellow-Children upon St. Nicholas’s Day. Upon this Day rather than any other, because it is singularly noted of this Bishop, (as St. Paul said of his Timothy) That he had known the Scriptures of a Child, and led a Life *sanctissime ab ipsis incunabilis inchoatam*. The Reason is yet more properly and expressly set down in the English Festival.

“It is sayed that his Fader hyght Epiphanius, and his Moder Joanna, &c. And whan he was born, &c. they made him Christen, and caled him Nycolas, that is a Mannes Name, but he kepeth the Name of a Child, for he chose to kepe Vertues, Meknes, and Simples, and without Malice. Also we rede while he lay in his Cradel, he fasted Wednesday and Friday: These Dayes he would souke but ones of the Day, and therwyth held him plesed: Thus he lyued all his lyf in Vertues with this Childes Name. And therefore Children don him worship before all other Saints,” &c. Lib. Festivals in die St. Nicolas, fol. 55.

‘From this Day, till Innocents Day at Night (it lasted longer at the first) the *Episcopus Puerorum* was to bear the Name, and hold up the State of a Bishop, answerably habited with a Crozier or Pastoral-Staff in his Hand, and a Mitre upon his Head: And such an one too some had, as was *multis Episcoporum Mitris sumptuosior*, (saith one) very much richer than those of Bishops indeed.

‘The rest of his Fellows from the same Time being, were to take upon them the stile and counterfeit of Prebends, yielding to their Bishop (or else as it were) no less than Canonical Obedience.

‘And look what Service the very Bishop himself with his Dean and Prebends (had they been to officiate) was to have performed, the Mass excepted, the very same was done by the Chorister-Bishop and his Canons, upon the Eve and the Holy-Day.

‘By the Use of Sarum (for ’tis almost the only Place where I can hear any Thing of this; that of York in their Processional seems to take no Notice of it) upon the Eve to the Innocents Day, the Chorister-Bishop was to go in solemn Procession with his Fellows *ad altare Sanctæ Trinitatis*, & *omnium Sanctorum* as the Processional; or *ad altare Innocentium sive Sanctæ Trinitatis*, (as the Pie) in capis, & *cereis ardentibus in manibus*, in their Copes, and burning Tapers in their Hands, the Bishop beginning, and the other Boys following, *Centum quadraginta quatuor*, &c. then the Vers. *Hi empti sunt ex omnibus*, &c. and this is sung by three of the Boys.

‘Then all the Boys sing the *Prosa sedentium in supernæ majestatis arce*, &c. The Chorister-Bishop in the mean Time fumeth the Altar first, and then the Image of the Holy Trinity. Then the Bishop saith *modestâ voce* the Vers. *Lætamini*; and the Respond is, *Et gloriamini*, &c. then the Prayer which we yet retain:

‘*Deus, cujus hodiernâ die præconium Innocentes Martyres non loquendo, sed nōriendo, confessi sunt, omnia in nobis vitiorum mala mortifica, ut fidem tuam quam lingua nostra loquitur, etiam moribus vita fateatur: Qui cum Patre & Spiritu Sancto*, &c.

‘But the Rubrick to the Pie saith, *Sacerdos dicat* both the Prayer and the *Lætamini*, that is, some Rubricks do; otherwise I take the Benediction to be of more Priestly Consequence than the *Oremus*, &c. which yet was solemnly performed by the Chorister-Bishop, as will follow.

‘In their return from the Altar *Præcentor puerorum incipiat*, &c. the Chanter-Chorister is to begin *De Sancta Maria*, &c. the Respond is *Felix namque*, &c. *Et sic processio*, &c.

‘The Procession was made into the Choir by the West Door, and in such Order (as it should seem by Molanus) *Ut Decanus cum Canonicis infimum locum, Sacellani medium Scholares verò cum suo*

---

*In quibus Missis & Processionibus necnon in matutinis & Missa in diem Commemorationis Animarum, et in matutinis illis quæ decenter cum nota ante noctis tenebras, ac etiam in vespers & completoriis generaliter in omnibus horis quæ dicuntur sive nota in cæna Domini, Parasceves et Sabbato sancto, necnon in Processionibus in tribus diebus Rogationum et similiter in Missa quæ tunc post finitam processionem cum nota ad summum Altare juxta Ordinale Sarum celebrari debebat, volumus Præpositum, Vice-Præpositum, Socios, Scholares, Capellanos Clericos et Choristas omnes et singulos in dicto Collegio præsentis, causa cessante legitima, in Choro ad omnia divina officia prædicta ibidem tunc dicenda sive canenda personaliter interesse, cum nota hujusmodi officium juxta formam Ordinalis Ecclesiæ Cathedralis Sarum, devotè et solenniter exequatur, excepto in festo Sancti Nicolai, in quo, et nullatenus, in festo Sanctorum Innocentium divina officia præter Missæ secreta exequi et dici permittimus per Episcopum Puerorum ad hoc de eisdem annis singulis eligendum.*

*Episcopo*



*Episcopo ultimum & dignissimum locum occupent, &c.* That the Dean and Canons went foremost, the Chaplains next, the Bishop with his little Prebends in the last and highest Place: The Bishop taketh his Seat, and the rest of the Children dispose of themselves upon each Side of the Choir upon the uppermost Ascent; and the Canons Resident bearing the Incense and the Book, and the Petit Canons the Tapers; according to the Rubrick, *Ad istam processionem pro dispositione puerorum scribuntur Canonici ad ministrandum iisdem; Majores ad thuribulandum & ad librum deferendum, Minores ad candelabra portanda, &c.*

‘ And from this Hour to the full End of the next Day’s Procession, *Nullus Clericorum solet gradum superiorem ascendere, cujuscunq; conditionis fuerit.*

‘ Then *Episcopus in sede sua dicat versum, Speciosus formâ, &c. Diffusa est gratia in labiis, tuis, &c.* then the Prayer, *Deus qui salutis æternæ, &c. Pax vobis, &c.* Then after the *Benedicamus Domino, Episcopus Puerorum in sede sua benedicat populum in hunc modum;* that is, the Bishop of the Children sitting in his Seat, is to give the Benediction, or bless the People in this manner:

‘ *Princeps Ecclesiæ, pastor ovilis, cunctam plebem tuam benedicere digneris, &c.* Then turning towards the People, he singeth or saith (for all this was in *plano cantu*; that Age was so far from skilling Descant or the Fuges, that they were not come up to Counterpoint) *Cum mansuetudine & charitate humiliare vos ad benedictionem;* the Chorus answering *Deo gratias.* Then the Cross-bearer delivereth up the Crozier to the Bishop again: *Et tunc Episcopus Puerorum primò signando se in fronte sic dicat, Adjutorium nostrum in nomine Domini;* the Chorus answering, *Qui fecit cælum & terram.*

‘ Then after some other like Ceremonies performed, the *Episcopus Puerorum* or Chorister-Bishop, beginneth the *Completerium* or *Complyn*; and that done, he turneth toward the Choir and saith, *Adjutorium, &c.* Then last of all he saith,

‘ *Benedicat vos omnipotens Deus.*

‘ *Pater, & Filius, & Spiritus Sanctus.*

‘ *In die sanctorum Innocentium ad secundas vesperas accipiat Cruciferarius baculum Episcopi Puerorum, & cantent Antiphon, Princeps Ecclesiæ, &c. sicut ad primas vesperas. Similiter Episcopus Puerorum benedicat populum supradicto modo, & sic compleatur Servitium hujus diei. Rubric. Processional.*

‘ And all this was done with that Solemnity of Celebration, and appetite of Seeing, that the Statute of Sarum was forced to provide, *Sub pœna majoris Excommunicationis, ne quis pueros illos in præfata Processione, vel aliàs in suo ministerio, premat aut impediât quoquo modo, quò minus pacifice valeant facere & exequi, quod illis imminet faciendum, &c.*

‘ That no Man whatsoever, under the pain of Anathema, should interrupt or press upon these Children at the Procession spoken of before, or in any other part of their Service in any ways, but to suffer them quietly to perform and execute what it concerned them to do.

‘ And the part was acted yet more earnestly; for Molanus saith, that this Bishop in some Places did *reditus, census, & capones annuè accipere*, receive Rents, Capons, &c. during his Year, &c. And it seemeth by the Statute of Sarum, that he held a kind of Visitation, and had a full Correspondency of all other State and Prerogative; for the Statute saith, *Electus autem puer Chorista in Episcopum, modo solito puerili officium in Ecclesia (prout fieri consuevit) licenter exequatur, Convivium aliquod de cætero, vel Visitationem; exterius vel interius, nullatenus, sed in domo communi cum sociis conversetur, &c. Ecclesiam & Scholas cum cæteris Choristis statim post Festum Innocentium frequentando, &c.*

‘ More than all this, Molanus telleth of a Chorister-Bishop in the Church of Cambray, who disposed of a Prebend which fell void in his Month (or Year, for I know not which it was) to his Master, *quasi jure ad se devoluto: Quam collationem beneficii verè magnifici Reverendissimus Præsul, cum puer grato animo magistrum suum bene de Ecclesia meritum nominasset, gratam & ratam habuit.*

‘ In case the Chorister-Bishop died within the Month, his Exequies were solemnized with an answerable glorious Pomp and Sadness. He was buried (as all other Bishops) in all his Ornaments, as by the Monument in Stone spoken of before, it plainly appeareth.

‘ For this Antick at the Child, it is also a little to be spoken to:

‘ This manner in Sepulture is very ancient and usual, both in the Christian and the Common Interest; and yet methinks ’tis a hard matter to fix a through-pac’d Reason upon it.

‘ The Arabick Nubian Geographer hath this piece of Story: He very fully describeth the Sepulchres of the *Septem Dormientium*, (the Thing I think is not so, but will serve the Turn as if it were true) and then saith,



\* At the Feet of these dead Sleepers, and to each of them, a Dog lay to the Tomb, his Head reflex upon his Tail.

\* It will be a safe and easy way howsoever (and I think 'tis true too) that all these Appointments of Gentry came down from the Egyptians. It seems we have not observed yet how much of the great Business of Heraldry we have taken from them; whereas we that wonder at this odd kind of Writing, express and turn it into English ourselves. Pausanias in his *Bœotica*, where he speaketh of the Sepulchres of those Thebans, which so stoutly fell in the Macedonick War, saith, That their Tombs had no Inscriptions, *ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἔστιν αὐτῶν ἄλφειν*, but the Statue of a Lyon stood by, as to signify their Courage (and Fortitude.) Ptolemæus the Phœtian rendreth the Original of these Things up to Hercules: but that huge Name signifieth so much and so little, that I know not how to make the Synchronism.

\* The Matter, if it be taken from the Original, is plainly Hieroglyphical. That People were the first that read neither backwards nor forwards, but a way of their own. Caussin and others may be seen to the 37 Hieroglyphick of Horus Apollo.

\* For the Thing here, the Head indeed and Fore-part was much defaced, but it was not untoward to guess the Dragon by his Tail; where yet I did not only make use of my own Sagacity (such as it is) but of that also of my ingenious Friends Mr. Edmund Chilmead, and Mr. Richard Goodridge, who discovered no otherwise upon the Place.

\* The little Monster (I think I may call it so) seemeth to acknowledge itself to some Noble Family; but I believe 'tis higher yet; and, as to express a Bishop in every point, referreth to that of the Psalmist, *Concubabis leonem & dragonem*, &c. For the finalness of this Matter had reason to entitle it to the divinest looks they had at that Time; and a Child of this kind might be thought fit enough to tread upon the Old Serpent.

At the upper End of the North Isle, behind the Altar, is a fair Tomb of Purbec Stone, over which is an Arch supported by four twisted Corinthian Pillars, and four Pilasters; on the Top of which are four Pyramids, bearing Balls on their Top; on the Top of all is a Globe, whereon is a Cube, and on the Globe—*AB URNA AD ÆTHEREM*—At the four Corners are the four Cardinal Virtues, and Fame with a Laurel and Palm in her Hands; underneath are the Figures of a Man and Woman at full length, he in Armour, his Head supported by a Cushion on a Head-piece, and his Feet by a Horse: She in a Widow's Dress, and her Feet on a Grey-hound, both holding up their Hands in a Posture of Devotion.

*On the North side in capitals, is this inscription:*

In hoc Monumento sepultum jacet corpus  
*Thomæ Gorges de Langforde*, in hoc tractu  
*Severiano*, Equitis Aurati, quinti filii  
*Edwardo Gorges de Wraxall* in Agro  
*Somerſetensi*, Equito Aurato, qui post  
 Maximam vitæ partem ſervitio Reginæ  
*Elizabethæ*, et Regis *Jacobi* beatæ  
 Memorix principum, in Sanctiore  
 penetrati cum  
 fidelitate impensam resignavit animam in  
 Manus Redemptoris sui 30. die *Martii* A<sup>o</sup>.  
 Ætat 74. A<sup>o</sup>. Dom 1610.

*At*



*At the West end is this inscription:*

*Edwardus Dominus Gorges,  
Baro de Dundalk pientissimus  
filius, hoc Dormitorium Cor-  
poribus charissimorum Parentum  
erexit Anno Domini  
1635.*

*On the South side in capitals is this inscription:*

*Hic sita sunt ossa Hellene Snackenbergh  
Swedanæ, que Dominam Cæciliam, filiam  
Erici Regis Swetiæ, in hoc Regnum comitata,  
propter venustatem pudicitiamque, qua  
claruit, grata Regina Elizabethæ, per eam  
inter Honorarias Ministras sacrae suæ  
Personæ intimo cubiculo attendentes ascita  
fuit, et locata in matrimonio Guilielmo  
D'no Par de Kendal, Marchioni Northam-  
ptoniæ, quo fine prole Mortuo, nupsit  
Thomæ Gorges Equiti aurato: Cui 4 Filios  
et 3 Filias peperit: cujus post obitum  
viduitate vitam egit per (1) Anns 25. quibus pie  
peractis, excessit e vivis primo die Aprilis Anno  
Ætatis 86. Annoque Domini 1635.*

*Under the coat of arms, in go'd capitals, on a black marble tablet, is this inscription:*

*Sagax et celer  
insequitur prædam,  
Constans et fidelis  
Consequitur præmium.*

*At the West end the top in capitals:*

*Asta viator, et rerum vices nota,  
Caro nostra (quippe mortalis)  
Subito in cineres redacta:  
Monumentum hoc (tantisper  
dum (2) seculum) fortassis duraturum,  
sed adveniente Domino Gloriæ,  
in æternum rediviva erit illa,  
peribit hoc.*

---

(1) *Sic orig.*

(2) *Sic orig.*



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.**On the South side on the top in capitals:*

Mundus mare est, vita navis,  
 Quisquis navigat,  
 Mors portus, patria cælum,  
 Fidelis Intrat.

In a Chapel at the upper End of the Church, on the *South* Side is a noble Monument bearing several Figures of white Marble; *viz.* A Man and Woman at length, he in Armour, she in her Robes, both praying, and at their Head and Feet, a Person in Armour under four Corinthian Marble Pillars kneeling, on the Top are several Figures and Pyramids, and this Inscription in Capitals.

(1) Mutata melior	Procede
Qui fecit Angelos,	Figura
vos Spiritus et	In ministerium
Ministros suos	Misit propter
Flammas ignis	eos qui hæred-
	itatem capient
	Salutis.

*Something lower under the Arch, on a black marble tablet, in gold capitals is this inscription:*

M. S.

*Edvardo Hertfordiæ*

Comiti, Baroni de *Belcampo*

Illustrissimi principis *Edvardi Ducis Somersætensis*

Com. *Hertfordiæ*, Procom. *Bellicamp.* & Baronis de Sancto

*Mauro* Garteriani Ordinis Equestris celeberrimi sodalis,

*Edvardi VI.* Reg. Avunculi, Gubernatoris ejusque, Regnorum

Dominiorum ac subditorum Protectoris dignissimi, Exercituumque

Præfecti, et locum tenentis, generalis Thesaurarii, et Comitis

Marescalli *Angliæ*, Gubernatoris & Capitanei Insularum de *Garnsey*  
 & *Jersey*, et ex *Anna* uxore splendidiss. orta natalibus et perantiquis

Filio et Hæredi

Nec non conjugi suæ chariss. dilectiss.

*Catharinæ*

*Henrici & Franciscæ Grai D. D. Suffolc.* filia et hæredi

*Caroli Brandon D. Suffolc.* ex *Maria Hen. VIII.* Sorore & *Galliar.*

Regin. (2) *Dotazia* pronepti et *Hen. VII.* Abnepti

(1) This part of the Inscription on this Monument stands so very high, and in so obscure a Place, that I could but guess at the Letters.

(2) *Sic orig*



Incomparibili Conjugum pari.

Qui alternantis fortunæ vices subinde experti,  
Hic tandem qua vixere concordia requiescunt simul,

Illa

Singularis exempli, probitatis, Pietatis, formæ ac fidei fæmina  
Non sæculi sui, sed omnis ævi, optima, clarissima.

XXII. Janua. Anno CIOIOLXIII. pie ac placide expiravit.

Ille

Vir Integerrimus, nobilitatis norma

Morum ac disciplinæ priscæ Conservator.

Eloquio, Prudentia, Innocentia, Gravitate,

Nec minus virtute & doctrina quam generis splendore nobilis,  
Ut qui una cum *Edvardo* Principe Reg. *Hen.* fil. in Studiis adoleverat,

Religionis acerrimus vindex,

Recti ac justî perpetuus assertor

In administrandis provinciis sibi creditis summæ fidei ac auctoritatis  
Amplissima ad Archi. D. D. pro *Jac.* M. B. Reg. opt. legatione functus

Domi, forisque, munificentia magnus

Et ut opibus excellens, sic animo quam divitiis locupletior,

Nec unquam potentia sua, ad impotentiam in Clientes usus,

Plenus Honoribus, Plenus annis

Octogesimum suum & tertium agens An. CIOICXXI. VI. Apr.

Filios ex Heroïna suscipit duos, (Naturæ concessit.

*Underneath the armed man, on the right hand in capitals.*

*Richardum* primogenitum

D. de *Bellocampo*

Virum titulis, ac natalibus

Undequaque parem:

Qui morte præreptus, Patri

ex D. *Honora* antiqua et clara

Familia *Rogersiorum* orta,

reliquit tres Filios

*Edoard.* D. de *Bell. Camp.* defunct.

*Gulielm.* jam Com. *Hertfordiæ*,

*Franciscum* Equit. Aurat.

Baronis fil. nuptam.

*Underneath another figure in armour, in capitals is this inscription.*

*Thomam* Natu Minorem,

Qui

In Uxorem duxit *Isabellam*

*Edoardi*



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.**Edoardi Onleii Armig.**Filiam,**Et**ex humanis raptus**ante patrem,**Improles obitt.**This chapel is the dormitory of the Dukes of Somerset.*

At the *East* end is a chapel dedicated to the Blessed Virgin *Mary*, in which, on a black marble monument enchased in white on the *North* wall, in gold capitals is this inscription.

*Mariæ Barnston**Quod fuit, propter**situm Maritus**amans, dolens,**debens hoc posuit**in memoriam**obiit 6. Julii**1625.**Altera pars obiit 30<sup>mo</sup>. Maii.**1645.**Abiit, non obiit et reverti**debet.*

Under an arch in the same wall, is in armour one of the family of the *Hungerfordes*.

On the ground on a small white marble, surrounded with black and white square marble is this inscription.

*Hic jacet**Susanna Maria filia primogenita**Johannis Collins de Chute**Lodge in Comitatu Wilts.**Obiit decimo nono**Decembris An. D<sup>ni</sup>.**1673.*

On another grey marble grave-stone adorned with three crosses in capitals is this inscription.

*Vixit**J. Barnston D. D. P. P. V.**XXX Maii**MDCXLV.**et**Mutavit sæcula**non obiit.*

In



In the middle is a grave-stone in shape of a coffin raised above the ground, and on it is *Anno* MXCIX. In memory of Bishop Osmund.

On the *North* side of this chapel, is a fair tomb of wood, richly painted, diapered, and gilt; on which lies a statue of grey marble in a coat of mail, a sword by his side, and upon an antick shield are embossed six lions rampant, *Azure* 3. 2, and 1. *or*, the like number of lions are also painted upon his surcoat, which by reason of its many foldings are not so easily perceived. This ancient monument was brought from *Old Sarum*, with the bones of *William Longespee* Earl of *Salisbury*, natural son of King *Henry II.* by Fair *Rosamond*, who was supposed to have been poisoned by *Hubert de Burgo* Earl of *Kent* and Chief Justice of *England*, *Non. Mart.* 1226. a more particular account of this person, his family, and an exact draught of his tomb, may be seen in pages 114, 115, 116, and 117 of Mr. *Stebbing's* new edition of *Sandford's* Genealogical History of the *Kings* and *Queens* of *England*, from the conquest *Anno* 1066. to the year 1707.—*Lond.* 1707. *Fol.*

Near this is another tomb, said to belong to one of the family of *Mountacutes* Earls of *Salisbury*, and to have been removed from the Old Church.

On the *South* side of the same chapel, within an arch, lies Bp. *Nicholas Longespee*, fourth son of the last *William*, under a large marble stone sometime inlaid with brass plates, and adorned with the family arms; he died in 1297. 18. *May*. Near him lies a Lord *Cheyney*.

In the *North* isle on the side of the Quire, under an arch in the wall lies Bishop *Roger de Martival* (with only a Cross embossed on his Tomb) who died 14 *March* 1329.

On a large black marble grave-stone in capitals is the following inscription:

M. S.  
*Gulielmi Eyre* Equitus Aurati,  
 per quatuor plus minus lustra  
 Mundo donati  
 A<sup>o</sup>. D<sup>ni</sup> 1641.  
 In spem erectissimam prematurati,  
 Et vel maximam æquaturi,  
 a Cælo repetiti,  
 A<sup>o</sup>. D<sup>ni</sup> 1665.  
 Mnemosynon hoc filio obsequentissimo,  
 In calibatu defuncto maestissima  
 Mater consecravit.



*In the North cross isle, on a black marble grave-stone, near a North door into the choir is this inscription:*

Sub hoc Marmore Sacratiores dormiunt cineres  
 Reverendissimi *Thomæ Lambert*  
 Sanctæ Theologiæ Professoris, cui in Collegio  
 Sacro sanctæ *Trinitatis*  
 Apud *Oxonienfes*, Philosophiæ et Theologiæ  
 initium Contigit feliciter auspicari,  
 Qui de *Boyton* et *Sherrington* Rector erat  
 vere sedulus, et orthodoxus,  
 In hac Ecclesia Cathedrali *Carolo* secundo  
 Sacellanus Domesticus anno 1667.  
 deinde in Canonicatum et Archidiaconatum  
 ejusdem Ecclesiæ merito admissus  
 Cujus defuncti exemplo, dum (1) in inter vivos  
 inestimabili  
 Ut cum thesauro) abunde locupletamur  
 Nihil enim innotuit, vel  
 Potuit innotescere, quod non in lucro  
 Viventium deputabitur,  
 et nobis imitari,  
 Non vehementissime persuadebit,  
 cujus integritas Regi et Ecclesiæ  
 in omnibus semper fida et impavida fuit  
 Cujus benignitas egenis et  
 Pauperibus, secundum Salvatoris nostri institutum  
 ὡς ἠδυνῶναι sed sine  
 Omni buccinatione larga et perhospitalis emicuit,  
 Quid plura? piè vixit,  
 Pièque moriebatur, ut sic vivatis, sic moriamini,  
 Solummodo restat obsecrandum viatores,  
 Sæculis donatus perennibus Charus Deo,  
 Et omnibus obitt vigesimo  
 Nono *Decembris* 1694.  
 et Annos numerabat 78.

*On another black marble grave-stone, near the former, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Elizabeth Lambert* the Wife of  
*Thomas Lambert* Gentleman,  
 who dyed *Novemb.* the 24th  
 1696.



On the South side of this cross isle, is a small dormitory of curious workmanship, partly facing the choir, built by *Edmond Audley*, Bishop of *Sarum*; in which were formerly several images of the apostles, and other eminent saints, all now lost.

*On the South side of this cross isle, on a small black marble tablet enclased in white, is this inscription.*

The three Grave-stones underneath this place, of JO. JEWELL, ROBERT WYVILL, and EDMUND GHEST, Bishops of this Church of *Sarum* were removed out of the Choir, upon the paving thereof with white Marble which was done at the Charges of the Reverend Dr. ROBERT TOWNSON the Sonne of ROBERT TOWNSON formerly Bishop of this Church, Anno Dom. 1684.

*Underneath is a Bishop under a large arch, dressed in his episcopal habit, and under him a person in armour, all in brass, and round the verge is this inscription:*

x *Hic jacet* (1) . . . . . *congregabit, et congregata ut pastor vigilans conserbabit, jura, cum alia beneficia sua plurima Castrum dicte Ecclesie de Schirebonn per diversos annos et amplius manu Militari violent occupatum eidem Ecclesie ut pugil intrepidus recuperabit, ac ipsi Ecclesie Chaceam suam de la Bere restitui procurabit qui quarto die Septembris, Anno D<sup>ni</sup> Millimo CCCLXXV. et Anno Consecr. sue xlv<sup>o</sup>. sicut altissimo placuit, in dicto Castro debitum reddidit . . . . . quo sperabit et reddidit cuncta potens*

*Under the Figure of a Bishop, on a brass plate, thus:*

Edmundus Geste Sacre Theologie Professor Cantabrigiensis, Episcopus Roffensis, munere laudabiliter summi Celemosinarii Regum nummorum liberaliter annos [plusquam] duodecim perfunatus est, postea vero quam a serenissima Regina Elizabetha translatus quinquennium huic Episcopatu Sarum ad Dei gloriam honorifice, ad Ecclesie edificationem fructuose, ad suam commendationem egregie prefuisset, magno suo commodo et majore luctu suorum, vitam laudabilem cum meliore morte Commutabit bonorum (que habuit neque nulla neque nimia) magnam partem cognat

(1) *Robert Weyvill.*



tis et amicis, majorem pauperibus, maximam famulis domesticis legabit:  
et ingentem optimorum librorum vim, quantam vix una capere bibliotheca  
potest, perpetuo studiosorum usui in hac Ecclesia conservandam destinabit huic  
igitur ornatissimo et doctissimo et seni et Presuli ultima die Februarii, Anno Dni.  
1578. etatis vero sue 63. vita pie defuncto Egidius Estcourte Armiger, alter  
illius testamenti Executor hoc Monumentum ad tanti viri memoriam retinendam,  
ad suam in illum observantiam testificandum posuit.

Near it is Bishop Jewell's grave-stone robbed of its inscription.

*On a black marble grave stone at the West end is this inscription.*

H. S. E.

*Philadephia Pyle, filia Edwardi Pyle*

*de Over-Wallop in Com. Southton*

*Armigeri, quæ obiit 24 die*

*Januarii, Anno Dni 1714.*

*Ætatis suæ 32.*

*Next on a brass plate on a grave-stone, near the West wall, in capitals is this inscription:*

Epitaphium Thomæ White, L. L. Doctoris, Cancellarii  
Ecclesiæ Cathedralis B. Mariæ Virginis Sarum, et  
Diocæseos ejusdem, Archidiaconi Berks, et quondam  
Custodis Collegii S. Mariæ Winton in Oxon, qui obiit  
12. die Junii An. Dni 1588.

Æqui perpetuus bonique Cultor,

Defensor viduæ, Patronus orbi,

Cujus judicio labat sagaci

Nunc Jus Imperiale destitutum,

Quem notus toties sibi fidelem,

Ignotus sibi sensit hospitem,

Annorum placidè fatur sub isto

Obdormit recubans WHITUS Sepulchro.

*On a free-stone grave-stone, in capitals is this inscription:*

D. Jo. Gordonus Scotus

Decanus Sarum,

Qui obiit 3. Sept.

1619.

*On a black marble grave-stone, is the following inscription:*

Depositum Edwardi Hardwick,

Ecclesiæ Cathedralis Sarum

Canonici



Canonici Residentiarii, et Scholarchæ  
fidelissimi, utriusque ornamenti

Obiit die *Julii* 13.

A. D. 1706.

Ætatis suæ Anno 56.

*On another black marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

M. S.

Here lyeth the Body of

*Susanna Kenton*

who departed this Life

the 28<sup>th</sup> of *March* 1709.

in the 38<sup>th</sup> Year of her Age.

*On another black marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

Here lyeth the Body of

*Herbert Kenton*, the Son of

*Thomas and Susanna Kenton*

who dyed the 27. day of *January* 1709.

in the 20<sup>th</sup>. Year of his Age.

*On a grey marble, in capitals, is this inscription:*

H. S. E,

*Gulielmus Holmes* Gen.

Qui obiit 17. die *Februa*.

Anno D<sup>ni</sup> MDCLXIX.

*On another, also in capitals, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

The Body of *Rebecca* the

Wife of *William Holmes*

Gent. who lieth close by

her Husband who died the 21. of

*Sept.* 1670.

*On another grey marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

*Francisca Gulielmi Whitwell*

*Medicinæ Doctoris* vidua,

Quæ

Vitam



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.*

Vitam pie et religiose transactam  
 Cum morte lubens  
 Commutavit  
 Maii XXI. Anno D<sup>ni</sup> 1692.

*On another, like the former in all respects, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Edwardus Spencer, A. M. Diocæseos Sarum*  
*Cancellarius, in Agro Staffordiensi*  
*Natus, primum in Schola Winton.*  
*Proinde Nov. Coll. apud Oxonienses*  
*bonis literis expolitus.*  
*Vtrobique carus et perdilectus;*  
*Vir acri ingenio, alta prudentia,*  
*Insigni justitia, perspectaque morum*  
*Probitate eximiè ornatus.*  
*Nec adeo dignitati suæ, sed Eheu!*  
*Saluti superstes vixit.*  
*Inveterato enim Stomachi vitio*  
*Fractus, et absumptus, vitam cum morte,*  
*Mortem cum beata Immortalitate*  
*commutavit*  
*Feb. 15. A<sup>o</sup>. {Ætatis suæ 58.*  
*{Salutis nostræ 1696.*

*On another grey marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Prudentia Edvardi Spencer*  
*Diocæseos Sarum Cancellarii,*  
*Conjux desideratissima,*  
*Quæ,*  
*Post vitam summa cum pietate,*  
*Tum charitate peractam,*  
*Mortem obiit*  
*Novembris 17. Anno D<sup>ni</sup> 1691.*

*On another grey marble in capitals is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Dulcibella Gulielmi Whitewell*  
*Drs. in Medicina Uxor,*  
*quæ obiit 22. Oct.*  
*1667.*



*On a brass plate fixed to a grave-stone, in capitals is this inscription:*

Hic requiescit *Thomas Saintbarbus*  
Armiger, qui obiit 13 die *Januarii*  
Anno 1590.  
Amoris istud pignus accipias mei,  
Tuis dicatum manibus,  
*Saintbarbe* frater fratris ignoti tibi,  
Qui vivis inter cælites,  
Pars una tantum nominis sancta est tui,  
Tu mente tota sacratus,  
Et sanctus hic futurus est, tandem cinis  
Isto jacens sub marmore  
Fragilitatis (1) speculum.

*On another grey marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Henry Hedges* Gent. and  
Chirurgion of this  
Close, who dyed the 1st. day  
of *November* 1689.  
And also *Henry* his Son,  
who dyed the 30<sup>th</sup> day of  
*October* 1689.

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

*Jana* filia natu max. *Gulielmi*  
*Whitwell* in *Medicina* Dris. nat.  
13. Oct. 1651. obiit 3 *Martii* (a *Pascha*)  
1667.

*On another, like the former, is the following inscription:*

*Dulcibella* *Gulielmi* *Swanton*  
Armigeri Uxor, quæ obiit  
*June* (2) 21. 1678.

*On another whitish grave stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Jane* the Wife of *Francis*  
*Swanton* Gent. who dyed the  
4<sup>th</sup> day of *August* 1689.

---

(1) Here was a Scull or Death's Head on the Grave Stone.

(2) *Sic orig.*



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.**On another whitish grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

*Francis Swanton Gent. who  
dyed the 13<sup>th</sup> of January 1683.**On another grave-stone, in capitals is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

*William Swanton Esqr.  
who dyed the 28 of July  
1681.**On another grey marble grave-stone, is this inscription:**Here lyeth the Body of  
Elizabeth Swanton Gent.  
who dyed the 13. of  
September A<sup>o</sup>. 1703.**On another grey marble grave-stone is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

*Lawrence Swanton Esqr.  
who dyed the 6<sup>th</sup> of July  
1691.**On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is the following inscription:**Dionys Lambert the Wife of  
Thomas Lambert Gentleman  
who dyed May the 20. 1683.***In the CHOR.***Over the Stalls, on  
the South Side of the  
Choir.**Præcentoris.  
Archidiac. Berks.  
Succentoris.  
Uscomb olim Bedwin.  
Teinton Regis.  
Shipton.**On the North Side of  
this Choir over the  
Sta'ls.**Decani.  
Olim Archidiac. Dorset.  
Subdecani.  
Potern.  
Ilfracomb olim Beere et Cha.  
Heightsbury.*

Gillingham



Gillingham olim Ramsbury.	Grantham Austral.
Bitton.	Chesinbury et Chute.
Stratton.	Bedmister et Radcliff.
Winterborn olim Rotesden.	Netherbury in Ecclesiæ.
Huborn et Burbach.	Bemister Secunda.
Slape,	Bemister Prima.
Faringdon alienat.	Torleton.
Combe et Harnham.	Alton Boreal
Warminster.	Bishopston.
Gillingham olim Axford.	Chardstoke
Stratford.	Ruscomb.
Preston.	Yatesbury.
Fordington et Writhlington.	Lime Regis.
Durnford.	Alton Pancras.
Grantham Boreal.	Yatmister Prima.
Uphaven alienat.	Netherbury in terra.
Loders alienat.	Netherhaven,
Shalborn alienat.	Wilford et Woodford.
Highworth.	Grimston.
Altaris pars major.	Brickefworth.
Calne.	Horton alienat.
Archidiac. Wilts.	Blubery alienat.
Thefaurarii.	Okeborne alienat.
Cancellarii Diocæs.	Archidiac. Sarum.
	Cancellarii Ecclesiæ

On the *North* Side of the Altar is the Dormitory of the *Herberts* Earls of *Pembroke*, first raised to the Dignity of Peerage for their singular Loyalty to the Heir of the House of *York*, true Heir of the Crown, *Edward* the IV<sup>th</sup>. Several of this Family have been here interred, as 1. *Henry*, who died 19. *Jan*: 1601. 2. *William*, who died 10. *April* 1630. 3. *Philip*, well known during the Rebellion, who died *January* 23. 1649. (For whom a splendid Monument was designed, and to that End a fair Statue of Brass of an extraordinary Size was cast, representing him in Armour, &c. but for what Reason it was never erected, I cannot tell.) 4. *Philip*, who died 1670. 5. *William*, who died 8. *July*, 1674. 6. *Philip*, who died in 1683. With several of the Children, Wives, and Descendants of this noble Family, who lie undistinguished by any Monuments over them.

On the *North* Wall of the Choir is a Brass Plate, bearing the Figure of a Bishop, raised from his Tomb by two Angels, over him is a Cloud, under which—Dominus Elevatio mea—Ex. 17.



Me sophiam et linguas docuit per lustra quaterna *Scotia* Doctiloquis inclyta terra  
viris,

Hinc septem lustris fausta me *Gallia* forte  
Sub Regum tectis auxit honore trium  
*Angligenum* terræ me rex hinc inserit almæ  
Divitiisque augens speque metuq; levat  
Det reliquo fidus caveæ sim pastor ut avo  
*Christus* sollicito qui bona tanta dedit  
Ut *Mosès* mansuetus erat doctusque per artes  
*Ægypti*, fratrum dux miserisque Pater  
Oeconomus fidus, linguis melioribus auctus,  
*Shibboleth* exacte reddere promptus erat,  
Vivus erat peregrinus, et idem mortuus hospes,  
Sub tecto alterius nunc fruitur patria.

On the Dean's Right Hand are two Books, on the one, entit. *Biblia Chaldaica*,  
*Græca*, *Biblia Vernacula*—on the other—*Credientibus aperta*.

Underneath in Capitals is the following Inscription.

*Johannes Gordonius Scotus*, *Georgii Huntlee* Comitis ex fratre  
*Alexandro* nepos, literas queis senectutem ornavit, didicit juvenis in  
Patria, maturioris ætatis industriam *Reginæ Scotorum Mariæ* in *Anglia*  
addixit, fiduciaque virtutis ab ea in *Galliam* missus *Carolo IX*, *Henrico III.* et  
*Henrico IV.* ex interioris Cubiculi familiaribus fuit.  
Interea nobili fæmina ducta, *Longormiæ* Dominus factus est, sed Regum sapientis-  
simus *Jacobus*, *Angliæ* Hæreditatem adiens, non passus est diutius hoc  
lumine fraudari *Britanniam*, revocatum igitur et inter Sacellanos  
relatum, fidei et virtutis præmio honoravit *Salisburiensi* Decanatu,  
Multæ eruditionis corona ab *Oxonienſi* Academia sponte illi delata est  
Doctorali laurea. Trieterricam Ecclesiarum suarum visitationem obiens, diem  
quoque obiit sanctissime *Leusone Dorcestriæ* pago, III. *Septemb.* A<sup>o</sup>. D<sup>ni</sup> MDCXIX.  
Æta. LXXV. Sacræ Functionis XVI. corpus hic in Choro jacet ante Decani Cathedram.

On a small white marble in capitals, on the same side is this inscription:

(1) Neere lies the Body of *John Lowe* Esquier (2) one of his  
Maj. Justice of the Peace and *Quorum* for this County  
Counsellour at Lawe, and a Bencher of the Middle Temple in  
*London*, who died the 8. of *February* in the year of our  
Lord God 1631. and was buried the 17. of the same Moneth beinge  
of the age of Threescore and (3) Tenn the 14. of *November*.

(1) Sic Orig.

(2) Sic Orig.

(3) Sic Orig.



*Behind the Altar, under an Arch with a Closet over it, lies a Bishop at full length, and over him is this Inscription, renewed perhaps from the original, now defaced.*

Hoc tumulo requiescit corpus Reuerendi  
Patris Johannis Blythe, quondam Sarum  
Episcopi, cuius anime propicietur Deus, Amen.

Anno Dni MCCCCLXXXIII.

*In the North Ile, on a white free-stone grave-stone, is this inscription.*

DEPOSITUM  
R<sup>ti</sup> Viri D. RICHARDI CLAYTON  
S. T. P. Collegii Universitatis  
in Academia Oxon MAGISTRI,  
hujusque Ecclesiæ Cathed. SARUM  
CANON. Resident.  
IV. 7 Id. Jun. 1676.  
sub spe felicitis Resurrectionis.

*On a black Marble enchased in white on the North Wall is the following Inscription.*

Variae Eruditionis,  
Ingens juxta conditur Thesaurus,  
D<sup>ns</sup> JOHANNES PRIAULX S. T. P. Southamptoniæ natus  
Oxonii educatus,  
Magnum utriusque Ornamentum;  
Linguarum, Artium, Scientiarum  
Peritissimus.  
Humanioris } Literaturæ cultor  
Divinioris }  
cum paucis celebrandus,  
Qui  
Cum { Canonicatum } Sarum { Residentia,  
      { Archidiaconatum } { Vigilantia,  
      multum adornasset,  
      subita correptus morte,  
      Animam Deo reddidit  
      Pridie Nonas Junias,  
Anno { Domini MDCLXXIV.  
      { Ætatis suæ LX.  
      Laborum suorum fructum  
      percepturus.

ὡς καὶ ἀποκαλύψαι τὸν πύργον αὐτοῦ



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.*

*On a grey marble grave-stone underneath is this inscription.*

Quod reliquum est  
Dni Joannis Priaulx S. T. P.  
Lector abi, lævam consule, plura feres.

*On another grey marble is the following inscription.*

Here lyeth the Body of *Anne* the  
Relict of Dr. *John Priaulx* S. T. P.  
died the 18. of *October* 1695.

*On another grey marble grave-stone is this inscription:*

Here lieth the body of Mrs.  
*Anne Priaulx*, Daughter of Doctor  
*Priaulx* Canon of this Church, who  
dyed the 14. of *November*, Annoq;  
Dni 1702.

*On another grey marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
EDMUNDUS SEY hujus  
Ecclesiæ Præbendarius,  
Qui  
obiit decimo nono *Aug.*  
Anno { Ætatis LVII.  
{ Salutis MDCLXXVII.

*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Ruth Lambert* filia *Thomæ*  
*Lambert* Armigeri, de *Boyton*,  
quæ obiit 19 die *Decembris*.  
Ætatis suæ 48. Anno Dom.  
1669.

*On a grey marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Elizabetha Laurentii Swanton*  
Armigeri uxor, quæ obiit 26  
Feb. An. Dni 1669.

*On*



*On another grey marble grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

*Mary the Daughter of William  
Stanley Esqr. of Southampton,  
who died the 20 of March 1631.  
aged 42 Yeares.*

*On a black marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

Cinere's

Rev<sup>di</sup> et Desideratissimi Viri Thomæ Barford  
Hujus Ecclesiæ Canonici Residentiarii,  
hic placidè requiescunt,  
Cujus vita, pietas sincera, justitia  
Spectatissima, morumque candor verè  
singularis emicuit,  
Religionem non Romæ fucis, aut Genevæ  
Sordibus inquinatam, sed puram castamque,  
(Uti ampud nos sancitur,) et asseruit,  
et ornavit.

Menſa uſus eſt apparatu non ſplendido,  
Sed liberali indies inſtructa,  
Intimis cordatus advenis hospitalis,  
Egenis largiter beneficus,  
Amicitiaſ ſedulus cultor lites, (quas  
Potuit) omnes compoſuit, ſic paci  
litans, beatas pacis ſedes adiit

Novbris XXIX<sup>no</sup>

Anno { Salutiſ 1701.  
          { Ætatiſ ſuæ 57.

*On another black marble grave-stone, is the following inscription:*

H. S. E.

*Suſanna Vxor chariſſima  
Thomæ Light Pharmacopæi,  
Quæ obiit*

*Viceſimo primo die Auguſti*

Anno { Dom. 1710.  
          { Ætatiſ 24.

*Etiam Thomæ filiuſ ejus  
qui obiit*



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.*

16. Novemb. Ann. prædict.  
Ætat. suæ 4<sup>tuor</sup>. Mens.

*On another black marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. I.

*Elizabeth the Wife of  
George Hawkins, and Daughter  
of Edward Garrard,  
obit Feb. the 5<sup>th</sup>  
1701.*

*On a white free-stone grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

Quarto Augusti MDCLXXIX.  
Dorothea filia Tho. Gardiner  
Gener. hic sepulta fuit.

*On a piece of black marble set in a white free-stone, is this inscription:*

xxix Nov. MDCLXXXI.  
Francisca filia  
Thomas Gardiner, Gen.  
hic sepulta fuit.

*On a black marble near the North door into the Choir is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

*Florentia Garrard  
Edwardi Garrard de Civitate ista Generosi  
Uxor secunda,  
Thomæ Bennet de Norton Bart. in hoc Com. Arm.  
Filia,  
Anima inter primas pia,  
Quæ corpore doloribus tandem exhausto liberata,  
Ad æternam salutem avolavit  
12 die Augusti,  
Anno { Domini 1705.  
      { Ætat. suæ 67.*



*On another black marble grave-stone, is this following inscription:*

H. S. E.

EDVARDUS GARRARD  
de Civitate *Novæ Sarum* Generosus,  
ex Baronettorum ejusdem nominis  
in com. *Hartford* gente oriundus,  
qui charas ex utraque manu uxores  
hic jacentes nupfit,  
Mendaci hujus Mundi opulentia satur,  
Cælestium hic thesaurorum expectabundus  
pie recumbit.  
Ob. Mart. die 5. 1712. Æta. 73.

*On a white free-stone grave-stone, is the following inscription:*

H. S. E.

ELIZABETHA GARRARD  
UXOR  
EDOARDI GARRARD de hac Civitate Generosi,  
Filia  
THO. GARDINER de eadem Generosi,  
Quam diuturno tandem morbo consumptam  
(cum nihil ulterius Medicina potuit)  
Ex re afflicta ad æternam Salutem  
mors surripuit  
20 Julii A<sup>o</sup>. D<sup>ni</sup>. 1680.

*On a small black piece of marble, within a white gravestone, is the following inscription.*

H. S. E.

Thomas Gardiner  
Generosus qui natus  
fuit 4 die Junii 1605.  
&  
Obiit 25. Maii 1685.

*On another, like the former, is the following inscription:*

xxiiii. Janu. 1671.  
Margareta Uxor Thomæ Gardiner  
Gen. hic sepulta fuit.

On



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.**On a black marble grave stone is this inscription.*

H. S. E.

*Edwardus Young* L. L. B.  
 Hujusce Ecclesiæ Decanus,  
 Qui, cum primis  
 Eruditus, Probus, Intèger,  
 summo utique honore dignissimus,  
 utpote qui de Ecclesia *Anglicana*  
 Cui fidissimo fuit præsidio,  
 Summoque ornamento  
 Quam optime meruit  
 Obiit } Anno Ætatis suæ 63.  
 9. *Aug.* } Annoque D<sup>ni</sup> 1705.

*On another black marble grave-stone is the following inscription:*

H. S. E.

JOSEPHUS KELSEY S. T. B.

Archidiaconus Sarum et  
 Hujus Ecclesiæ Canonicus  
 Residentarius,

Obiit 1<sup>mo</sup>. Nov. Anno { D<sup>ni</sup> MDCCX<sup>mo</sup>.  
 { Æt. suæ LXXIV.

*On a marble monument, against the West wall of the South cross He under a busto,  
 in episcopal habit, adorned with a telescope, and other mathematical instruments  
 in relievo.*

H. S. E.

Reverendus in Christo Pater *Sethus Ward* Ecclesiæ *Salisburyensis* Episcopus, et Nobilissimi  
 Ordinis, a *Periscelide* dicti, Cancellarius. Ab Ecclesia *Exoniensi* (in qua etiam Præcentor primum,  
 deinde Decanus fuerat) in hanc sedem translatus, in utraque æternum colendus, *Buntingfordiæ*,  
 In agro *Hertfordiensi* natus, *Cantabrigiæ* in Collegio *Sidneiensi* educatus, ejusdemque  
 (dum per temporum iniquitatem licuit) socius. In jam privata fortis umbra, tot optimorum  
 Artium, virtutumque dotibus effulsit, ut frustra latere cupientem, prodiderint, inque lucem  
 simul et utilitatem publicam protraxerint. Quippe ab ista Academia, ad alteram *Oxoniensem*  
 Evocatus, Astronomiæ primum Professor *Savilianus*, Collegii deinde *Sacro sanctæ Trinitatis* Præses  
 [electus, hæc am-  
 bo, licet disparis ingenii munia, sapientia administravit et prudentia pari, siderum, simul et  
 animarum Indagator perspicax, et in amborum motibus regendis, vigilans, peritus, fælix Præ-  
 [lectionum  
 suarum tamam quæ claruerit foris, testatur *Bullialdus*. Adversus insaniam et impiam  
 Philosophiam, quid meruerit domi, abunde sensit, primipilus *Hobbius*, contra ingruentem  
 Barbariem quid literis ubique præstiterit, vindicatæ agnoscunt Academia. Hæ res per iniquissima  
 tempora



tempora, tam præclare gestæ, probatum satis, et bene præparatum, meliore jam rerum vice, hominum et ingeniorum peritissimo Judici *Carolo* secundo, commendarunt, ut secum restaurandis Ecclesiæ *Anglicanæ* ruinis, non erubescendus opifex allaborarit, ut prudentia, pietate, usu rerum, et præcipue moderato animo spectabilis, Civium æstus, nondum bene sedatos, Componeret, inveterata ulcera leniret, concionator facundus, et potens, inculpabile gregis Exemplar, mox et Pastorum futurus, siquidem per hos laborum et meritorum gradus, ad Episcopale culmen proventus Ecclesiæ suæ Candelabrum, ipsamque Domum Dei, non impari lumine implevit, it illustravit. In officiis erga omnes, cujuscunque fortis et ordinis homines exequendis, æqui et decori observantissimus, cum confratribus, et Dominis suis Episcopis, inviolata concordia, absque omni (nisi mutuo benefici- ciendi) certamine semper vixit apud Clerum suum tanquam fratres, et filios dilectissimos autoritate et Paterna reverentia, non metu, aut falsa dignitatem Prælati illibatam conservavit. Plebem Christianam facilitate morum affabilitate et mansuetudine delinivit Nobiles, et Cives, munificentia, domesticos liberali tractatione, devinxit. In asserendis Ecclesiæ juribus, ut vindex acerrimus, ita nec deses in suis cancellariatum *Periscelidis*, sedis suæ antiquum decus, postquam per CL. circiter annos, penes Laicos subsedisset, secundum vindicias sibi postulavit, et recepit. Palatii episcopalis, largus et sedulus Instaurator, nec minus erga Templum munificus, sed præcipua, et palmaria illi fuit Pauperum cura, in hac, neque metas, neque terminos, aut vivens, aut moriens pietati suæ præscripsit subsidium sine fine parans. *Buntingfordiæ*, Cænobium quatuor viris totidemque feminis copioso, et honesto, apparatu instructum fundavit: *Cantabrigiæ*, in Collegio *Christi*, sex Scholarium numero, æquo jure, et privi- legio cum cæteris gaudentium, pristinam foundationem adauxit. In hac Urbe Collegium decem Presbyterorum viduis, Apostolico Ritu instituit, primitiva munificentia donavit. Hæc omnia agentem et peragentem senectus primum, deinde Mors, utraque pariter tranquilla, pariter matura præmunitum et præparatum occuparunt:

Anno { Ætatis suæ LXXII.  
 { Translationis XXII.  
 { Æræ Christianæ MDCLXXXVIII.  
 I Lector et plures illi similes Operarios  
 huic Vinæ apprecare.

*On a white marble tablet underneath is this inscription, added since the foregoing.*

Ad Præfulis infra sepulti pedes juxta conditur, illi genere et nomine conjunctissimus nepos, SETHUS WARD junior, hujus Ecclesiæ Canonicus, et Thesaurarius Collegii B. *Mariæ, Wintoniensis*, Socius, nec non Ecclesiæ de *Brightwell* in hac Diocæsi Rector, Vir, cui ad ingenium optime a Natura comparatum, eruditionis variæ ac pulchræ cultus, ab institutione almæ Matris *Oxonienfis* in Collegio *Wiccamico*, accessit qua tamen nec affectate, nec arroganter unquam usus, plus aliis placebat, quam sibi, nec dispar illi genius, etiam in fortunæ bonis animus inter opes non modicas modestus ac moderatus, tranquillus, æqualis nec sibi nec aliis molestus. In amicitiiis excolendis fidelis, stabilis, et beneficus. In hospites proximus, propinquos, ac pauperes liberalitatis in circum scriptæ, ac indefessæ, id est PATRUI æmulæ, Utpote non facultatem magis illius quam munificentiae Hæres, Testis hæc ipsa Moles illius Æternitati sacræ cui absolvendæ, dum tota gratitudine incumbit heu nescius adornavit. Sibi supremoque tam colendi capitis Honori, imperfecto molimine præreptus suo cinere parentavit. Quam bene defuisset tam pio operi tam opimum decus! Obiit *Maii XI. Ao. Dni MDCXC. Ætat. suæ XLII.*







*On the north wall, on a fair white marble monument, supported by two black Corinthian marble pillars is this inscription:*

Monumentorum omnium  
J O H A N N I S D A V E N A N T I I  
Minime perenne, quid loquator audi.  
Natus Londini Anno Christi MDLXXII. Maii die XX.  
Cantabrigiæ in Collegio Reginali  
bonis literis operam fælicem dedit,  
Cujus cum societate esset meritissimo donatus,  
Ætatemque et doctrinæ et morum gravitate superaret,  
Cum nondum plures quam XXXVI. Annos numerasset,  
D. Margaretæ in S. Theologia Professor est electus,  
Celebremque prius Cathedram longe ornatorem rediit,  
Intra quadriennium mox Collegii sui Præsident factus est,  
cui dubium Rector, an Benefactor profuerit magis,  
Tum vero a serenissimo, et in Rebus Theologicis  
Perspicacissimo Rege, Jacobo, honorifice missus  
Synodo Dordracensi magna pars interfuit,  
Tandem hujusce Diocæseos Sarisburiensis Episcopus  
Anno MDCXXI. die Novembris VIII. Consecratus est  
cui velut vivum exemplar antiquitatis venerandæ  
Universas Primitivi Præsulis partes explevit,  
atque ita per XX pene annos huic Ecclesiæ præfuit,  
Summo tum bonorum omnium, tum etiam hostium  
Consensu optimus, et vel inde felicissimus  
Quod ruinam sedis, cum superesse per ætatem non potuit,  
Prius quam oculis conspicerit, vivere desierit,  
Anno scilicet Christi MDCXLI. Aprilis die xx.

*On a black marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

Domina Barbara Mompeßon Uxor charissima  
Thomæ Mompeßon de Bathampton in Comitatu Wilts Militis,  
Filia unica et hæres,  
Johannis Waterer de Comitatu Middlesexiæ Armigeri defuncti,  
Femina (si quæ alia) pietate, prudentia et morum  
suavitate insignis  
summo omnium,  
At imprimis Mariti desiderio, et luctu è vivis decessit  
nono die Martii anno Salutis humanæ  
MDCLXXVI.



*On another black marble grave-stone, is this inscription.*

H. S. E.

Sir Thomas Mompeyson Kt.  
who departed this Life June 11.  
1701.

*On another black marble grave-stone, is this inscription.*

H. S. E.

Charles Mompeyson Esqr. onely  
Son of Sir Thomas Mompeyson  
who departed this Life July  
the 12<sup>th</sup> 1714.  
Aged 43.

Against the *south* wall is a fair large monument, whereon under an arch lies a man in armour, and by him his lady in a black robe flowered with gold, all supported by two *Corinthian* black marble pillars, round which are vine leaves and grapes of gold and green: on the architrave is in capital gold letters the following inscription.

SR. RICHARD MOMPESON KT. AND DAME KATHERINE HIS WIFE.

On the north side of the chapel dedicated to the Blessed Virgin *Mary*, is another small chapel, founded by *Margaret* (daughter and sole heir of *William* Lord *Botreaux*) Wife of Sir *Robert Hungerford*, Kt. (whose body was interred near that of *Bishop Osmund*, before his altar, mentioned *Page 73.* of this work) in which she founded a perpetual chauntry of two Priests, and dedicated it to the honour of *Jesus* and the blessed Virgin in 1464. In it were to be sung masses, and divine service performed for the good estate of *Robert* Lord *Hungerford*, King *Edw IV.* Queen *Elizabeth* his wife, *Richard Beauchamp*, then Bishop of this see, herself, *John Cheyne*, of *Pynne*, Esq; *John Mervyn*, Esq; Mr. *James Goldewell*, the Pope's Prothonotary, then Dean of this church: also for the souls of *Robert* and *Margaret Hungerford*, and *Walter* and *Catherine*, Parents of *Robert*; *William* Lord *Botreaux*, and his lady *Elizabeth*, parents of the foundress *Margaret*; for the souls of *George Westby*, *John Cheyne*, and *John Mervyn*, Esqrs. and *James Goldewell*, to commence after their *obits*. For the maintenance of this charity, it was endowed with the manor of *Immere*, in *Wiltshire*, and the advowson of the chapel; as also three messuages, 200 acres of land, 300 acres of pasture, eight acres of meadow, and 30 s. rent in *Winterborne* and *Honnington* in the same county, and a moiety of the manor, with the advowson of *Folke*, in *Dorsetshire*. All this was performed according to the direction of the last will of her husband,  
and



and the raising of this fabric cost 497 l. When this pious lady had performed all to her satisfaction, she died, and her bones were laid here in 1477 by Robert, son and heir to the foundress, who being taken prisoner in a battle at Hexham, was beheaded at Newcastle upon Tyne, in 1463, and was here interred.

This chapel is kept in a very ill state, ready to fall, though the family has been apprized of it. There has been several fine pieces of painting, particularly at the west end, St. Christopher, carrying Christ over the river.

*Over the south door is the figure of a Doctor of Divinity in his academical (Oxford) habit, and underneath him these mangled words:*

. . . understand the serpen . . .  
 . . .  
 have . . . and spare frith him . . .  
 Passion that Christe Jhesu suffered for our redem . . .  
 and ye that purpose in this Chappell to prey, call . . .  
 . . . Robert Hungerford the heire . . . which leuyd . . . and  
 deyd . . . Ave duas & nate to our  
 blessed La: the Moder to Jhesu Christe, and to the noble  
 . . . which obteyned the Chanter to be founded perpetually,  
 on whose soule Christe Jhesu have mercy. he passed out  
 of thys present life the xviii day of . . . and lies buried

MCCCCLIX.

*Near the former, over the figures of Death and a Traveller.*

Over the Traveller's head.

Alasse Dathe alas a blefful thyng y were  
 If thou woldest spare us yn owre lustynesse  
 And cu to wretches that berthe of heauyn there  
 Whene thay ye clepe to slake there dystresse  
 But owte alas thyne owne self felfewylldnesse

Crewelly werneth the y seugh wayle and wepe.

To close there yen y after ye doth clepe.

*Over the figure of a Skeleton.*

Grasles galante in all thy luste and pryde  
 Remembre that thou schalte onys dye  
 Deth schalt fro thy body thy soule deuyde  
 Thou mayst hym not ascape certaynly  
 To ye dede bodies cast downe thghe ye  
 We holde thayme well considere and see

For such as thay ar such shalt y be.

On







*On a white free-stone grave-stone, is this inscription:*

*Susanna Guil. Powell* A. M. hujus Ecclesiæ  
Vicarii Choralis Conjux perdilecta  
Cujus lateri adhærens (1) *Eluzay*,  
filia utriusque Infantissima,  
hic placide conquiescunt.

Hæc 1<sup>mo</sup>. Nov. Sanctorum Festo Catholico,  
(qua magis Eorum compleretur numerus.)

Illa 14 Decem. (et cælo et sepulchro  
fese filiolarum comitem gestiens adjungere) 19.

Ætatis anno nuper admodum peracto,  
Mortem obiit immaturam

MDCLXXV.

*Gulielmi Powell* ex *Rebecca* Conjuge filiolos,  
Marmor hoc idem tegit,

Quos fere ab incunabulis transtulit

Mors cita nimis, et benigne invida,

In hoc suavius Dormitorium

Obierunt

Illa 16. } Ætatis Mense nondum completo { Oct. 7. 1687.  
Ille 8. } { Jul. 2. 1688.

Talium est Regnum Cælorum

*On a white free-stone grave-stone on the north side of the church-yard is this inscription.*

In Memory of

*Thomas Glover* Architect,

who having Erected many  
stately, curious, and artfull

Edifices for others, himself is

here lodged under this single

Stone, in full expectation

however of a Building with

God eternal in the Heavens.

Ob. Dec. 2. { A. D. 1707.  
                  { Ætat. 68.

---

(1) *Sic rig.*



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.**On a white free-stone grave-stone, is this inscription:*

Sub hoc Marmore sepultum jacet  
*Thomas Goode . . . Britannus,*  
 Qui placide obdormivit in  
 Christo die 21. Jul.  
 Annoque D<sup>ni</sup> 1664.

*On a white grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

Here lyeth the Body of  
 Mrs. *Margaret Good*, Daughter  
 of Mr. *Henry Good* Prebendary  
 of this Church, who died  
 Feb. the 6. 1687,  
 Aged 58. Yeares.

*On another white grave-stone, near the former, in capitals is this inscription:*

Here lyeth the Body of *Elizabeth*  
 Wife of *Henry Goode*, Prebendary  
 of this Church, who departed this  
 Life the 88. yeare of her Age, on the 2<sup>d</sup> day  
 of Jan. 1673.

*On another white free-stone, grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription:*

*Egidius Cloterbooke* Gen.  
 filius *Johannis Cloterbooke*  
 de S. *Paneley*, S. *Leonard*: in Com.  
*Glouc.* Gen. et *Jane* Uxoris ejus,  
 Qui obiit xxii. die Dec.  
 Anno { Salut. human. 1689.  
       { Ætat. suæ. 79.

*On another, near the former, also in capitals, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
*Rachel* uxor *Egidii Cloterboke*  
 Gen. filia *Mauritii Horner* Gen.  
 et *Barbaræ* uxoris ejus filiæ  
*Roberti Cheyney* Armig.  
 Quæ obiit xv. Aug.  
 Anno Dom. 1655.



*On a free-stone grave-stone in Capitals is this inscription :*

*Thomas Hunt senior, Novæ Sarum Cives  
Chirurgus admodum peritus per mare,  
per terras, obiit 60 Anno Ætatis suæ,  
Anno Dom. 1655.*

*On another grave-stone, near the former, is this inscription :*

H. S. E.

*Thomas Hunt Æsculapius modernus  
Sarum natus, Chirurgus meritis  
et paratus, qui exiit è mundo  
Maii 2. An. D<sup>ni</sup>  
MDCLXXVI.*

*On another free stone grave-stone, in capitals, is this inscription.*

*Hic sepulta est Editha conjux  
Thomæ Hunt Chyrurgi, juxta  
in lævam positi; Jul 7. obiit  
1681.*

*Near the south door of the south cross ile, on a white free-stone grave stone, is  
this inscription :*

JOANNES SMEDMORE SEN<sup>r</sup>.  
DE CIVITATE SARUM GENEROS.  
(Qui in terris peregrinatus est annos 53.  
et humo mandatus est 9 Decembris  
1669.)

JOHANNA SMEDMORE  
CONJUX DICTO JOHANNI,  
(Quæ viduitatem et annum 62 agens  
... et in eodem sepulchro  
posita est 28 Martii  
1682.)

HIC PLACIDE CONQUIESCUNT.

*On a small white free-stone near the former, is this inscription :*

GENEVEA  
de Theophi o et



*Geneverâ Dyer,*

ex hac civitate

NATA

(ut Flos)

Egressa 22. Maii 1683.

Contrita est 6. Julii 1684.

*Elizabetha* sororcula

hic etiam deposita

Nata } est { 12. { Jun. 1684.

Denata } 17. { Nov. 1685.

*Within the Buttresses on the North side of the cross ile, on a small white free-stone grave-stone, is this inscription:**Josephus Albert filius Josephi*  
*Albert Clerici, et Annæ Uxoris*

ejus natu maximus, qui nono

die mensis Julii, animam

suam cælo reddidit, anno

Ætatis suæ septimo, &amp; mense

sexto Anno Dom. 1710.

At the Foot of this Stone

lieth *Joseph* the 5<sup>th</sup> Sonof the aforesaid *Jos. Albert*

Vicar of this Church, and

*Anne* his Wife, who dyed

May the 29. 1714.

aged 10. days

*At the east end, on a white grave-stone in capitals, is the following inscription, much injured by time and weather.*

Anno Dom. 1664, Julii XI.

Ageto (1) mox languidi mitis tamen gustato anima fortis est dormit corpus  
Sepelitur . . . . . conjungentur ambo, die novissimo . . . illæ glorificentur

In hac spe

requiescit *Elizabetha Johannis Wilson* . . . vixit Conjux

Charissima,

Prudens,

Pia.

Virtutes dilecta deo quamvis celebrare

. . . . . cujusque tuas monuit, saxa ipsa loquentur

(1) Sic. Orig.



Hoc tumulo et quanquam non starent ære polito  
Auro nec gemmis, subter gemma est pretiosa.  
Now that my Soule her . . . hath enjoyed  
And that my Corps by . . . is here layd  
Let every Friend wipe, cleanse, and make dry  
Every salt Teare from every kindest Eye:  
I am but sleeping resting in my bed,  
Sleeping I say in Christ, I am not dead;  
Yf any thinke me dead, think as he list,  
I am not dead in Sin, but died in Christ.  
Full of God's Grace fulfilled, with love, faith, hope,  
His Soul ascended is above Heavens Cope;  
So sleeping, sleep in Joy, in lasting peace,  
Here none disturb our Time, till Time shall cease,  
And Christ shall raise our bury'd Bones and Dust  
Unto the Resurrection of the Just.

*In the north ile, by Audley's chapel, on a piece of black marble in the pavement, is this inscription:*

The Right Hon. James, Earl of Castlehaven,  
Died May 6th, 1769

*Near the above on a marble monument facing Audley's chapel, is this inscription,*

H. S. E.

Nobilissimus & Honoratissimus Jacobus Tuchet  
Comes de Castlehaven, & Baro de Audley  
Qui

Majorum Stemmata et insignes Titulos  
Suis illustravit Virtutibus,  
Fidelis Amicus,  
Jucundissimus Sodalis,  
Omnes sibi facile devinxit,  
Patriæ strenuus Satelles,  
Constans Integer,  
Malis, quibus incidit, Temporibus  
Totis Viribus adversatus est.  
Ità feliciter instructus,  
Amabilis vixit;  
Multum flebilis occidit.

Obiit 8 Maii Anno } Salutis 1769.  
                              } Ætatis 46.

Johannes Tuchet, Comes de Castle-haven  
Optimo & Desideratissimo Fratri  
Hoc Marmor



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.**On a black marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
 Morgan Keene,  
 of this Close, Gentleman,  
 who died Jan. 6th, 1758,  
 Aged 63.

*On another marble grave-stone, is the following inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
 Grace the Wife of  
 Morgan Keene,  
 of this Close, Gentleman,  
 She was born Nov. 21, 1711,  
 and died June 2nd, 1737.

*On another, is the following inscription:*

H. S. E.  
 Johannes Bampton, A. M.  
 Hujus Ecclesiæ Residentarius  
 Qui Obiit die Junii 2do,  
 Anno } Domini { 1751,  
 } Ætatis Suæ { 61.

*On another, is this inscription:*

Mrs. Mary Penelope Cradocke,  
 who departed this Life  
 October 28th,  
 1729.  
 Ætatis Suæ XXIV.

*In the north stem, facing the Choir Door, is the following inscription:*

Franciscus Swanton, de Over Wallop,  
 in Comit. Southton, Armiger  
 Qui obiit 25to, die Aprilis,  
 Anno } Dni. 1721,  
 } Ætatis Suæ 55.

*On a Purbeck grave-stone, is the following inscription:*

Here is buried  
 Elizabeth Swanton

Widow



Widow waiting for a happy  
Resurrection thro' the Blood  
& merits of Jesus Christ,  
the true & Æternal God  
& Saviour of the World,  
she died the xxvth of  
August 1733.

*On a black marble grave-stone is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
Elizabetha Urry,  
Obiit  
Viceffimo quarto, die Octobris  
Anno } Dni. { 1724<sup>o</sup>.  
      } Ætat. { 63<sup>o</sup>.

H. S. E.  
Wingfield Brockwell, Gent.  
Obiit  
xvi die Julii  
Anno } Dni. { MDCCXXVII,  
      } Ætat. { LXXIV.

H. S. E.  
Elizabeth Brockwell,  
Widow of Mr. Wingfield Brockwell,  
Obt Jan. 27th, 1733, Æt. 68.  
Mr. Rawlins Hillman,  
died 23d June 1741.  
aged 48 Years.

*At the feet of Mrs. Urry's, on a Purbeck stone, is this inscription:*

In Memory  
of Mrs. Susan Hill,  
who died 17 July, 1741,  
And  
of Mrs. Ann Burch,  
who died 2 Sept. 1731.

*In the north ile, by the skeleton, on a Purbeck grave-stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
Frances Hedges, Widow  
of Mr. Henry Hedges,  
of this Close, Chirurgeon,  
who died April ye 24th,  
1732.

On



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.**On a Purbeck grave-stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E

Maria Whitby de Clauso Novæ,

Sarum quæ obiit 26 Junii,

Anno } Dni. 1724,  
      } Ætat 88.*On a blue Keinton stone, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of

Prudence Hedges,

who departed this life

Ap. the 24th, 1743.

*On a Purbeck stone, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of

Mr. Francis Hedges,

who departed this life

Oct. the 15th 17

*On a Keinton stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

Jana Uxor Thomæ Henchman, A. M.

Hujus Ecclesiæ Prebendarii,

Obiit

XXIV die Junii

Anno } Dni. { MDCCXXVI.  
      } Ætat. { LII.

Thomas Henchman, A. M. hujus Ecclesiæ

Prebendarius

Humphredi Præfulis olim Dignissimi

Nepos

Natus xxiv. die Maii } A. D. { MDCLXVI.

Mortuus est xiv. Oct. } { MDCCXLVI.

*On a Keinton stone is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

Rolandus Dennis, M. A.

hujus Ecclesiæ Vicarius

Qui obiit die Feb, xiii.

Anno } Dom. MDCCLV.  
      } Ætatis suæ LXI.

On



*On a Keinton stone is this inscription :*

H. S. E.

Edvardus Strong,  
Qui obiit Die. Septembris xxv.  
Dom. MDCCLVI.  
Ætatis suæ LVI.

*As you enter at the north door stem of the grand cross, on a blue Purbeck stone, is this inscription :*

Here lieth the Body of  
Mary, Relict of Richard Dove,  
late of Tisbury, in Wilts, Esq;  
she died the seventh day  
of June, in the Year  
of our Lord 1751.

*On another is this inscription :*

In Memory of  
Tho Dove, Esq;  
who died May 10th, 1767,  
aged 66.

*On a Keinton stone is this inscription :*

S. M.

Gulielmi Richmond Webb,  
Generosi Militaris  
De Milton in Agro Wiltonienfi  
Qui pro Suavitate Morum  
Et in Universos Benevolentia  
Non fuit Pluribus  
Impar

Obiit 14 Julii anno Christi 1757, Ætat. 22.

*On a black marble grave-stone is this inscription :*

Here lieth the Body of  
Mrs. Joan Harris, Widow  
of Thomas Harris,  
late of this Close, Esq;  
and Daughter of

Sir



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.*

Sir Wadham Wyndham, Kt.  
 one of ye Judges  
 of the Kings Bench,  
 She was born Augt. 23, 1651,  
 & died Jan. 26, 1733.

*On a small grave-stone, statuary marble, is this inscription :*

Here lieth the Body of  
 Elizabeth, Daughter of  
 James Harris, Esq.  
 and Elizabeth his Wife,  
 she died the 13th Day  
 of April, 1749,  
 Aged one Year and nine  
 Months

Also here lieth the Body  
 of their Son John Thomas  
 Harris, who was born  
 June 27, 1751; and died  
 Dec. 9, 1752.

*On a grey Purbeck stone is this inscription :*

Mrs. Elizabeth D'Oyly  
 Died Jan. 4, 1766,  
 Aged 62.

*On a black marble grave-stone is this inscription :*

Here lies the Body  
 of George Wyndham, Esq;  
 youngest Son of  
 Sir Wadham Wyndham, Knt.  
 one of the Judges of the  
 King's Bench,  
 He was born August 6, 1666.  
 And died June 2, 1746.

*On another black marble grave-stone is this inscription :*

Here lies the Body of Catherine Wyndham, Wife  
 of George Wyndham, Esq;  
 only Daughter of  
 Gabriel Ashley, Esq; and

Margaret



Margaret his Wife  
She was born Jan. 14, 1672,  
and died April 4th, 1752.

*On another, like the former, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
Catherine Wyndham, Daughter  
of George Wyndham, Esq;  
and Catherine, his Wife,  
She was born Nov. 4th, 1699,  
and died Jan. 26th, 1766.

*On a Keinton stone, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
Mr. Richard Kent,  
who died May 28th, 1759.  
Aged 62 Years.

*On a grey Purbeck stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
Robertus Chapman, Armiger  
Obiit v<sup>o</sup>, die Junii,  
Anno { Dom. MDCCXXXIII.  
      { Ætat. XXX.

*On another, is this inscription:*

Here lies the Body of Mrs.  
Ann Dear, Widow, who  
died Wednesday the 27th  
of April, Anno Dni. 1720,  
Aged 71 Years.  
The most famous Mistress  
in the West of England  
for well educating and  
instructing young Ladys  
and Gentlewomen.

*On another is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
Js. Albert, Presbyter  
Hujus Ecclesiæ, Vicarius  
qui obiit  
P



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.*17<sup>mo</sup>. die DecembrisAnno { Dni. 1729,  
Ætat. 56.*On another, is this inscription.*

Here lieth the Body of  
Elizabeth Chairman, Widow  
of the Revd. Stephen Chairman,  
Rector of Lyddiard Tregoze,  
in the County of Wilts,  
who departed this Life  
May the 12th, 1728,  
Aged 68 Years.

*On a black marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

M. S.

Jacobi Harris, de Clauso  
Novæ Sarum, Armigeri,  
qui obiit XXVI Die Augusti,  
Anno Domini MDCCXXI.  
Natus Annos LVII, Menses IV.

*On another is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
the Lady Elizabeth Harris,  
Widow of James Harris,  
late of the Close of Sarum, Esq;  
she was third Daughter of  
Anthony Earl of Shaftesbury,  
And the Lady Dorothy Manners,  
his Wife, Daughter to John  
Earl of Rutland.  
She died January 20th, 1743,  
in the 63d Year of her Age.

*N. B. All these lie in the N. Stem of the Grand Cross.**On a grey Purbeck grave-stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

Reverendus Richardus Drake,  
S. T. P. Hujus Ecclesiæ Cancellarii

Qui



Qui Obiit XXIV Octobris  
Anno { Dni. MDCLXXXI  
      { Ætatis LXXII.

*Towards the West End of the North Isle, on a Keinton grave-stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

Gulielmus Coles, Arm.

Qui obiit 1st Jan.

Anno { Dom. { 1750,  
      { Ætat. { 80.

*On another, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

Dorothea Uxor,

Gulielmi Coles, Arm.

Obiit XXVIII die Nov.

Anno { Dom. { MDCCXLV,  
      { Ætat. { LXXXI.

*On another, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

Jonathan Coles, M. B.

Obiit XXI. Octobris,

Anno { Ætat. { XXXIV,  
      { Dom. { MDCCXL.

*On a grey Purbeck grave-stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

Georgius Fowles,

Qui obiit

Quinto die Augusti

Anno { Dom. { MDCCXLIV.  
      { Ætat. { XL.

*By the Choir Door, under the Organ, on a Keinton Stone, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body  
of Mrs. Sufanna Thompson,  
Widow of the late  
Mr. Edward Thompson,

P 2

She



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.*

She departed this Life  
March 31st, 1760,  
Aged 58 Years.

*On another, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
Edward Thompson, Gent.  
late Organist of this  
Cathedral, who died July 25th,  
1746.  
Aged 55 Years.

*In the South Stem of the grand Cross, leading to the Cloister, on a grey Purbeck,  
is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

Dorothea Uxor Johis. Talman, A. M.  
Rectr. de Wriggleton, & Vicii. de Durnford,  
Quæ obiit,  
XXI. Nov. A. D. MDCCXLI.

*On a black marble, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

Spe beatæ Resurrectionis  
Hic jacet sepultus  
Johannes Talman, A. M.  
de Durnford, in Com. Wilts,  
et hujus Ecclesiæ Vicarius  
Vir candidus benevolis hospitalis  
Qui Pastoris Christiani  
Sacro-sanctum Munus  
A se adhuc juvene susceptum  
Mira cum assiduitate  
Octogenarius explevit  
Obiit Aug. 20, A. D. 1765, Ætat 81.  
Marmor hoc Vidua  
Mœrens posuit.

*On a white marble, bordered with black, is this inscription:*

S. R. Æ.

V.

Here lies deposed, all that was  
Mortal of Jane,

Firstborn



Firstborn  
of Ed. Hopson, Gen. and Anne,  
his Wife  
After the short Course of 5 Months  
she left this Being of Uncertainty  
for a joyful Eternity,  
Anno salutis  
1729.

*On a black marble is this inscription :*

Here lieth the Body of  
Mary Hearst, Widow of  
William Hearst, Esq.  
She was born the sixth Day of June,  
1682;  
Died the 17th Day of July,  
1762.

*On another, is the following inscription :*

H. S. E.  
Gulielmus Hearst, Armiger,  
Qui Obiit Apr. 2<sup>o</sup>,  
A. D. MDCCXXIII,  
Ætat. XLVIII.

*On a Keinton stone, is this inscription :*

S. R. B.  
Jane Hopson,  
Relict of Edward Hopson, Esq;  
of Weybridge, in the County of Surry,  
late Vice Admiral of the White,  
departed this Life the 12th of March,  
1736,  
Aged 63.

*On two Keinton stones is the following inscriptions :*

H. S. E.  
Anna Pinckney,  
quæ obiit Viceffimo die  
Septembris Anno Dni. 1733.

H. S. E.



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.*

H. S. E.

Rogerus Pinckney, Gen.  
qui obiit viceſſimo, die  
Julii, Anno Dni. 1730.  
Ætat. 65.

*On a black marble is this inſcription:*

H. S. E.

Joſephus Sager,  
Hujus Eccleſiæ nuper Canonicus,  
Anno 1697 natus,  
Anno 1757, mortuus,  
Qualis erat,  
Die teſtabitur Supremus.

*On a Keinton ſtone is this inſcription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
Baptiſta Sager, Daughter of  
the Rev. Mr. Joſ. Sager,  
and Mary his Wife,  
who died May 9th, 1749,  
in the 19th Year of her Age.

*On another is this inſcription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
Mrs. Mary Sager, Wife of  
the Rev. Mr. Joſeph Sager,  
one of the Canons Reſidentiary  
of this Church, and Daughter  
of William Hearſt, Eſq.  
She died July 6th, 1742,  
Aged 37 Years.

Here likewise lieth the Body of  
Harriot Sager, her Daughter, who  
died May 21ſt, 1743, in the 7th Year  
of her Age,

And alſo the Body of Catherine  
Sager, who died June 14th, 1743,  
in the 6th Year of her Age.

*On*



*On a small black marble grave-stone is this inscription:*

Here lieth  
the Body  
of  
William, Son of Joseph  
and Mary Sager,  
who died May 11th,  
1729.  
aged 6 months.

*Also on the same stone is the following inscription:*

Here likewise lieth the  
Body of Joshua Sager, his  
Brother, who died April  
17th, 1742, aged 8 Years.

*On a white marble, black bordered, is this inscription:*

Here  
lieth the Body of  
Mary Ann, Daughter  
of Edward Hearst, Esq;  
and of Alice his Wife,  
who died April the 21st,  
1736,  
aged one Year  
and one Month.

*On a black marble, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
Gulielmus Hearst, Armiger,  
Qui obiit 1<sup>mo</sup>. die Augt.  
Anno } Ætat 24,  
      } Dom. 1725.

*On another is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
Edward Hearst, Esq.  
who died Sept. 15th, 1767.  
aged 64.

*On*



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.**On a white Parbeck, is this inscription :*

Mariæ Filia Thomæ Coker,  
 Hujus Ecclesiæ Canonici Residentiarii  
 Et Mariæ Uxoris  
 Obiit 20 die mensis Junii  
 D. D. } 1718,  
 Æt. } 16.

*In the South Cross Ile leading to the Cloister, on a black marble grave-stone, is this inscription :*

M. S.

Elizabethæ Dodwell,  
 Gul. Dodwell,  
 Hujus Ecclesiæ Canonici  
 nuper Uxoris,  
 Quæ omni Officio  
 In { Deum  
     Parentes  
     Maritum  
     Liberos  
     Cognatos  
     Amicos  
 affiduè et piè functa,  
 Mortem obiit  
 11<sup>mo</sup>. die Aprilis, 1770,  
 Annos 57 nata,  
 Triste Sui Desiderium  
 relinquens.

*On a Keinton is this inscription :*

H. L.

The Remains of Sarah Goddard,  
 Daughter of Anthony Goddard,  
 of Pyrton,  
 in the County of Wilts, Esq.  
 and Mary his Wife,  
 who died 16th Sept. 1737,  
 in the fifteenth Year of her Age.



*On another, is this inscription:*

Here lyeth Alice  
Daughter of the Revd. John Connant,  
late Rector of Pool, Dorset,  
who died July 5th, 1745, aged 45 years.

*On a small white marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

Here lyeth the Body of  
Mary the Daughter of  
Arthur Evans, Gent.  
who died Sept. the 29th  
Anno Dom. 1737,  
aged six Weeks.

*At the upper end of the Cross Ile, by the Cloyster Door, on a modern monument, is this inscription:*

Juxta hoc Marmor  
Situm est Corpus  
Reverendi admodum in Christo Patris  
Johannis Thomas, S. T. P.  
Primo Asaphensis,  
Tum Licolniensis,  
Postea vero Sarisburienfis,  
Episcopi  
Et Nobilissimi Ordinis de Peris  
Cancellarii,  
Vixit Annos LXXV  
obitque XX Die Julii  
A.D. M.DCCLXVI.

*In the Morning Chapel, on a Keinton stone, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
Elizabeth Daughter of  
the Revd. Mr. Robert Cary,  
late Rector of Fovant,  
who departed this Life  
November 22d, 1761.



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.**At the upper end of the South Isle, by the Duke of Somerset's, on a Keinton stone:*

In Memory  
 of Mrs. Mary Cox,  
 widow of Joshua Cox, Esq;  
 late of Quarly, Hants,  
 who departed this Life,  
 July 22d, 1767,  
 aged 86.

*On a Keinton grave stone, is this inscription,*

Here lyeth the Body of the Rt. Honble  
 the Lady Louisa Carolina Bludworth,  
 Daughter of Robert Bertie, Duke of  
 Ancaster and Kesteven, &c. &c. Hereditary  
 Lord Great Chamberlain of England,  
 by Albeni, Daughter of Major General  
 Farington. Her Ladyship was born Aug. 18,  
 1715, and married Aug. 20, 1735, to the  
 Honble Thomas Bludworth, Esq; of Holt,  
 in Hantsire, Master of the Horse, Groome  
 of the Bed Chamber and Privy Purse to  
 his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales,  
 she died 26th of Sept. 1748.

*On a black marble lozenge, let into the pavement, is this inscription:*

The Revd. Samuel Rolleston,  
 May 2d 1766.

*Against the South Wall, on a monument, is this inscription:*

Sacred  
 to the Memory of  
 Samuel Rolleston, M. A.  
 Archdeacon of Sarum,  
 and  
 Canon Residentiary  
 of this Church:  
 The Love and Esteem  
 of all that knew him,  
 is the best Testimony  
 to his real Character;  
 he died May 2d, 1766,  
 aged 65.

*On*



*On a Keinton stone, is this inscription :*

Here lyeth the Body of  
Mr. Thomas Willmot,  
who dyed Feb. the 28th  
Ann. Dni. 1723,  
aged 66 Years:  
Also the Body of Dorothy  
Wife of Mr. Thomas Willmot,  
who dyed the 14th Day  
of December, 1727,  
aged 54 Years.

*On another, is this inscription :*

Here lyeth the Body  
of Mary Stanley,  
who died July the 11th,  
1733.

*By the Choir Door, leading to the Vestry, on a grey Purbec, is this inscription :*

Here lyeth the Body of  
Ann Hody,  
who departed this Life  
the 28th of March, 1744.

*The following inscription is in capitals, wrote after the old manner, on a monument  
in the South Cross Isle, facing the Choir Door,*

M. S.  
Joannis Clarke, S. T. P.  
Hujus Ecclesiæ per Annos xxix Decani  
Qui amicitia Newtono germanitate  
Samueli Clarke viris sui sæculi  
Facile principibus coniunctus utrique  
vixit carissimus tam ob morum integritatem  
quam ob studiorum in re mathematica  
et theologiæ similitudinem  
obiit d. iiii. id. Feb. A. Æ. E. MDCCLVII.  
Ætat suæ LXXV  
Patri optimo hæredes filiæ monumentum  
Hoc quaecunque moerentes memoresque  
posuerunt.

Q 2

*Near*



*Description of* Salisbury Cathedral, &c.

*Near to this monument, on a Keinton stone, is this inscription :*

Here lies buried  
William Hawkins, Esq;  
Barrister at Law,  
who died Nov. 29, 1748,  
aged 70.

Also lieth Jane, the Relict of  
William Hawkins, Esq;  
and Daughter of  
John Merewether, M. D.  
died June 11th 1761.

*On a white marble, bordered with black, is this inscription :*

Here lye  
the dear Remains of Jane,  
eldest Daughter of  
William and Jane Hawkins,  
whose Capacity and Disposition  
exceeding even Parents Hopes,  
She became an uncommon Loss  
on the 11th Day of April 1728,  
in the 12th Year of her Innocence.  
God's Will be done.

Why should we grieve for what  
we must approve;  
The Joys of Heaven surpass  
our fondest Love.

*On a Keinton stone, is the following inscription:*

H. S. E.

Thomas Wyatt, Sacrosanctæ Theologiæ  
non tantum Nomine sed et Re  
Orthodoxus Dignus Professor  
Londini natus

Schola Mercatorum Scifforum literis imbusus  
Collegii Divi Joannis Baptista apud Oxonienses Socius  
Ecclesiæ de Bromham in Agro Wiltoniensi Rector,  
Et hujus demum Ecclesiæ Canonicus Residentiarius.

# Vir



Vir Pietatis Primæ

Pacificus

Benevolus

Modestus

Linguas varias percalluit et in libris melioris notæ

sine futili ostentatione versatus est

Par publicis privata maluit.

obiit

Decimo octavo die Februari

Anno } Ætat. { 93,  
          } Dni. { 1725.

*On a black marble is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body  
of

Ann Hawkins,

only Daughter of William Hawkins, D. D.

sometime Prebendary of Winton.

And of Ann his Wife, Sister of

Isaac Walton, late Canon Residentiary  
of this Church.

More I am forbid.

She died Nov. 27th,

1728.

*On a grey Purbeck stone, is this inscription:*

M. G.

obiit 3tio Feb.

MDCCXXXIX.

*In the cross Ile leading to the Vestry, between Bishop Ward and Dean Clarke's  
monument, on a small white marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

Here lies the Body of

Hugh Wynn, Son of

Dr. Hugh Wynn,

Canon Residentiary

of this Church, and

Catherine his Wife,

born March 28th, 1741;

died July 3d, in the same

Year.

On



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.**On a black marble, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
Francis Eyre, D. D.  
Canon Residentiary of this Church,  
who died October 28, 1738,  
In the 68th Year of his Age.

*On another, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
Anna, Wife of Fra. Eyre, D. D.  
Canon of this Church,  
And Daughter of A. Hyde, D. D.  
Once Bishop of this Diocese,  
A Lady of the most  
exemplary Piety,  
and consummate Virtue,  
who died, much lamented  
by all that knew her,  
Feb. y<sup>e</sup> 4th, 1735.

*On another is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
Alexander Dawson,  
de Clauso Sarum, Armiger,  
Qui obiit 12<sup>o</sup> die Aprilis,  
Anno } Dom. 1720,  
      } Ætat. 57.

Here lieth also Mary Dawson,  
Wife of the said Alexander  
Dawson, who died June y<sup>e</sup> 7, 1723,  
Aged 40 Years.

*On a black marble grave-stone, next to Bishop Ward's, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
Isaacus Walton, Hujus Ecclesiæ,  
Canonicus Residentiarius,  
Pietatis non fucatæ,  
Doctrinæ Sanæ,  
Munificentia,  
Benevolentia,

Exemplar



Exemplar Desiderandum,  
Pastoris Boni et fidelis functus Officio per Annos  
XXXVII in Parochia de Polshot, Wilts,  
obiit Viceffimo Nono Decembris  
Anno Dni } 1719,  
Ætatis } 69.

*On the south side of the Choir, on a black marble, is this inscription :*

H. S. E.

Dionys Seymour,  
late of this Close,  
Daughter of John Davenant, Esq;  
of Landford, in this County,  
and Relict of Edwd. Seymour, Esq;  
of the County of Dorset,  
ob. the 3d July 1730

*On another, is this inscription :*

Here lieth the Body of  
Rowland Davenant, Merchant  
of the City of London,  
who died Oct. 26th,  
Anno Dom. 1737.

*On another, is this inscription.*

M. S.

Caroli Martyn, Arm  
Johanni Martyn, de Covent Garden,  
in Agro Middlesex, Arm<sup>ri</sup>. Filius  
Cui Conjux Prior Fuerat,  
Elizabetha  
Francisci Baber, Arm<sup>ri</sup>. Filia  
De Covent Garden, Prædict  
Posterior Autem  
Rebecca  
Filia Johannis Davenant,  
De Landford, in Com. Wilts, Arm<sup>ri</sup>.  
obiit 28<sup>o</sup> die Martii  
Anno { Salutis MDCCXXIX,  
      { Ætatis Suæ XXXVI.

*On*



*On a black marble is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
Rebecca Hooper, Widow of  
the Rev. Mr. Thomas Hooper,  
of St. Giles, in the County  
of Dorset,  
She died June 20th, 1755,  
aged seventy-two years.

*On a black marble, near Mompeffon's monument, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

Barbara, the Wife of  
William Sharpe, Esq;  
late Governor of Barbadoes,  
and Daughter of  
Sir Thomas Mompeffon,  
who died April y<sup>e</sup> 1st,  
1722.

*On another, is this inscription:*

Here lies  
Catharine Mompeffon,  
Daughter of  
Charles Mompeffon, Esq.  
who died September y<sup>e</sup> 1st,  
1724.  
aged 17.

*On another is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
Henry Mompeffon, Esq;  
who died January the 3d, 1731,  
in the twenty-sixth Year  
of his Age.  
He was the only Son of  
Charles Mompeffon, Esq;  
and Grandson of  
Sir Thomas Mompeffon, Kt.  
and of William Longueville, Esq;  
of the Inner Temple.

Which



Which Henry Mompeffon married  
Mrs. Mary Fotherby, of Barham Court,  
in the County of Kent, and had  
no issue.

*On a black marble, is the following inscription:*

Here lies Mrs Elizabeth  
Mompeffon, Widow and relict  
of Charles Mompeffon, Esq; and  
Mother of Henry Mompeffon, Esq;  
both interred here. She was  
Daughter of Wm. Longueville,  
of the Inner Temple, Esq;  
and died 30th Sep. 1751, aged 73.

*On a black marble lozenge, inlaid with the pavement, is this inscription:*

Mrs. Sarah Cooper,  
died Oct. 14th, 1769,  
aged 70.

*In the south ile, behind the pulpit, on a Keinton stone, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
Annæ Pope,  
Quæ obiit 21 die Julii,  
Anno } Domini { 1751,  
      } Ætat. suæ { 80.

*On another is this inscription:*

H. S. E.  
Maria Roberts,  
Uxor Punchardonis Roberts, Gent.  
Prope Sepulti,  
Quæ obiit.  
Octavo die Februarii,  
Anno Domini 1725,  
Ætatis 82.



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.**On another, is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

Johannes Saintbarb Gener.

Obiit

17<sup>o</sup> die Julii,

Anno	{	Dni.	{	1722,
		Ætat.		42.

*In the Choir, going up to the Communion-table, lie buried several of the Pembroke family; as also Lord Viscount Windsor.**On one of the white marble stones, is the following inscription:*

H. S. E.

H. V. W.

1758.

*On a monument against the south wall, is this inscription:*

M. S.

Henrici Stebbing, S. T. P.

Archidiaconi de Wilts,

Dioeceseos Sarum, Cancellarii,

Fuit olim,

Honorabili Societati

In Hospitio Grayensi apud Londinenses

a Sacris,

Cui muneri sedulis incubuit,

Per viginti ferme annos,

Concionator disertissimus.

Qualis in Theologia emicuit,

Edita satis testantur opera;

Non nisi cum literis, interitura.

In Controversiis,

Quibus erat plurimum exercitatus,

Ita se semper gessit,

ut optimarum partium et esset,

et Existimaretur;

Christianæ Religionis et Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ

Vindex,

Strenuus, solers, intrepidus.

Iis demum ornatus Moribus,

Qui Literatum et Sacerdotem,

Qui



Qui denique bonum et Christianum Hominem  
cohenestant,

Senio tandem ac laboribus confectus

Placide obdormivit.

A. D. M.DCC.LXIII, } { Henricus, F. posuit.  
Ætat LXXVI. }

*In English as follows,*

To the Memory

of

Henry Stebbing, D. D.

Archdeacon of Wilts,

and

Chancellor of the Diocese of Sarum.

He was formerly

Preacher to the Hon. Society of

Gray's-Inn, London.

In his diligent Discharge of which Office

For near twenty Years

He was very greatly esteemed

For his sound, plain and instructive Sermons,

For his eminent Abilities in Theology

Are sufficiently seen in his Works,

Which will last

As long as Learning itself shall continue.

He was much engaged in Controversy,

Wherein he always distinguished himself,

And was ever allowed to be

On the Side of Truth,

A strenuous, able, and intrepid Advocate

For the Christian Religion and the Church of England.

He was adorned with all the Virtue which become the Scholar,

the Divine, the honest Man, and the good Christian.

At length, worn out with Age and Labour, he gently fell asleep,

In the Year of our Lord 1763, of his Age 76.

Henricus, F. erected this monument.

*On the same wall, more westward, is a monument with the following inscription:*

H. S. E.

Morte præreptus inopina,

Josephus Gribble, A. M.

Clericus et Scholæ Clausalis

Hypodidasculus

R 2

Quam



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.*

Quam triste liquerit Vir eximius  
 Sui desiderium satis hinc con-  
 stat, quod universus Discipu-  
 lorum Chorus huic Marmori  
 ponendo Symbolas proprio  
 sumptu lubens paravit  
 Decessit  
 XXV Annos natus  
 pridie Kal. Maii  
 M DCC LXVII.

*In the body of the church, towards the font.*

*On a small grave-stone, white marble, is this inscription:*

Here lies the Body of  
 Miss Catherine Powney,  
 Daughter of  
 Penystone Powney, Esq;  
 late Knight of the Shire  
 for the County of Berks,  
 and Penelope, his Wife,  
 aged ten Years.  
 She died Sept. 22d, 1760.

*On a black marble, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
 Jane, Wife of  
 Thomas Phipps, Esq;  
 who died June 6th, 1768,  
 aged 47 Years.

*On another, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
 Jane, Wife of  
 Henry Hele, Esq;  
 Doctor of Physic,  
 who died October 21st, 1769,  
 aged 71 Years.

*On a Keinton stone is this inscription:*

Here lieth  
 the earthly remains of

Lucy



Lucy Rothwell, eldest Daugh<sup>r</sup>.  
of Francis and Lucy Sambrooke,  
and Relict of the  
Rev. Thomas Rothwell, L. L. D.  
Rector of Munxton, in Hants,  
She died April the 7th, 1763.  
aged 65 Years.

*On another is this inscription:*

H. S. E.

Petrus Bourgoin, Generosus,  
Curiarum Domini Episcopi,  
In Civitate Novæ Sarum,  
Omnium Protonotarius  
Et in eâdem Pacis Clericus  
obiit

3<sup>o</sup> die Maii

Anno { Dom. 1730,  
      { Ætat. 63.

*On a Keinton stone, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
Mrs. Jane Bourgoin, late Wife  
of Peter Bourgoin, Gent.  
who died October the 21st,  
Anno Domini 1727,  
aged 47 Years.

*On another, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body of  
Mrs. Suanna Tate, late of this  
Close, Widow, who departed this  
Life the 8th Day of Nov. 1722, aged 72.  
She was Wife first to the Rev<sup>nd</sup>.  
Mr. Sachaverel, Rector of St. Peters, in  
Marlborough, and Prebendary of this  
Church,  
and afterwards Wife to the Rev<sup>nd</sup>.  
Mr. Tate, Minister of Profhott,  
both in this County.

*Close*



*Description of Salisbury Cathedral, &c.**Close by the Font, on a Keinton stone, is this inscription:*

Here lieth interred, the Body  
of Colonel William Elrington,  
of the Hon<sup>ble</sup>. Brig<sup>dr</sup>. Genl<sup>l</sup>. Cope's  
Regiment, who departed this  
Life December the XXVIII,  
MDCCXXXV.

Aged LXXIII Years.  
in the VIII Year of  
our Sovereign Lord  
King George the Second.

*On another, is this inscription:*

Here lie the Remains of  
Seymour Powell,  
Attorney at Law, of Horsham, in  
the County of Suffex, who died  
on the 6th Day of September,  
MDCCLXIII.  
in the 28th Year of his Age.

*On another, is the following inscription:*

H. S. E.

Richardus Hele, A. M.  
Hujus Ecclesiæ Prebendarius  
Parochiæ de Britford Vicarius  
necnon.

Scholæ in hoc Clauso,  
quinguaginta annos Magister,  
In exequendo suo Munere  
et Scholares  
quam Sedulus.

Ut Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ Presbyter  
quam Integer,  
Supremo Die palam innotescet  
Obiit Die Jul. Vicefimo quinto  
Anno Dom. 1756,  
Ætat. 77.

*On*



*On another, like the former, is this inscription :*

Underneath are laid  
The earthly Remains  
Of a virtuous and good Woman,  
Blest with a clear Head  
And an honest Heart,  
In Life and Death  
A true Christian;  
Such was  
Amy Hele,  
Wife of Ri. Hele, M. A.  
Prebendary of this Church.  
She died  
On the 19th of May  
In the Year of { Our Lord MDCCLIII,  
                          { Her Age LXV.

Here also are buried  
Two of her Children,  
Who died infants.

*On another, is this inscription :*

H. S. E.  
Johannes Hele, Gen.  
Obiit  
6 die Julii,  
Anno { Ætat { 40,  
          { Dni. { 1723.

*On another is this inscription :*

H. S. E.  
Cornelia Hele,  
Uxor Johannis Hele,  
Obiit  
22<sup>o</sup> die Julii,  
Anno { Ætat { 39,  
          { Dni. { 1723.

*On*



*On another, is this inscription :*

Here lieth the Body of  
 Anthony Walkley, Gent.  
 Late Organist of this  
 Cathedral, who died Jan<sup>y</sup> 16<sup>th</sup>  
 1717.  
 Aged 45 Years.

*On another is this inscription :*

Anna Legg,  
 Obiit Octavo die Januarii  
 Anno { Ætatis suæ 64,  
       Dom. 1726.

*On another, in capitals, is this inscription :*

H. S. E.  
 DOROTHEA MULLENS,  
 QUÆ OBIIT VII JULII,  
 Anno { Dni. MDCCXXIX,  
       Ætat. Suæ XVII.

*On another, is this inscription :*

H. S. E.  
 Carolus Mullens, L. L. B.  
 Ob. Octob. xxii,  
 Anno Dom. MDCCXXX,  
 Ætat Suæ XXIX.

*On another, is this inscription :*

Gulielmus Mullens,  
 M. B. ob. April xxx.  
 Anno Dom. MDCCXXXI,  
 Ætat Suæ XXX.

*On a small white marble grave-stone, is this inscription :*

Here lieth the Body of  
 Dorothea, the Daughter of  
 Edward Poore, Esq;  
 and Rachel his Wife,

who



who died April 15th,  
1744, aged 7 Months.  
And also of Hopton  
their Son, who died  
Dec. y<sup>e</sup> 8th, 1748,  
Aged 10 Years.

*On a Keinton stone, in capitals, is the following inscription :*

M. S.  
Rachel Mullens,  
Quæ Obiit Novemb. xx.  
Anno Dni. MDCCXXVI.  
Ætat. Suæ LVI.

*On another, is this inscription :*

H. S. E.  
Geo. Mullens, M. D.  
Qui Obiit. 11<sup>o</sup> Martii,  
Anno } Dni. 1738,  
      } Ætat 74.

*On a grey Purbeck stone, is this inscription :*

Here lieth the Body of  
Mrs. Hannah Waterman,  
Widow,  
Who died July y<sup>e</sup> 14<sup>th</sup> 1750.

*On another is this inscription :*

In Memory of  
James Blackborow, Gent.  
who departed this life April y<sup>e</sup> 24th,  
1732.

*On the south side of the west door or grand entrance is a handsome marble monument, with this inscription :*

Here lyeth

The Body of Thomas Lord Wyndham, of Finglafs, in the Kingdom of Ireland, youngest Son of John Wyndham, of Norrington, in this County, Esq.

He was educated in the School of the Canons of this Close, from whence he went in 1698 to Wadham College, in the University of Oxford. He removed from thence to Lincoln's Inn in 1701, and was there called to the Degree of Barrister at Law, in 1705.

In the Year 1724, his Majesty King George the First was pleased to appoint him Chief Justice of the Court of Common Pleas in Ireland, where he sat two Years.

S

In



In December 1726, he was advanced to the Office of Lord High Chancellor of Ireland, and constituted one of the Lords Justices of that Kingdom, into which last Office he was sworn eight several Times.

On the Demise of King George the First, his Majesty King George the Second renewed his Commission of Lord High Chancellor, and in September 1731, in consideration of his diligent and faithful Services, was pleased to create him a Baron of the Kingdom of Ireland.

He presided in six Sessions of Parliament as Speaker of the House of Lords of Ireland, where there is a Session but once in two Years.

In April 1739, he sat as Lord High Steward of Ireland, on the Trial of the Lord Barry, of Santry, being the first Lord High Steward that ever was appointed in that Kingdom.

In September 1739, he resigned his Offices at his own Request on account of an ill State of Health, contracted by a too intent and too long Application to a great Variety of Business he had been engaged in.

He was a Member of the established Church, a strenuous Asserter of lawful Liberty, a zealous Promoter of Justice, a dutiful Subject, and a kind Relation.

He was born on the 27th Day of Dec. 1681.

He died on the 24th Day of Nov. 1745.

*On a small white marble grave-stone, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the body  
of James Everard Arundell,  
Son of the Hon<sup>ble</sup>  
James Everard and  
Ann Arundell,  
He died April the 18<sup>th</sup> 1756,  
Aged one Month.

*Before the Choir door is a stone of Sussex marble, with a piece of brass fixed into it, having this inscription:*

A. D. 1737.  
The Center  
of the Tower.

*In the Cloyster, by the Chapter-house door, is this inscription:*

Here lieth the Body  
of  
Francis Price, Architect,  
who departed this life  
the 20th day of March 1753,  
in the 50th year of his age.

He



He was Surveyor and Clerk of the Fabrick  
of this Cathedral,  
and directed the many and great repairs thereof  
during the last 17 years  
with great judgment and integrity :  
Many other works, both public and private,  
planned and executed by him ;  
As they gained him the esteem of  
the Nobility and Gentry,  
Are lasting Monuments  
of his skill and ability.  
Here also lieth Elizabeth,  
Wife of Francis Price,  
who departed this Life  
Feb. 25, 1761, aged 57 Years.

This Stone is of Suffex Marble.

On the 15th of January 1767, was buried, in the south Isle of the Cathedral, near the Choir Door, the Body of *Edward Seymour*, Esq; of *Woodlands*, in the County of *Dorset*, a near Relation of the late Duke of *Somerset*. In digging the Grave for his Interment, a Sepulchral Stone was found, inclosing a perfect Skeleton, of the female Sex, which was supposed to have been deposited there more than three hundred Years ago. The Skull was perfectly found, and lay inclined a small Matter on one Side ; the under Jaw was fallen upon the Neck, or Collar-Bone ; in the Jaw were six Teeth, found and firm in their Places ; the Bones of the Legs, Arms, &c. were large and firm ; and the whole Body measured in Length six Feet and two Inches, from the Feet to the upper Part of the Skull. On the Right-Hand Side of this Skeleton, and close by the Elbow, was placed a small Cup or Bason, about four Inches Diameter, and two Inches and an Half high ; and just by the Right-Shoulder, were the Remains of two small Candlesticks, which appeared to be of Pewter, or some Metal nearly resembling it ; these, with the Cup, were well nigh mouldered away. What could be the Intent of this Apparatus, must be left to the Imagination of the Curious. Lachrymatories and Lamps have been frequently found in the Sepulchral Monuments of the antient Romans ; but this seems to be the only instance of any Thing like them in the Sepulchre of a Christian. That the Tapers of these Candlesticks were lighted and burning at the Interment of the Corpse, was evident enough ; since after a Continuance of so many Years in the Earth, the smoaky Part on the under Side of the Cover was very perceptible.

After the whole had been viewed with proper Attention, every Thing was replaced in Order, and the Remains were carefully covered over again ; a fresh Grave being made close by, for the Interment of Mr. *Seymour*.



A N  
A C C O U N T  
O F T H E  
BISHOPS OF OLD SARUM.

1. **H**ERMAN was the first Bishop of Old Sarum. At this Time, viz. 1076, Lanfrank, Archbishop of Canterbury, held a Synod in St. Paul's Church, London, when, among other Things, it was ordered, that Episcopal Seats should be removed from obscure Villages to Cities and Towns. Herman took the Advantage of this Decree, and changed Sherborne for Sarum, and died in 1078.

2. Osmund was so devoted to the Service of Religion, that Pope Calixtus and the sacred College granted a Bull for his Canonization, dated 350 Years after his Decease. He dedicated his Church to St. Peter, and made the Canons secular, and died in December 1099.

3. Roger was appointed in 1101, and enjoyed the See near 38 Years. England at this Time was the Seat of Civil Wars; Stephen and the Empress Maud alternately committed Ravages on every Part of the Kingdom. He died in 1139.

4. Joceline was consecrated in 1142; King Stephen, on the Death of Roger, endeavoured to put in his Place Philip de Harecourt, but in this he was so strongly opposed by the Canons of Sarum, that they refused to elect him, which occasioned a Vacancy for some Years, when the Canons prevailed, and Joceline was appointed. He was one of the Bishops excommunicated by Becket, in 1166, and 1170, for consenting to the Coronation of the younger Henry; and died in a Convent, in November 1184. The Mask, that before this Time had been held before the Eyes of the Clergy, began to be withdrawn, and Incontinency was not thought disgraceful. Joceline had a Son called Fitzjoceline, who was afterwards made Archbishop of Canterbury.

5. Hubert Walter was consecrated Bishop of Sarum, in Nov. 1189. At this Time Richard I. was Prisoner with the Emperor; and Hubert's first Care was to raise Money for his Ransom, which he easily effected by making all Orders to grant the fourth of one Year's Income, which amounted to the sum of 150,000 Marks, for which Richard, after his Release, heaped great honours on him, and passed the Remainder of his Days in a respected Tranquility.

6. Herebert Pauper, or Poore, succeeded Hubert, and was consecrated in June, 1194, in St. Catherine's Chapel. He died in May 1217.

BISHOPS



## BISHOPS OF NEW SARUM,

From the first, RICHARD POORE, in 1217, to the present JOHN HUME, in 1766.

1. **R**ICHARD POORE, in the Reign of Henry III. was translated from Chichester to Sarum, in 1217, and afterwards to Durham, by a Papal Bull, dated the 14th of May, 1225. §
2. Robert Bingham was elected by the Canons of Salisbury about Christmas, 1228, and consecrated in May, 1229. †
3. William of York was appointed by the Canons, and consecrated the Day before the Ides of July, 1247. He revived the disagreeable Custom of Tenants following their Lord's Court, and died in February, 1256.
4. Ægidius de Bridport, by some called Bridlesford, and by others Bredelefs, was consecrated in March, 1256, and obtained a Power from the Pope to hold his Deanry in Commendam. He founded the College de Vaux, in 1260, and died in December, 1262.
5. Walter de la Wyle, Succentor or Sub-Dean of Sarum, was appointed to this See the 10th of April, 1263, consecrated the 27th of May following, and died in January, 1270.
6. Robert de Wickhampton, in the Reign of Edward I. was elected Bishop by the Canons, and had the Royal Assent the 6th of March, 1270; and was confirmed in a Chapter of the Monks of Canterbury during the Vacancy of that See. The Bishops of that Diocese refused to consecrate those that were so confirmed, and appealed to the College of Cardinals, the Papal Chair being vacant. The Suit lasted three or four Years, and at last was decreed in Favour of the Elected, and Monks. He was then consecrated in 1274, and died in April, 1284.
7. Walter Scammel was one of five, that had been appointed in the Space of seven Years, to the Church of Sarum, without any of them being ever translated thence. He was consecrated at Sunning, in October, 1284, and died in October, 1286.
8. Henry de Braunston was consecrated at Canterbury, in 1287, and died before the Conclusion of that Year.
9. William de la Corner, or according to others Comer, was consecrated in March, 1289. The Chronicle of Osny says, that the Canons of Sarum, after the Death of Braunston, met to elect a Bishop, but could not agree; one Party holding out for

---

§ He founded St. Nicholas's Hospital, which was, at the Reformation, valued at 25l. 2s. 6d.

† He applied incessantly to finish the Cathedral for many Years, but died before it was compleated, in Nov. 1146, leaving his Church burdened with a Debt of 1700 Marks.



for Hawkburn, and the other for Corner. This happened in Edward the First's Reign, who was abroad at the Time; whom Hawkburn went in Quest of, to obtain his Assent, but died on his Return, at Canterbury, whither he had come for Confirmation; and Corner was then unanimously chosen, and consecrated in March, 1289.

10. Nicholas Longespee, or Longespata, was consecrated in March, 1291, and died in 1297.

11. Simon de Gandavo, or Gaunt, was consecrated in 1298, and died, after giving Liberty to the Mayor and Citizens of Sarum to fortify the City with a Wall and Ditch, in 1315.

12. Roger de Mortival, in the Reign of Edward II. was consecrated Bishop of Sarum, in 1315, and died in 1329.

13. Robert Wyvil, in the Reign of Edward III. was consecrated in 1329, and died in 1375.

14. Ralph Ergum was consecrated at Bruges, in Flanders, in December 1375.

15. John Waltham, in the Reign of Richard II. was consecrated in September, 1388, and died in 1395.

16. Richard Mitford was, in 1395, translated to Sarum, from Chichester, and died in 1407.

17. Nicholas Buburith, in the Reign of Henry IV. was in 1407, by the Pope's Bull, translated from the See of London to Salisbury, and in the same Year was further removed to Bath and Wells.

18. Roger Hallam was made Bishop of Salisbury in 1407, and died in September 1417.

19. John Chandler, in the Reign of Henry V. was consecrated in December, 1417, and died in 1427.

20. Robert Nevill, in the reign of Henry VI. was consecrated in October, 1427, and afterwards translated to Durham, in January, 1437.

21. William Aiscough, was consecrated in July, 1438, and murdered by some Ruffians, at the Time of Jack Cade's Rebellion, in 1450. While he was on his Knees praying to God, one of them dashed out his Brains, stripped his Body, and divided his Shirt, and then pillaged his House of every Thing, where they found 10,000 Marks of numbered Money.

22. Richard Beauchamp, was chosen to the See of Sarum in 1450, and in March, 1477, was installed Dean of Windsor. He is supposed to have been the first Chancellor of the noble Order of the Garter.

23. Leonel Woodville, in the Reign of Edward IV. was consecrated in 1482, and died in 1484.

24. Thomas Langton, in the Reign of Richard III. was translated to Sarum in 1484, and in 1493 was removed to Winchester.

25. John Blith, in the Reign of Henry VII. was consecrated in February, 1493, made Chancellor of Cambridge in 1494, and died in 1499.

26. Henry Dean was translated from the See of Bangor, to Sarum, in 1500, and was afterwards removed to Canterbury.

27. Edmund



27. Edmund Audley was removed from Hereford to Salisbury, in 1502, and died in 1524.

28. Laurence Campegius, in the Reign of Henry VIII. was by Pope Clement appointed Administrator or Commendatory of the Episcopate of Sarum, in 1524. He was one of the Delegates appointed by the Pope, to hear the Affair of the King's Divorce from Catherine of Spain.

29. Nicholas Shaxton was consecrated in April, 1535, and when Mary ascended the Throne, he was deprived, along with Latimer and the other Bishops; but not having Fortitude to withstand their fiery Persecutions, he recanted, in a Sermon preached by him when Ann Askew was burnt. He died at Cambridge in August, 1556.

30. John Salcot, was consecrated Bishop of Bangor, in April, 1534, translated to Sarum in August, 1539, and died in October, 1557.

31. John Jewel, in Queen Elizabeth's Reign, was consecrated in 1560, and died in 1571.

32. Edmund Gheast, was consecrated Bishop of Rochester, in January, 1559, translated to Sarum in December, 1576, and died in February 1578.

33. John Piers presided over this See ten Years, and was Almoner all that Time; at last, in 1588, he was translated to York.

34. John Coldwell was consecrated Bishop of Sarum in 1591, and died in 1596.

35. Henry Cotton, was consecrated in 1598, and died in May, 1615.

36. Robert Abbot, in the 13th Year of the Reign of James I. was consecrated in December 1615.

37. Martin Tootherby was consecrated in April, 1618, and died in March, 1619.

38. Robert Tounson was consecrated in July, 1620, and died in May 1621.

39. John Davenant was consecrated in 1621, and died in 1641.

40. Brian Duppa, in the Reign of Charles I. was translated from Chichester to Sarum, in 1641. He assisted King Charles in composing the Εἰκὼν Βασιλική, OR Portraiture of that Prince in his Sufferings, and was afterwards removed to Winchester.

41. Humphry Henchman, in the Reign of Charles II. was consecrated in Oct. 1660, and translated to London in Sept. 1663.

42. John Earl was promoted to Sarum in 1663, and died in Nov. 1665.

43. Alexander Hyde was consecrated in Dec. 1665, and died in Aug. 1667.

44. Seth Ward was consecrated Bishop of Exeter, in 1662, and in 1667 was translated to Sarum. The College of Matrons, built by him, is a permanent Monument of his Charity and Munificence. He died in January, 1689.

45. Gilbert Burnet, in the Reign of William III. was consecrated in March, 1689.

46. William Talbot, in the Reign of George I. was translated from Oxford to Salisbury in April 1715, and after six Years removed to Durham.

46. Richard



47. Richard Willis was translated from Gloucester to Sarum, in 1721, and from thence to Winchester.

48. Benjamin Hoadly was translated from Hereford to Salisbury, in 1723, and removed to Winchester in 1734.

49. Thomas Sherlock, in the Reign of George II. was translated from Bangor to Salisbury, in 1738, and in 1748 was advanced to the See of London.

50. John Gilbert succeeded Dr. Sherlock, in 1748, and in 1757 was translated to the See of York.

51. John Thomas, in 1757, was removed from the See of Peterborough to Sarum, and in 1761 to that of Winchester.

52. Robert Drummond was advanced from the See of St. Asaph to Sarum, but in less than a Year was removed to the Archbishopal Chair of York.

53. John Thomas, in the Reign of George III. was removed from Lincoln to Salisbury, in 1761, and died in 1766.

54. John Hume, the present Bishop, was appointed to the See of Bristol, in 1756; in 1758 was translated to Oxford, and in 1766 was promoted to Salisbury, where he still continues.

ADDITIONAL



# ADDITIONAL REMARKS,

FROM A

MANUSCRIPT of the late Mr. FRANCIS PRICE, &c.

THE quotations from the original manuscript account of the founder's proceedings, make it evident, that Bishop *Poore* dedicated three altars in the eastern part of the church: one in the extreme Part, now called *Lady Chapel*, the traces of which are yet remaining behind the present altar there: another at the extremity of the north isle, the traces of which are to be seen behind Lord *Gorge's* monument: and a third at the east end of the south isle, where the Duke of *Somerset's* family-monument now stands.

From these plain facts one may reasonably conjecture, that the eastern part of the church was raised to its intended height first, and compleated for divine service, by being separated from the western parts by a partition, the vestiges of which remain to this day in a line with the back of the high altar. Here (it is now very evident) the stone was cut for the better accommodation of the timber partition; and the iron hooks for the more effectual fastening of the same still remaining, we may safely conclude, that the little door to the south was made, that the Bishop might the more conveniently attend the church from his palace. And this, I think, is demonstrable from the gate-ways and door-ways now visible in the wall of the palace-courts, pointing to this southern door of the church, called by tradition *Peter's Porch*, doubtless because it led to an altar so distinguished. And in this place it will by no means be improper to remark, that the buttresses of the church, in a line with this conjectural partition, are of a greater substance than the rest, that they might afford a stronger stay to that quarter. For it is highly probable, that the western parts could not be carried on with the like dispatch as this eastern part positively was, in order to favour the Bishop's design of an early dedication, as the dates will prove. This leads me to conclude that the eastern parts of both crossings of the nave were always intended for chapels with altars in them. These were undoubtedly dedicated to particular saints, as the work drew the more nearly towards its completion. This will be illustrated by the following account of the burial places of several of the first Bishops of this see. And in this I should have the more satisfaction, had it been in my power to have given the true ancient name to each of the said chapels. But the more immediate reason

T

of



of my introducing so many of their burial places as I could with any certainty collect together, is, that I may thereby have an opportunity of shewing when and how many of the injuries were done, which are complained of in the body of this work. Nor am I in any kind of doubt but that, for these indulgences, they left considerable donations for carrying on the work of the tower and spire; it having been clearly demonstrated that the church was compleated without either.

*Osmond*, who succeeded *Herman*, was by *William* the Conqueror made Chancellor of *England*, Earl of *Dorset*, and afterwards Bishop of *Old Sarum*. He went on with the building of the cathedral, the foundation of which had been laid by his predecessor, and finished and consecrated it in the year 1092. On its being injured by lightening, he repaired and decorated it in an extraordinary manner; and, dying, was interred therein. His bones were afterwards removed to the new cathedral, and deposited in the middle of *St. Mary's* chapel, under a stone bearing date 1099, which was undoubtedly the year of his decease.

*Roger*, the third Bishop of *Old Sarum*, had early notice taken of him, when he was only curate of *Calne*, by King *Henry* the First, before he came to the crown. What principally recommended him, and an odd recommendation it was, is said to have been his dexterity in the dispatch of divine service. He is reported to have been a person of good natural parts, but of no great learning. He founded two monasteries, and the strong castles of *Sherborne* and *Devizes* were built by him. In his elevation and disgrace there was a near resemblance betwixt him and Cardinal *Wolfey*. He was at length starved to death through a promise to King *Stephen*, that his castle of *Devizes* should be surrendered to him before he eat or drank; but his nephew, the Bishop of *Ely*, who had then possession of it, kept it three days before he made the surrender to the King. This occasioned the death of his uncle, whose body was buried in *Old Sarum*, (but removed thence, and placed in the wall of the north isle of the present church, within an arch made for that purpose) by tradition, in the year 1139.

*Richard Poore*, the seventh Bishop of *Old Sarum*, was first Dean of *Salisbury*, then made Bishop of *Chichester*, and translated to the see of *Sarum*, in the year 1217, and became the founder of the present fabric. Though he was afterwards set over the see of *Durham*, and his body is said to have been buried at *Tarrant Monkton*, in *Dorsetshire*, yet a monument was erected to his memory on the north side of the altar, by tradition, in 1237.

I never could find, after all the enquiries in my power, where the remains of Bishop *Joceline* were deposited; though it be evident enough that they were removed from *Old Sarum*.

*William Longspee*, Earl of *Old Sarum*, lies in a tomb partly of stone and partly of wood, just within our Lady's chapel towards the north side.

There is a traditional account that the body of the architect lies on the outside of the church, on the west side of *St. Peter's* Porch; but I can make nothing out by



by searching after it, more than this, that the remains of the tomb are precisely after the manner of the vaulting of the church. And this indeed is more significant and expressive than any literal inscription could have been.

*Robert Bingham*, Bishop of *Sarum*, is said to have forwarded the building of the cathedral with much diligence, but left the church seventeen hundred marks in debt. He lies on the north side of the chancel, under an arch humourously adorned, by tradition, 1246. He is called the second founder of the church.

*William* of *York* lies opposite, viz. on the south side of the chancel, under an arch of another form, by tradition, buried in 1256. Having but little hand in promoting the building of the church, he is not reckoned a founder.

*Giles Brideport* lies on the south of the choir, in *Mary Magdalen's* chapel, under an arch, that has a beautiful white marble tomb, wrought as a model of the outside of the tower, by tradition, 1264. This is also the place where the former numerous levellings were guided, marked ⊕.

The remains of *Walter Scammel* were laid near the north-west grand leg under the present seating, by tradition, in the year 1286.

Bishop *Comer* lies in the middle of the choir, nearly under the Eagle, by tradition, 1290.

Behind the altar, and at the entrance into *St. Mary's*, or our Lady's chapel, and under two extraordinary slabs of marble, lie the remains of *Nicholas Longspee*, son of *William Longspee*, Earl of *Old Sarum*; by tradition, in 1297.

*Simon* of *Gaunt* lies in an arch erected within the inclosure of the choir, on the south side, next to the south-east grand leg, near the monument of Sir *Richard Mompeyson*; by tradition, in 1315.

*Roger Mortival* lies on the north side of the choir, under a slab of marble inlaid with brass; by tradition, in 1329.

*Robert Wyvill* lies in the choir, near the Bishop's throne; by tradition, in 1375.

*Richard Melford*, or *Mitford*, lies in *St. Margaret's* chapel; by tradition, in 1407. This chapel is supposed to be that which is next to the north-east grand leg, and, if so, he is deposited under a marble arch and tomb.

*William Aiscough* lies on the south side of the south isle, under a monument which is partly a model of the vaultings; by tradition, in 1450.

In the place which is commonly called *Beauchamp's* chapel, and in the middle of it, lies the Bishop of that name, his arms being over the entrance; by tradition, in 1482.

Close behind the altar lies *JOHN BLYTHE*, commonly called here the *Thwart-over Bishop*, from his body's being deposited north and south. This is said to have been done by his own desire, that his monument might be, as it is, under the confessional chair; this bears the date of 1499.

Eastward of the choir door, in a very neat and beautiful chapel, north of the altar, lies the body of *Edmund Audley*, Bishop of this see, in the time of *Henry*



VII. by tradition, in 1524. He left to the church a certain income for ever, that a chauntry for mass might be sung for his soul. This is now enjoyed by some of the church, but what the revenue is, or who receives it, is not certain.

*John Jewel*, who eminently signalized himself at the time of the reformation, lies in the middle of the choir, against the Bishop's throne; in 1571. Much of the painted glass was destroyed by him.

*Edmund Gbeast* lies also in the middle of the choir; by tradition, in 1578.

*John Coldwell* lies in the same grave with Bishop *Wyvill*; by tradition, in 1596.

*John Davenant*, Bishop of this diocese, and one of the translators of the bible, lies in the south isle, against Bishop *Capon*; 1641.

*Alexander Hyde*, a near relation of the great Lord Chancellor of that name, by whose interest he was preferred to this See, lies in the south isle, against the pulpit; in 1665.

*Seth Ward*, concerning whom the reader may learn much in the monumental inscriptions, lies in the south Stem of the eastern cross; in 1688.

Besides those of these bishops, there are other burial places and monuments for many persons of distinction; but the mention of one only will suffice for the present, and that is the monument of Lord *Hungerford*. He lies in the north wall of St. *Mary's* chapel; by which the said wall has been greatly injured, chiefly by taking away the buttresses and solid parts. The same is evident on the south side opposite. Whence I conclude that the reversed arches, which stand in the eastern cross, were an early work; otherwise these weakenings were sufficient to have caused a most dangerous fracture that way. It shews also that the chapel must have been applied to some use before Bishop *Beauchamp's* time. For if this had not been the case, the tombs of Bishop *Wickhampton* and Bishop *Braundstone* must have laid St. *Mary's* chapel open to the weather, which cannot be supposed.

Again, Bishop *Bingham's* and Bishop *William* of *York's* monuments were undoubtedly placed where we find them, before the arches and their reversings in the eastern cross were erected, or there could not be so plain and visible a sign in them of the extension eastward. Bishop *Audley's* breaking the order of the building to give light to his chapel, must have been a dangerous proceeding, and long after the said arches were erected. And that, together with the great weakness of the south wall, must have rendered the undertaking extremely hazardous. These additional chapels and the principal of the monuments, as also the present altar, are of another kind of free stone than the church was built with, which, having a yellowish cast, must have been brought from *Haselbury* or *Box*.

These are all the uses, which I can at present point out, to be made of the dates of the monuments, &c. And hereby our former conjectures are illustrated, by shewing that the said arches in the eastern crosses were an early work, and that there has also been some declination in the building since they were so placed.

Nor



Nor is there the least probability that the three bays of light lofty work, between the two crossings of the nave could otherwise have resisted the push of the grand arches a moment, especially considering the walls of St. Mary's chapel were so much weakened. As a proof that these weakenings were done in very early times, it may be observed, that the south wall has not the least trace of any buttress having ever been in the middle part of it. This also proves that Bishop *Beauchamp's* chapel, or some other work in this place, was put to another use before his time.

The dates of the Bishops that lie in the wall, and the consideration that the constituent parts of their tombs and of the figures belonging to them are of *Purbeck* marble, form a strong argument that they were so placed, before the building of the tower and spire was begun.

These being the most material remarks that we could collect together, the reader has our hearty wishes that they may prove as useful and entertaining as our earnest endeavours have been to make them so.

A LIST



# A LIST of the DIGNITIES and PREBENDS

OF THE

## CATHEDRAL CHURCH of SARUM.

With the Order for the DAYS of PREACHING annexed to each, and the reserved ANNUAL REVENUES of the ESTATES appropriated to them respectively.

ANNUAL REVENUE.			PREACHING DAYS.	DIGNITIES and PREBENDS.
£.	s.	d.		
69	6	8	<i>Advent Sunday</i>	Mr. Chantor
84	0	0	2	Mr. Chancellor
174	0	0	3	Mr. Treasurer
54	18	6	4	Mr. Archdeacon of <i>Berks</i>
204	10	0	<i>Christmas Day</i>	Mr. Dean
70	11	8	1	Mr. Archdeacon of <i>Sarum</i>
3	6	8	2	<i>Yatesbury</i>
			<i>Sundays after Epiphany</i>	
64	8	9	1	Mr. Archdeacon of <i>Wilts</i>
62	0	0	2	<i>Highbworth</i>
17	10	0	3	<i>Winterborne Erles</i>
30	0	0	4	<i>Durnford</i>
20	0	0	<i>Septuagesima</i>	<i>Slape</i>
20	0	0	<i>Sexagesima</i>	<i>Alton Austral</i>
56	0	0	<i>Quinquagesima</i>	<i>Fordington and Wrington</i>
			<i>Sundays in Lent</i>	
74	13	4	1	<i>Teynton Regis</i>
8	0	0	2 Alternately }	<i>Ruscomb</i>
8	0	0		<i>Gillingham Minor</i>
52	0	0	3	<i>Gillingham Major</i>
62	0	0	4	<i>Highbworth</i>
7	0	0	5	<i>Warminster</i>
36	0	0	6	<i>Straton</i>
50	0	0	<i>Good Friday</i>	<i>Ilfracomb</i>
204	10	0	<i>Easter Day</i>	Mr. Dean
			<i>Sundays after Easter</i>	
69	6	8	1	Mr. Chantor
84	0	0	2	Mr. Chancellor
174	0	0	3	Mr. Treasurer
54	18	6	4	Mr. Archdeacon of <i>Berks</i>
70	11	8	5	Mr. Archdeacon of <i>Sarum</i>
64	18	9	6	Mr. Archdeacon of <i>Wilts</i>
204	10	0	<i>Whit Sunday</i>	Mr. Dean
50	0	0	<i>Trinity Sunday</i>	<i>Sipton</i>



ANNUAL REVENUE.			PREACHING DAYS.	DIGNITIES and PREBENDS.
£.	s.	d.	Sundays after Trinity	
43	12	6	1	Netherbury in Eccl.
30	0	0	2	Grantham Aust.
33	0	0	3	Grantham Bor.
38	6	8	4	Chute and Chesebury
36	0	0	5	Bedminster and Redcliffe
50	0	0	6	Grimstone and Yatminster
25	16	0	7	Wilsford and Woodford
20	5	0	8	Bemminster Prima
30	0	0	9	Netherhaven
22	5	8	10	Bemminster Secunda
20	0	0	11	Netherbury in tena
20	0	0	12	Bishopston
22	13	0	13	Yatminster Prima
10	0	0	14	Lime and Halstock
38	6	8	15	Combe and Harnham
74	13	4	16	Teynton Regis
22	10	0	17	Alton Borealis
20	0	0	18	Torleton
16	0	0	19	Yatminster Secunda
20	0	0	20	Chardstock
55	6	8	21	Husborn and Burbige
36	0	0	22	Uffcombe
33	7	6	23	Bitton
24	0	0	24	Preston
14	0	0	Saint Paul	Mr. Subdean
13	0	0	Saint Barnabas	Mr. Subchantor
30	0	0	These three Prebends have no Preaching Turn	Major Pars Altaris
6	7	6		Minor Pars Altaris
5	2	1		Stratford
Potterne			Prebend is annexed to the	Bishoprick
Heytesbury				Deanry
Brickleworth				Chancellorship
Calne				Treasurership



RULES *for ascertaining the* MOVEABLE PREACHING TURNS *after the*  
EPIPHANY *and* TRINITY.

If there be fewer than four *Sundays* after the *Epiphany*, the preachers appointed for those *Sundays* which are omitted shall take their turns on the *Sundays* that will then be (always) above twenty-four after *Trinity*. And if there be more than four *Sundays* after the *Epiphany*, (in which case there will be, most commonly, fewer than twenty-four after *Trinity*) the preachers for the *Sundays* omitted after *Trinity* shall take their turns on the overplus *Sundays* after the *Epiphany*.

*The ORDER for the* CHAPTER TURNS.

But if it fall out that there is an increase of one, without any diminution of the other (as when there are five *Sundays* after the *Epiphany* and the full twenty-four after *Trinity*) or if the overplus *Sundays* in one exceed the number omitted in the other (as when there are two after the *Epiphany* and twenty-seven after *Trinity*) in these and other like cases the *Sunday* extraordinary is a chapter turn: as are also *Easter-day* in the morning, the *Affize-Sunday* in the afternoon, if the Sheriff does not provide a preacher, and all public days, except when any such falls on a day for which a preacher is appointed of course on the list.

*The ORDER for* HOLIDAYS.

All Holidays in the year belong to the Chancellor of the church, except *Good Friday*, *St. Paul*, *St. Barnabas*, and the *Epiphany*, as often as it happens to be the second *Sunday* after *Christmas*.

F I N I S.



